(3)

Eg.Xp. 42, 1. 1.

LLH's
DIARY
1932

1 Eg.xp.42,1.2

CONTENTS OF THIS FILE

LLH's DIARY 1932

from Jan.2,1932 to Jan.4,1933

(this file exactly follows the 1931 Diary
and exactly precedes the 1933 Diary File)

1932:Jan.2nd(continued),3,4,5,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15
16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,
29,30,31.
Feb:1,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,15,16,18,19,
(Note of Feb.26)(another note),20,22,23,
25,26,27,29
Mar:1,2,3,4,5,7,8,13,14,16,18,21,22,23,24,25
26,27,28,29,30,31
Apr: 1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9,12,13,14,15,16,18,19,20
21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,2(29?),30.
May: 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16
17,18,19,20,22,23,24,25,26,27,29,31
Jun: 1,3,3,4,5,6,7,8,10,11,13,14,15,16,17,18
20,21,22,23,24,25,26,28,30
Jul: 1,(pages 1-10B),20,21,24,25,26,27,28,29,30
Aug: 1,2,3,5,6,7,?,11,11,13,14,15,16,17,18,20,
21,22,23,24,25,26,?,30,31
Sept: 1,7,12,20,21,21,22,23,24,26,28,29,30
Oct: 1,3,4,5,7,8,~~xx,x5,x6,x7,x9~~
* Jul: 7,8,9,10,11,12, (7 pages undated,appa-
rently of same period);Spt:14,15,16,17,19.
* Aug: 11 (probably error,should be Oct.)
Oct: 12,13,15,16,17, 18,19,20,20,21,24,25,?
28,31
Nov:1,3,4,5,7,8,9,10,11,15,16,17,18,19,21,
22,23,25,27,28,28,29,30.
Dec.1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,14,15,16,17,18,
19,20,21,22,23,24,24,27,29,31.
1933 Jan: 1,3,4

((Exactly in same sequence and order as
received.)

(altogether 650 pages approx)

George Johnston Grand Master of the Masons of the State of New York and Comissioner of Public Welfare visited the Museum and instead of staying 1 hour he remained 3 hours. A very cultured Man who has travelled in Turkey Russia Europe etc. He was greatly interested in our Work About Prof. Roerich Paintings he spoke in highest terms. — He said "One should never Spend an hour in the Roerich Museum, but always a whole Day". — The Symbology of the Tibetan Paintings in our Library greatly impressed him. We will possibly arrange an Exhibition at the Annual Meeting of the Masons. He also told Me to try to interest other Masonic Lodges to visite the R. Museum. —

Your Minutes #10 came today as well as the beautiful letter from M. de Roerich. Without a doubt the American Bond was the Principal Cause of our difficulties. The robberis committed by the Longacre Engineering & Construction Co the Builders (a Branch of the American Bond) were Classics. — All officers of the American Bond were indicted by the Government.

Many thanks Beloved Mother for your advices about Oriole. Your letter rings with Action and Highest Beauty

Eg. xp. 42, n. 4.

A Hartford Bank closed today with 44 Branches "the City Bank and Trust Co. — the Peoples State Bank of Charleston S.C. 28 Million Deposits closed today. Central Trust Co in Kentucky closed etc, etc,

It will not be difficult to change the Honorary Members to Honory Associate Members of Roerich Museum and we shall be pleased to change this. —

Jany 3

The Director of the Dallas Museum visited the Museum Mr John S. Ankeney speaking in highest terms posible of your Paintings! They are now building a new Museum at Dallas — he wonderd if Prof R's Paintings could be exhibited at Dallas. Constantly new people approaching. —

We regretted so much to read of Mad. Roerich's illness! We pray she should be spared from all annyance. I am enclosing Specially a list Cutted in the Sun showing the Declines in Bonds and Stocks. From bad to worse. Tell My most Beloved Brother Svetoslav that condition are much worse Now then when he was here in New York. — Tell him I think of him constantly.

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 5.

Jany 4 1932

The Japanese Exhibition finally arrived.
It is a magnificent Exhibition selected with greatest care and discrimination. American Artists can learn much from their Eastern Brethren!

The Museum of Natural History New York announced a program of Economy and the discontinuation of all exploration and field Research Work on account of lack of funds. — Conditions in the U.S. Do are bad. We reduced Salaries 10% of all Workers who receive over $30.- per week. —

I Have appointments with Bankers and Attorneys attempting to gather as much Information as possible about Reorganizations. —

Jany 5

Today saw N. Baxter Jackson 1st Vice President of the Chemical Told him of our present position and asked his advice as one of America's leading Bankers in regard to our Reorganization plans. — Told him how we feel how carefully this should be approached, that it must be handled in a dignified way. He fully agreed to this need. He requested of me last year Statement as well as our Budget for the Coming year Also the Name of the Chairman of the Bondholders Committee

and he said he would be glad to speak to him - Jackson said that usually the hardest thing is to get the Bonds deposited with the Comittee. Jackson is really the active Head of the Chemical Bank and he could be very useful

Today purchased a $500.- Bond Series A for $150.- This was bought for Prof. Rabinkow's account.

Lorattelli is working on the Cards I hope he will show some tangible Results. —

Received Christmas greetings and New Year Greeting Cards for Prof. R. from the following people:

Otto Klang
Count del Rivero
Ruth Carl Hoeckner
Hoehr Hewett
Ruth St Denis

I wrote them a line of thanks.

Salaries of Employees were reduced 10%. — from now on

The Pensylvania Museum of Fine Arts will only keep its Museum open 3 days each Week. In America first of all all cultural activities are curtailed.

Jany 6

We were busy hanging the Exhibition of Japanese Art the Okakuro dols

not Know much about hanging Painting and were busy rearranging the Paintings along our lines. I

Ojoda and myself saw Judge Bondy today and we showed him the Report about A. R. Hall. He said it is a good thing to have. —

On Friday there will be a Tax Hearing but according to Kiaaner. it will only pertain to the value of the Building. The cost of our Building was $1,600.000 and they placed a valuation of $2,400.000. — Absolutly out of proportion and Intensly unjust. — The owners of the $10.000 worth of Second Mortgage Bonds is threatning to bring Suit Against us. We may have to pay him as at the present time it would not be wise to have him force the Bondholders Committee to bring action against us. Espeially at a time when we wish to negotiate on even terms with the Bondholders Committee. —

Prof. Okakura brother of the famous Educator of Japan makes things rather difficult for us. His style of hanging Picture is not our Style of arranging an Exhibition. For instance he did not wish to place any of the portraits in any important positions in the Gallery

but
Monkey and horses were of greater
Importance to him. He wrote the
Introduction for the catalogue and
asked us to change some or make
any correction. We made one
Suggestion and he did not like it.
Saw Mr Jackson of the Chemical
Bank and he was speedingly fine —
He absolutly believed the Reorganization
to be feasible and said that at the
present time Bondholders are better
off to receive with certainty 6% on
$500.- than 6% on a $1000-, when
every Moment they may loose their
entire Investment. — He advised that
he Knows one man John Thatcher
a Splendid Lawyer, but beside this
also fine cultured Man. — A man
who has dignity, also a man who
can battle on Even terms with the
other Attorneys. Jackson further said
that this Lawyer had worked for 20
years on difficult Reorganization
Work of Institutions adding that
this Attorney has entree in the highest
Banking Circles. —

Norwood gave a nice Lecture here
to a large Audience. Better, even than
his Speech I liked Cyrus's dignified
and Spiritual Introduction. —

I regret to state that by Error the
2 Coupons belonging to Prof Roerich
were deposited to the Account of
Roerich Museum. — This has been
immediatly straightened out
Jany 8 1932.

Saw Mr Samuels Lawyer and Ex
Collector Member of Friendship Bond
Comittee he said he would be happy
to handle the Reorganization of
our Bond Issue without any fee
He advised, for us not to pay any
further Interest Payments to
the Trustee, (of the Bonds issue)
the Bonds in the Market at 30
so as to have proper presentation
at the Comittee. — Prof. Richter wrote
about this in his last letter —

Afternoon saw Khanna and we
went to the Tax Department but
Case for Taxes was up for a hearing
but Khanna wisely felt our Case
Should be heard before the
entire Tax Board and not as it
was scheduled today to be
argued before one Member of
the Tax Comittee The hearing was
postponed Khanna introduced
me to many officials in the different
Offices at City Hall and

must admit they all seem to know him well and seem to like him very much.

Well, now our worry is which Lawyer should handle our Case for us? We are threatned by so many people that it is time to act.

The Consul General of Japan came again to view the Exhibition. He was delighted with it —

John A. Fidell of the Times spoke highly of the Exhibition.

July 9

Everyone was busy in the morning preparing for the opening of the Exhibition of Japanese Art. The reception Committee was fully instructed with all the details. The plan was to receive the Ambassador and Madame Debuchi in the Tibetan Library (one of the Honorary Patrons). — The two inside Galleries in Corona Mundi to be closed and in those Rooms all photographs and Talkie now (to be taken. The guests could go through the large Corona Mundi (Corridor) into and Dining Room the Dining room became the reception Room for this occasion. All tables were taken out in one half of the room chairs were placed

A platform was placed at the forend.
(were Prof. R's glass stained window are)
Catherine beautifully decorated the
"Reception" Room with beautiful
flowers also took a deep Interest in
everything Connected with this Exhibition.
Cathrine also assisted with the hanging
of the Paintings and one can see she
learned a great deal from our Beloved
Soetig about Art At the far end
was placed a large American and
Japanese Flag and all Restaurant
Signs naturally were covered up. —
We now possess an extra room of fine
proportions. The Wall between the 2
Small rooms in Corona Mundi formerly
used by the Society and for storing
pictures was taken down and really
it is a splendid Exhibition Space
to be used as Extraordinary occasions.
The 112 Paintings were really all hung
but without this new Space it would
have been a great problem. —
Already at 3^30 people began to
arrive. The Paramount More Tone
people came. Consul General Horiuchi Came
at 4 o'clock. H. W. Taft one of Americas
greatest Lawyers and of Americas richest
men Came also Mr Tison President of
the Japan Society. — It was already

crowded by 4 o'clock. — Flag Banner of Peace was prominently displayed.
At 4¼ the Ambassador and Madame Hebuchi came. A very friendly man small in appearance. They loved the Atmosphere of the Tibetan Library. We introduced him to the Patrons including Mr Stokes and others. Then took Mr Taft through the Museum and Panorama took Mr Tison Trustee of the Metropolitan Museum through the Museum. Both greatly enjoyed it. I told the Ambassador that the Japanese protect all Treasures of Art in Manchuria of which you had written. — The Ambassador Mr Taft, Mansfield, Tison and myself went into Curio Studio rooms where we were faced by 7 Cameras and a Movie Stone Machine. First the photos were taken of the group then the Ambassador and myself made a Movietone Picture for Paramount Moving Picture Co. — I introduced him (the Ambassador) and then the Ambassador read his Speech.

The Reception Room was packed to the doors. This Event reminded one of the Opening of the Museum. The weather was very bad it was raining but

it did not keep people away from this occasion. The Ambassadors Speech was very enthusiastly received, so was the Speech of Mr Taft. After the Speeches The Ambassador was introduced to many many people and he seemed to fully enjoy the proceedings. People were immensly impressed with this occasion and so many expressed their Admiration— Mod. the Ambassador then visited the Museum with us and the Ambassador said a number of times "What a Wonderful Museum!

In the morning the "Times" carried a Subheadline "Brook with Japan reported Considered". — An event was a real Cultural Event and will make many friends. — The "Times" printed the entire Speech of the Ambassador but left out his reference to your "friend" advised us against A.R. Hall that Hall told him that Otto Kahn & Paul Warburg were behind our anti-trust King!! that I possessed great Power and that we became Trustees to escape Taxation!!! All mixed up nonsense. this man however is a Writer and writes for a Washington Magazine — Our friend has engaged

him to work for him for a week
in order to find out more this man
has been out of Work for 9 Months.
On what does he live?
L. D. told me another inquiry is
being made, but he does not know
from whom — they are looking for
Information from your Tenth Year
(Prof Heard's)
Bk. It was found out, that Modia's
Parents lived apart and her father
died in an Asylum!!!! I told L. D.
as for as we are concerned we
are not in the least concerned
our work is for Humanity and is
based only on absolute Truth.
We shall peacefully continue the
Noble Work as outlined by Our
Founder. If some people wish to
waste time and money let them
do it —
Our Beloved Flavius has again a
Cold —
Modia, Catherine
I wish to record that Mr. Bowen, Taylor
Pointchik assisted very much at the
(in handling the publicity)
Reception so did Jessie so did Mr. Steck
I regret that Sidney does not help
more in the Apartments. —
We were very happy that the League
of Culture is incorporated.
I mentioned the 53 Societies to the Ambassador

Jany 10
Large Crowds visited the Japanese Exhibition
Prof. Okakura gave a Lecture in the Galleries
on the Paintings. —
Continuly thinking regarding our Reorganization
It would be so wonderful if this could be
accomplished correctly.
Eldora's Cold continues. He has Sore Asthma
Viola is a darling. She Smiles a great deal
and seems to be a very keen Child. Her
eyes watch every move that one may make.
Jany 11
It seems that Kaepers absence is a
disguised Blessing. Discovering many
things that are wrong. — A discharged
Cook visited me and gave valuable
Information about the management
of the Kitchen Department
"Visited" the Museum of the City of
New York" which opened its doors
yesterday for the first time. — A
beautiful Building. A Large crowd
was there. H. Schölle is the Director
of the Museum.
Hoxie Merrill gave a very fine one
Lecture at the Museum. The Spinoza
group saved the day, otherwise only
10 people would have been present.
Mrs. Rockford brought the daughter of
Bernard Baruch to see our Museum — Her
father a very rich and prominent Man.

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 16.

Jany 12.

Lee Kough and Harrison of Bondholders Comitee
have proposed that the Chatem and Phoenix Bank
and Trust Co receive every Month a complete
financial Statment. That we continue to
collect our Rentals as before also pay out all
Reserves as before, but everything that is
left (over) above Income and Expend. must be
deposited with the Chatem Phenix Nat'l
Bank. — For instance they would not permit
any (Intest) Payments to be made on Series B.
Bonds or the Second Mortgage Bonds. Perhaps
they would not permit Payments to be
made to the Lowenstein Estate or Chemical
Bank & According to the original Trust Deed
and Law, first come the Series A Bonds.
We would have to make separate arrangments
to take care of our other Debts. In other Words
all these other people whom we owe Money
will have to wait — they could sue us
secure a judgment against us, but
according to Law they would find out
quickly that first of all Come the
Bondholders of Serie A. — This above
arrangment is nothing new, it is demanded
and done nearly in Every Case. When one does
not pay Taxes (we did not pay Taxes on
November 15th 1931) and falls behind in
Amortizations they have the Right to take
these Steps. — Naturally I agreed to nothing
but told them we are looking for the

right Lawyer and we engage a Lawyer then we will take up your various points. If such an Assignment is given, then there has to be a clear cut agreement drawn stating for how long a time this would be continued also included should be a Reorganization Plan — this assignment Plan means that usually they permit you to go along and they do nothing against you for one year. If you can raise sufficient funds to pay your Back Taxes etc within one year, the Assignment is withdrawn, if not then usually a Receiver is appointed and then finally it ends up in a Public Foreclosure With us we must above all protect the Dignity and Name of our Institution and any adverse publicity will harm not only the R.M., but the all Bondholders would be the Loosers. — We need a real Attorney who can point out to the Bondholders Counter the greatness of the R.M. — they must work with us and it is just as much to their benefit (Bond Holders) to protect our Interests, as it is for us. Ours is an usual Case and the usual Methods cannot be used. —

Doctor Cooper and Doctor Carter visited our

Eg. Xp. 42, 1.18

our Institution — They visited the Class Room while in Session (we did not have so many pupils). Before leaving Doctor Cooper said to me Confidentially "That the larger Institutions do not wish to accept the Roerich Museum and want to Knife it wherever they can, also that many others do not wish to accept Prof Roerich's Greatness as an Artist"

Cooper is fully aware of the Jealousy and Duplicity of other Institutions and it Slmed to me, that he very much likes our Institutions So did Doctor Carter. At this moment Cooper holds the next position to Homer.

Rupees are selling at 25.60.

Doctor Merrill gave a very dry Lecture here on "Aops to Civilization" Stokes introduced him

Jr writer R. Lytell is writing a Story for "the New Yorker" He asked many questions of Moda. He mentioned he heard that Nettie and myself lost a Son in the War and therfore I gave money to the Institution!!!

Today I was offered Bonds at 27 of our Building.

Jany 13

Showed to Samuels a financial statment and he felt he would approach large

Title Companies to find out if he could secure another Mortgage for us. It is a very difficult time to secure Mortgages He hoped perhaps to secure a Mortgage of $800.000.— or $900.000.— then have the Bondholders Committee call in the present outstanding Bonds and pay them off after deducting expenses from the funds received from the new Mortgage — If this is not posible then to offer the Bondholders new Bonds or reduce the Intrest Rate of the Bonds. Regarding giving Legal monthly financial Statement to Chalmers Therein this he said can hardly be eliminated but he will try his best — As outlined before all outside Debts must be paid later, first come the Holders of Series A Bonds. Samuels said he will make an arrangement to pay them off over a Period of 3 years.

Wayne and myself very much liked Samuels — he has knowledge and he is a fighter. — He repeated he wishe no Fees from us, but does it as a Compliment to me. —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 20.

Jany 14

Samuels will now speak to the Bond Holders Comittee. I pray it will bring good Results. Our experiences with Attorney have been so disasterous in every way. for our Institution —

The Chef came to see me and informed me that he belisves there is Some theft taking place in the Kitchen. He belisves the Headwaiter manipulates the Checks. We shall investigate further.

Our "Friend" was here but had litle new to tell about Hall — Hall told him he receives funds from the American Legion and from a Magazine at Washington — He was employed by our "friend," but he could not get anymore Information from him. We shll try new means.

Last evening a splendid Recital was given by a Jugo Slavian Tenor. The Consul General of Jugo Slavia and his Wife were present as well as a large enthusiastic Audience The Consul General and his Wife were our guests for Supper, so was Ms. Sitro. Ms Sitro advised me at the Supper table, that she will loan us $5.000 for one year at 6%. This is certainly very nice of her — Sina once

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 21.

asked Mrs. Sutro for this Loan. Mrs Sutro wrote back a nice Letter saying that she advices, that Mr Hooch should Mrs. Lichtenaun should speak to Mr. Esberg (her Son-in-Law). I strongly advised not to do this because Esberg would only say No, to our Loan, but it would be better if Dad Sina could visite Mrs Sutro once more This was finally arranged I told Mrs. Sutro how the Institution grew and asked her where (at what figures are now quoted the Securities) are the fine Investments of her Banker Friends and Legal Advisers? All those Investments have come to grief or show great Losses. So if she will Loan money to the R. M. She will never loose anything.

Jany 15

Rentals are only coming in slowly. Spoke to Samuels again and he advised us not to pay Interest this Month. Samuels wishes to bring our Situation to a head. Our Polish friend is still after us. He threatens and threatens. — the Curator of The Boston Museum of Fine Arts was here. He is deeply interested in the Japanese Exhibition. — Flavie is feeling better.

Eg. Xp. 42, A. 22.

Jany 16 1932

The Detroit Museum of Fine Arts was considering closing their Museum for the time being. Now I understand they will continue to keep it open but on a considerably reduced Budget the City of New York is also in financial difficulties and has trouble securing a new Loan Bankers are demanding the Curtailing of the Cities Budget

Our South financial situation continues to Concern me greatly. Our Tax situation is still unsettled Certainly the N. Y. Tax Board as well as their Legal Advisers the Corporation Counsel Office are so uncultured, that they would never grant total Tax Exemption. Even in other Cases they do not wish to take the Responsibility and prefer to let a Judge decide difficult questions for them Certainly Kramer's actions are wrong and we shall keep our Eyes open for another Lawyer, after the Case has been heard before the Tax Board. — Before a Judge we must have better representation. In regard to the Tax Board, well, the people are simply impossible. —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 23.

Well how does our financial Situation shape up? Our Taxes (approximate) for November 15th 1931 we did not pay on account of Lack of funds. We owe $20.000 to the Chemical Bank in Bills About $17.500.— R.E. Apartments. To Attorneys (we owe) $3.000.— (of the settlement arranged with the Loewenstein Estate $15000.— represented by Loan of Loewenstein to the R. Museum. This was deded at that time, because the American Bond wanted to stop Work on our Building. Instead of Barbara Method where used by the American Bond & Mortgage Co) About $7000 due in Bill. to Factor firm by the R. Museum.— About $25.000 to friends.— Our funds in the Bank are low. An officer of the Chemical Bank called and hoped our Bank Account should show single Balances.— We borrowed Money from the Stoke and Lito Funds.— Despite these Condition I know the right Solution will be found If Faith is Power, then we are all Powerful, because I have absolute Faith. I know the Lord will help us if we strain all possibilities.

Prices today are 26.35.—

Eg. Xp. 42, n. 24.

Jany 17 1932

The Yoshido Trio gave an Evening devoted to Japanese Music and Dancing. It was attended by a large Audience afterwards they attended the Japanese Exhibition in large Numbers. Looking into all Corners of the Building. Kathryn Absence give us a splendid opportunity to investigate all Departments. I asked Sidney if he would be interested in becoming Manager of the Apartments in case we should contemplate making a Change He replied he would think about it.

Viola seems to be more Satisfied and is crying much less now then before. Soon she will weigh 10 Pounds. She is a most attractive Child, watching keenly every move made by anyone present-Viola possess large eyes and when she smiles, the whole Room seems to dance with Joy.

Flavius displays great Interest in Music. For hours he listens to the Phonograph Records in deepest Silence. One thing is astonishing that she knows the Records. He picks out a Record looks at it and stole

this is "Tannhauser" :- Or a Quartett or some lighter Music. He knows them and yet he cannot read. He actually cries if you play the "Firebird" by Stravinsky. Flagler does not like his Compositions. —

Jany 18

Heard that T. M. tried to write better type of Stories, but failed to place these Stories. Now the Magazine for whom he used to write do not wish to use his Stories anymore. Understand he is in very difficult Circumstances at the present time. —

Saw the Lawyer of the Italian who holds the $1000.- Second Mortgage Bonds. He will start a Suit against us, but from what I could gather it will not be a Suit which will cause an Action by our Trustee, but a Special Action by him against the Roerich Museum. It seems to me he will sue the Museum on the ground that it uses, between $50 to $60.000. per year for its Educational Work. That this money should be applied to the Payment of Taxes, Amortization & Interest instead of to the Educational Work. — When Kidder was once in Conference with this Attorney, this

reduce our Intent Payment from
the Present $125.000 to $62.500 for year
there remain only $20.000 for Jasko!
Certainly a problem! Of course I did
not forgive any Income from Conversions
or Donations. Very close at very best,
but a Solution will be found
Jany 19
Women's Unity Meeting under
the excellent and able Chairmanship
of Esther was a great Success in
Every Way. Prof Overstreet Spoke
excellently. His theme was that in
the olden days people prayed for
their own Success and failure to
everyone else; in the New Era
people will pray for the Success
of Others. Barones Hindenberg
Spoke beautifully so did the Well
known Achron Blyn the Yurko's a
fine Evening. Prof Roerich's Address
is so beautiful and it touched
everyone. Now I rejoiced to hear
our Beloved Mother Nannie Mendes
Cyrus and myself visited Consul Schwartz
and he greatly appreciated your letter.
He will show it to the Consul General Kiep
(Swartz is Consul) and possibly send this letter
to Berlin — Cyrus spoke of your appreciation
for German Culture. He appreciated

fully our Visite and Seemed deeply
intersted in the work of the
Institution. He is anxious soon to
arrange a Reception in Honor of
Consul General Kiep at the Museum
Specially after he Saw that we
are giving a Reception to the French
Consul General on the 22nd of
February. Although Kiep is
Consul General, Sivert is the active
Person in the Consulate
Jany 20

Ojana and myself had lunch
with Novak. A fine personality. He
Spoke in highest terms of You,
he felt You were like a Niagara
Falls — Tremendous Power —
He Seemed to understand your
Great Cultural Work. — Ojana Spoke
ably to him. Novak also wanted to
Know about our financial Structure
He said he knows the new President
of the Chafam Pheniz. This may be
useful for us for the Future.
So far Samuels has done nothing
he is also very busy. Shanoo we
always stiked Lawyer busy with
other Cases. — We had Tea with
Doctor Baruch (a Surgeon) who accepted
to be a Member of the Cancer Comittee

He is President of the Goethe Society of New York and a Leader in German American Art Circles. He invited me to be a Honorary Member of this Society big Goethe Celebration at Carnegie Hall.

Our former Manager Hall called up and told me he head that the Mogozine "The New Yorker" will write an unpleasant Article about the R. Museum — A Mr Lytell had been up to the Museum about writing an Article about the Museum. We called up Lytell, but he said the Article for "the New Yorker" had not been written as yet We invited him for Supper.

Thinking, thinking about our financial Situation! Nothing has ever had me so keyed up. Now, I pray not to make any Errors!

The time is So Serious and so great
Jany 21st Reorganization is a very Serious Matter

Catherine is taking a real Interest in the Dining Room and Kitchen. This Department could be so Sucessfull under proper Management Lovatelli is finding it daily more difficult to sell Cards "Commercially"! Cards Can I believe only be sold by a Cultural Man to a Cultural Man

Blongs to a previous letter, which I overlooked sending you.

Attorney stated "I believe you are using funds of the Muslim illegally". Khaaliq replied "This is an open Question". For Fille Khaaliq defends our Cause, Here he practically admitted that this Lawyer was right I told this Lawyer "We will Save this Amount in Taxes alone (meaning the Amount we spent for our Educational Work) We receive at least $150.- per Room more because of our great Educational Program which we give to our Resident Members. Because of our Educational Work we are so well Rented otherwise we would be No.1 Rented like other Apartment Hotels. Only Hard times make it impossible for us to live up to our original Agreement of $65000. Rental to the first 3 floors. — (This was also forced on us by the Army Board)

Another matter which concerns me at this Moment is that on a Cash Basis after deducting all our Expenses from our Income, there remains only $7.000 (for month) in Cash which would be applicable to Interest Bynt Taxes. In other words there would remains on a Yearly Basis $84.000.— for Interest and Taxes. So if they should

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 30.

Jany 22

Many, many thanks My Beloved Father and Mother for your beautiful Card "Criflanza"! Your thoughtfulness is wonderful!

Your cable came that at Reorganization dangerous consult Battle'. — It made us deeply think about this important Matter. Samuels had a Lunch Date with Mr Pickaby of Simpson, Thatcher & Bartlett for Monday. We will try to see Battle immediatly — only he also is so tremendously busy. I wonder if the Cable means, that there should be altogether no Reorganization or it should be done in a different way?

We had a splendid Reception to the New Consul General of France Comte de Fontnouvelle. Many people were present amongst them Mrs. Dale. Mrs. Hale gladly admired your new Painting and Said never had she heard so many wonderful things about the R. M. O. during the past 4 Months. She said everyone talks about the Japanese Exhibition. Apparently the President of the French Museum is her Enemy and she will resign

from this Museum. — The Consul General seemed to enjoy the Reception and was surprised at the many people being present — Mrs. Rockfeld also was there and the famous Star from the Metropolitan Opera Co Lilly Pons. A real Success. —

Jan 23

Kushner wrote that our Tax Case will come up on January 27 at 11 o'clock. Preparing the cost sheets of the Building. Ojana and Madra will go with the to appear before the Committee. —

I hope Madra will try harder to place our Cards with Women Clubs.

We were all shocked to read the details about Koelz. Truly it is unbelievable!! At the present time Humanity has fallen so low, that if you treat someone with courtesy and kindness, it seems to arouse in them the desire to repay your kindness with untruthfulness and . How sorry I felt for Prof Roerich and Mod and Roerich. I hope our financial Problem will soon find a Solution, so Ojana can return to help Prof and Mod Roerich. Naturally such disgraceful actions as Mr Koelz behaviour do untold harm to our Beloved Mother's Heart.

Exp. 42, 1. 32.

Jany 24
Large Crowds continue to visite the Japanese Exhibition, but so far not one Sale. Even in Toledo they sold Seven Paintings. Alfred Stamm brought up 6 friends of his to the Museum. He is blooming proud of his friendship to the Museum.
Afternoon a long Trustees Meeting going into all details of our financial Situation.
Jany 25
Ogna and myself visited Battle. He listned carefully to our Case. First he asked, if we had no friends who would purchase Bonds for us @ 30 or 35 ? He said he knew Rickaby of Simpson Thatcher & Bartlett adding that Rickaby is an old Real Estate Man. We told him about Ames & Bond & M Co and their Methods. Also about the proposals of Reorganizations made to us. About the Attorneys proposal for our presenting a financial Statement to the Chatham and Phenix Nat'l Bank giving the Chatham and Phenix a certain Control of our Finances. Battle said "Your Strength lies in the fact, that they do not want your Building, it would be a White Elephant on their Hands, I will speak to Rickaby and find out their intentions if possible. Of course he said, do not be too Sanguine about my Results. We told

him we felt that he (Battle) as one of America's Cultural Leaders understood that only that Solution could be considered by the Trustees, which in no way will endanger the Dignity and Name of the R. Museum. —
He promised if he would think about our Problem and asked me to send him a Memorandum of our Bond Issues. —
We asked him to help us with our Tax Question. Battle said he would be glad to help us, but he said he would not appear before the Tax Board, because that is a hopeless matter. The Tax Board will do nothing. Before a Judge that is a different Matter. Before a Judge we will have a real Chance. —

Dec 25
Our Tax Case comes up on Wednesday so I was busy preparing all the Data for this Case which is considerable I hope Kramer will succeed at least to reduce the Assessment on our Building. We were served with Papers by Bolling suing us for $5.000.- Legal fee. We are fully covered by our agreement with the Lowenstein Co

Eg. Exp. 42, 1. 34.

Evening we had the fust Supper arranged by the Friendship Bond Committee. The supper per Plate was $1.50 and 81 came to this "Friendship Supper". — The Raleigh Society also assisted in sending out Notices etc. — Leo Stein helped a great deal. Fleischer was a competent Chairman. MacGoffin spoke a few Minutes after which D. Grant made a humorous Adress. Friendship was Stongly Stressed by the Speakers. A good Singer Closed the Dinner. Afterwards everyone went up to the Museum to hear MacGoffin give a fine Lecture. —

Jany 26

I was busy from early morning until late at Night preparing our Pat Case — Knowing our American Lawyers I know now, that everything must be prepared for them in Advance. Statments of the Institutions also, all important points. Baroness von Hindenburg had lunch with Oona and myself. She greatly admired your new Paintings. She is a very nice person.

Letter came from T. Weicker stating he was shocked, that Elaine Williams wrote a letter to him inviting him to have his future told through Numerology. He said he was Surprised that the

R. Museum is interested in such Matters.
We asked him to send us the Cord
and advised him, that we have no
Connection with Miss Williams. We will
speak to Miss Williams.
Our financial position still remains
about the same.

Jany 27
At 10 30 Ojona, Modia, Ayiah and
myself were at Kramer's Office. I gave
him all the Details and Hints. —
Mr Roe his partner, also came along to
the Board Meeting. —
Mr Roe first pleaded that the Cost
of the Building was only 1.600.000
and being Assessed at #2.395.000
that a Reduction should be made.
He spoke about 10 Minutes, then
during the Educational Work and
Tax Exemption to Kramer. —
Kramer spoke excellently — he followed
my Indications, which I had typed
for him. He started in speaking about
the ridiculous "Rumours" that had been
spread about the R. M. (meeting Egton) This caused
an Investigation by the Board of Regents
Albany, putting the R. M. through an
most exhaustive Examinations. Report
of the Report had to be given to Albany
by the Rockefeller Then turning to Esther

he said to him "You Mr Sexton had told me about all the various Rumors but you received a letter from the Comissioner of Education from Albany clearly indicating the true and high Standing of the R. M. —

He again turned to Sexton and said "Mr. Sexton did you receive this Letter from Albany?" Sexton first hesitated and then said "I dont remember." Kramer said here is a copy for you then Sexton said "Oh, Ye. I received this Letter" —

Kramer then spoke of the R. M. being free from Taxation in the old Building and now in this present larger Building doing much greater Educational Work for the City of New York, why should it now be taxed? He mentioned the 300,000 Visitors and giving of over 300 Lectures, Recitals given at the Museum That the Museum cooperates with the Board of Education, High School. Doctor Ryan speaks so highly of the R. M. that the new President of the Metopolitan Museum wrote to the R. M. of his desire to cooperate with the R. M. — Kings, Potentates, Ministers visite the R. Museum. — the great Work of the School, giving 83 Scholarships, then spoke

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 37.

Spoke that entire Income goes for the Educational Work — Then again he brought up the Question of "Rumors" he then read the Letter about Hall and ridiculed the things that have been said about the Institution. He mentioned Cooper's Speech. That R. M. is as fine as the Metropolitan Museum of Art — One of the Comissioners (there were 9) asked if it was a free Museum and another Comissioner asked the peculiar Question "why it was a Separate Museum from the other Museums in New York?" Moore answered him telling him. Something of the sort of our Museum (Strictly was only fair) We presented a "Needle" Booklet to each Comissioner, as well as the R. M. Bulletin containing Cooper's Speech. Catalouges of the Japanese Exhibitions and "American Religious Exhibition" and a set of Letters of Appreciation by Educational Leaders. Kramer referred to these Exhibitions saying that in the Religious Exhibition all Religions were represented — Keton said "We do not question the Educational Work, the question involved is the Exemptions I believe you should talk this over with Mr Lanigan the Deputy of the District I then requested to

speak "If the Knights of Columbus Building
Y.M.C.A Building International House
be Tax free then the R.M. should also
be Tax free" etc The R.M. has made a great
step forward in Education by providing
in its Building possibilities for
Adult Education. The Resident Members
of the R.M. have opportunities for
receiving various Courses, Lectures
and other Educational facilities, giving
them the possibility of continuing their
Education. The Corridors are decorated
with beautiful Paintings. Two Public
Libraries are in the Building to do
Research Work. This Work has been
praised by leading Educators. The
Entire R. Museum is one complete Unit and cannot
be divided — Excellent Exhibitions
are being shown. The International Art
Center The first Brazilian Exhibition
under the Patronage of Brazilian Govt
was shown at the Museu. The first
Australian Govt Exhibition was shown
here as well as the first Japanese
Govt Exhibition was shown at the
International Art Centre
Senor Llarila Chilean Ambassador
President Olaya of Colombia, M. Mabuchi
Japanese Ambassador Prof Einstein and
many others from all over the world visited the Museu The

Eg. Xp. 42, A. 39.

R. M. has become a great Landmark
- an outstanding Center of Culture.
We are giving 830 Scholarships, doing
Medical Research Work and hope soon
to do Cancer Research Work. Loaning
Exhibitions to Libraries, Schools,
Hospitals. — By doing this educational
Work we are taking over educational
Work and Responsibilities of the
City which should be appropriated
by the City. We cannot do Medical
Research Work, Cancer Research Work
give Scholarships, Loan Exhibitions etc
and pay Rate!! This is impossible
and unjust. I appeal to you
Honored Comissioner to Exempt us
from Taxation so we may continue
to do our great Educational Work
for which the City of N. Y. benefits
so much — After this said we should speak to the Deputy
Commissioner
Outside we met this Deputy. We all
tried our utmost to change his mind.
He would not consider Complete
Exemption, in fact he only wants
to grant us 14%. He felt Rooms which
Trustees occupied must be taxed and he
would only tax Exempt us only for the first
4 floors!! No one could make this Brutal
ignorant Man change his mind.
Karmen again went in to speak to

Sestonand told Sestan he could not do anything with this Comissioner, Sestan said "I will take Care of him". —

Waiting outside met Delahanty told him about "Rumors" showed him and gave him Copy of the Report about Hall. He was greatly impressed. One of the Comissioners his name was Crews spoke to me afterwards that he will visite the R. Museum. Sexton also said he will come to the Museum. Delehanty stated that they will act this Friday on our matter. It would fix Taxes for 1931 and 1932, but not for 1930. Adding that your Attorney forgot to file Certiorari Papers in 1930 to protect us. This is fine business and it means we would have to pay the whole $74.000 Taxes for that year. — This is Criminal Negligence Called up Ballin and espicially Conklin they imidially went to see Delehanty who told them nothing can be done now, But that speible Papers will have to be filed before another Department. — this is an Outrage a Disgrace of the first order. If exemption is not granted for 1930 we will sue Conklin for Negligence. — Moses is again in a Moody Mood

A difficult difficult Nature —
Radha has some difficulty with Ketumen
— I understand, another Teacher was
engaged by Radna without consulting
Miss Ketumen — Last year Miss Kettunen
was not well treated either by Radna
nor by Giles. It was only the fine
criticism in the N. Y. Time of the Work
of the Children of Mrs. Kettunen Class,
which made Radna quickly change her
Mind and act friendly again to Miss
Kettunen Miss Kettunen is most valuable
in the Finnish Society.
Everyday I learn more and more, that
everyone is useful Not to make enemies.
We have plenty of them Even part from
people in a friendly spirit, because we
never know when we will need them
again
July 28
McDonald called me up on the telephone
stating he just received a telephone Call
from Mr Moore and Mr. Hazelwood
Chairman of Bondholders Committee from
Chicago. these Bankers stated that they
intended to send out a Notice to all
Bondholders of the R. Museum asking them
to deposit our Bonds. McDonald replied
that this should not be done now.
Any step which will be taken by the

Eg. xp. 42, 1.42.

The Comittee, whink harms the gest Name of this Museum will gestly react gainst them (the Comittee). Hazelwood asked about our Sat situation about our Campoigns. Finally Hazelwood told McDonald come immediatly in touch with Hazel Secure financial Statments from him and call me up on the phone tomorrow, because the Board Meeting will take plée tomorrow. — Without even a Notice to us these Bankers would begin a Reorganization! Absolutly unscrupulous. — However McDonald is a good Match for any of these "Crook". — Tried to have Battle come in touch with Rickaby but Battle cannot come in touch with Rickaby (N. York Representative of the Bondholders Comitee) as Battle is tied up in a Lawsuit, whink take up all of his time. —

Ayers and myself visited the Consul Geneal of Japan Hounuchi who was gestly pleased with the reception of the Japanese Exhibition as well as the wonderful Publicity. which was secured the publicity was handelt completly by Miss Pountchik. She was sunfull with the Literary Digest with the Sketch Book "Creative Art and

"Asia Magazine" as well as others.
I am certain Miss Pountchik could place
Articles of Prof Roerich in Magazines.
It is too bad, that not one Article
of Prof R's was placed in a Magazine
in 2 years!!! Not even an attempt
made! (with exception perhaps of
"World's Unity" Magazine. — Mrs. Fleet
sits in Miss Grant's office and
cuts out Articles from Papers all day
long.

We told Horiuchi about forming
a Roerich Japanese Society. He said
he would think about this Matter
how best to go about it.

Evening Sitorsky gave a fine Lecture
on his last trip to South America
when Lindberg was piloting his
latest Airship — Constantly discovering
Leaks in our Apartments. Keeper's
Absence is a Blessing for us.

Jany 29
Visited McDonald. Advised him
that to ask Moore and Hazelwood
not to call our Bonds, as at least to
give Battle a chance to discuss our
Case with Rickoby. —
McDonald called Moore on the
Phone in Chicago and told him
that in his opinion the Bonds should

not be called now. That the tax
Question would be settelt during
another Week. That it is true the
financial Statments are not So
encouraging yet they are hoping in
every Way to Economize. During this
Conversation Moore said "Just a
Second, here is Mr Carroll 1st
Vice President of the Chicago Title
& Trust Co (Important Member of the
Comittee). McDonald told him the
Same thing he had told Moore"
Adding however that this is a
Specialty Building how (at the present time) will you
refinance it? This is a fine Museum
— A Museum of great Dignity and
Beauty. If you take Action who will
run this Museum? Carol said
tell Mr Korch at this time not to
Spend Money on Expeditions, but in
every Way to curtail their Expends.
Also ask Mr Korch to prepare
financial Statments. McDonald
also told them that Korch visited
the New York Attorneys, who acted
rather rough to him now Mr Korch
is Sensitive and Artistic Man, Such
thing Should not be permitted —
Carroll said "Based on your Statments
we will not call the Bonds at this time

Mehlongld thought it may not be a
bad Idea to go to Chicago to see thing
these Bankers. Adding the principal
is to Continuly tell them of the
unheard of treatment accorded
us by the American Bond. This is
an Excellent Weapon. — Prof. Ri
long ago indicated this. !!
Well we will fight them with all
the Power of our Spirit. —
Certainly our financial position
is far from being a good one
and without a doubt our
financial Statments show distinctly
that we do not earn enough
to pay our Interest Charges of
$10.375.— per Month. —
Catherine felt a little discouraged lately
that she has not been able to
find her proper Place in the
Work of the Museum up to now.
This will come with time. —
Flavius tenderly loves the picture
of the Lord! He kisses the
picture with such deep love.
I am so delighted to read of My
Beloved Brother Svetin's Success in the
Laboratory. this is a splendid
achievement! It must be a wonderful
medecin to have relieved such a great title

Eg. Xp. 42, ɔ. 46.

Jany 30 1932.

We are hoping to lease out our Restaurant — this would avoid so many complications. — It would reduce our Insurance each year — it would be like a Leak stopped.

In the evening we were invited to Stokes. He is quite interested to know all the details about Lady Ga. Gona told him plenty. Rodna bought the Palmer's to Coronado Mudd and I talked them into buying a Screen for $420. — At least one Painting is Sold.

I like very much the friendly Spirit in which Miss Pontchik places Publicity. After the Publicity appears she calls up the Editor of that Magazine and thanks him and then she asked me also to call up the Editor and thank him for his Cooperation. The Editors seem to like this. Mr. King of the Literary Digest and the Editor of "Spur" both told me practically the same thing "Your Museum gives the most interesting Exhibitions in New York and we apologize to You that we have not more Space to do still more for You". —

A Resident Member Complained to Poloona, that Modra spoke in an unpleasant way to her. Modra told her in the theatre in a rough voice "Hurry to your seat". —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 47.

Jany 31

I am very happy that it has been definitly settelt that every Sunday Morning at 10 o'clock we have a Trustees Meeting, because it is impossible to Conclude Everything on Saturday afternoon. —

Febry 1st

Constantly thinking of the "League of Culture" and its Hehyenday possibilities. It will become the Hope of Humanity. Its broad program will give opportunity for every conceivable organization to join. —

The situation in the East look more critical

I had a fine talk with Catherine today and I fell she truly feels the Greatness of the Work. She will also soon arange that Lovatelli will resign from our Organization. It will be done in a friendly Spirit. Really the "Comercial Concerns" are not interested in buying Cards at no Matter what price you offer them. Lovatelli clearly see this. Klaener said a mutual friend of Leyton's called him up and said that Leyton was greatly impressed with our Presentation and he would do all he could for us. McDonald called me up and said the Banking Committee passed a Resolution

to give Simpson, Thatcher & Bartlett (the Legal Attorneys for the Banting Co) the authority to call our Bonds for Deposite — I at once called up Battle and he said Rickaby (a partner of Simpson Thatcher & Bartlett) promised him that he would not sent out any Call for the Bonds before first speaking to him about it — This means a Real battle, but no doubt it will be for our Benefit in the end —

Febry 1st

Custom Inspectors came today in regard to our Australian Exhibition. When the Paintings came here we called on a Customhouse Broker (licenzed by the Customhouse of New York) gave them all facts regarding the Paintings. Told them they are here on Consignment and are for Sale. — Documents were made out by them which I signed. The Customhouse Inspector told me today that these Papers were wrong Papers which I signed, because these Papers state these Paintings are not for Sale and are coming permanently to remain in the U. S. A. — Told the Inspector this is completly the fault of the Brokers. — The Jubilaure, Brazilian Photographic and German Exhibition were brought in under Similar Condition. Of the Australian Exhibition 4 Pictures were sold, no Pictures of the Jubilaure, Brazilian or German were Sold.

We will be fined for this unfortunate mistakes. I feel very bad about this. It shows, that one cannot depend on others. —

Today received a letter the envelope was addressed in the following manner

Louis F. Horch
(Horch & Rosenthal)
Pan-Cosmo World Service Corp.
the "Master Apartments
310 Riverside Drive
Personal New York City

Inside a Clipping from the N. Y. Sun with the Headline

"American Legion's Lobby the most powerful One today"

In the article itself "the American Legion organized 13 years ago for fraternal and Patriotic Purpose stands today as the greatest and most powerful single lobbying organization with which the United States Congress has to deal: —

Please note "the American Legion and Patriotic Purpos were underlined in Ink by the Sender

then another Clipping with the Headline:
"Foreign Loan "Methods" should be "Uncovered"

the words methods and uncovered had quotation Marks in Ink — You may readily gather that Hall is continuing his Work and the Amer. Legion is working. We shall come in touch with the

the Heads of the American Legion
Received the Minute and a beautiful
Letter from Mrs Roerich Everything
Comes in Time! Bolle has as yet not
spoken to Rickoby so instead of speaking
of any of the Volition Methods of
Reacquisitions we will tell Bolle
to use his Power to Secure temporary
Retention of time until our Tax
Situation is Settelt and our Campaign
all more advanced — I cannot tell
you how I value such Indication from
you! We would be lost without
them! Many many thanks for your
wonderful Guidance!
Nettie and myself had a nice talk
with Lo attelli about the Card Campaign
and he himself feels that is not the
Right time to approach "Council Fire"
so I believe within a Week or two
he will leave —
In back of this Letter received to do
there was an Adress
Suite 2115 - 22
521 Fifth Ave
N.Y. City
We are having this Traced by Mr
Diamond.
Diamond just called the above Adress is
the office of "American Legion Weekly"

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 51.

Feby 6

Constantly thinking how wisely to solve our Reorganizations problems
McCormick visited the Museum and was most friendly. — He said I have told so many People that I have been so often in the R. Museum. I admire the 1006 Painting and never felt tired and I visite other Museum or Gallerie's And I am so tired and worn out to the further said, that he believed the R. Bauer of Peace is one of the most beautiful thoughts ever thought out by a Human Being. He suggested that more interest could be aroused in the Banned in the West (Colifornia) then in New York.

Afternoon invited for Tea by Schwarz Consul of Germany. Met there the former Foreign Minister of Germany von Kuhlmann. He knew of our Museum and also of our Attempt of organizing a Society in Berlin. He also felt that not All Right People are connected with our Berlin Society. A German Banker who had just visited the U.S.A. and had travelled through the U.S. said he felt Condition in America are "horrible" and espressed grave fears for America's future.

Norbood gave a fine Lecture to the Spinoza Center. He called the Museum

a "Cathedral of Culture".—

February 4

Received a very drastic Letter from Rickaby demanding elimination of all suspended ditures of Roerich Museum's Educational Work from Income of Apartments. The letter shows lack of Cultural Understanding in every way. We decided to send a Reply cable to Prof Roerich and advise him of this Letter and ask for his Advice if Reorganization along cultural Lines is admissable. I feel very strong and positive of our final Success in this Matter—

Customs House called up advising us that the Esting Duty on the Australian Exhibition will be $291.— — I felt very much relieved about this. One never knows what difficulties a small official may make. According to Kiamer's advice the Tax Department reduced the Total Assessment on our Building $325.000, and $600.000 allowance for Exemption. It totals about 30%. Instead of Paying $74.000 per year our Tax is $50.000! Kiamer will try to improve this. Within a Month we hope to begin our Case before a Judge.

the Result achieved is not very good
It seems the Tax Department allows
Exemption only for the first 4 floors
and absolutly nothing above the
fourth floor this is very unjust
and we must fight this unfair
Decision - they did not exempt any
of our other Rooms located on the
higher floors.

Feby 5

Saw Battle and had lunch with him
We went over the Letter of Rickaby's
point by point. In our case it stated
distinctly that all Tenants may avail
themselves of the Museum Principles
even to receive Class Instruction free
So without the Museum activities every Tenant
would move out. Pointed out that
we receive $100 to $150.- more for Room
on account of our Educational Work.
On account of our Educational Programs
we are well rented the great possibilities
of total Tax Exemptions and Compromise
Battle asked me to write him a letter
giving all these various Points. Battle
said he felt there must be arranged
a Private Reorganization and of course
our Educational Work can under no
Conditions be infringed upon - He felt
we are entitled to Total Tax Exemption

and before our Case comes up in Court he will ask the Judge to visite the Museum. He will also ask Rickoby to visite the Museum. Bolle seem to understand our Case thoughly — a very Cultured Man. — Bolle said he will first speak alone to Rickoby and then ask me to meet Rickoby. Bolle also love the Museum and obbe all ha the Greatest possible Respect for Prof Roerich) —

Feby 5 of Feby 4
In the evening Leon Abbo gave a fine
Lecture on the Spirit of Japonese Art
Opera and myself left on the 12 30
Night train for Washington
Feby 6
In the morning we first visited Mr
Christ Comissioner of Immigration and
protested to him regarding Prof
Rolich's Citizenship It was find that
Balchen received his American
Citizenship, but certainly the great
Mistake Achievement of Prof Rolich
should also entitle Prof R to his
Citizenship — Christ said Balchen
received his Citizenship because a
Judge in Jersey gave it to him —
we protested at that time and
entered our Objection However the
Judge overuled our Objection —
We felt the Bill of Congress Soon
should be passed, this would give
Prof Rolich his Citizenship With
Balchen happened exactly what
Prof. R had possess — Balchen
had a clever Lawyer —
We called on the Comissioner of
Customs and spoke to him regarding
our Importation of Paintings. He
received us in a most friendly way.
While there one of his Assistants said

"Oh I know the Rokuin Museum, it is one of the most beautiful Museums I have seen". — I explained to the Comissioner of our Foreign Exhibitions and how difficult to secure the proper advice in filling out Customs Papers. We then spoke to Him about the Jepanese Exhibition and he introduced us to a Lady who seems to be the Legal Adviser of this Department and a very fine Lady. —

We visited the C. Legation, who promised to send the Gift to the East C. Crane being away again. It is interesting that the Consul General in N. Y. refused to transmit this Gift, but the first Secretary of the Legation (Washington) was most kind and understanding and was very happy to do this simple act for us.

We then met Cook for Luncheon. He was greatly interested in the "Roll" Matter, especially in that last letter with the Clippings. He promised to arrange a Meeting for us and Mr Stevens the Comelander in Chief who lives in Indianapolis. We will have to go to Indianapolis, but it will be worth it. Cook will try to push the Bill through in Congress. So — if it passes and whenever you return here, You can become

there were between 75 to 100 People.
A beautiful Hall. – It was very
impressive and well arranged. –
I spoke about the Work of the Roerich
Museum, stressing the Banner of Peace.
Ojina Spoke of Nagpur and read
Prof R's beautiful Address
the Sons of People. – Ojina after
her fine adress had to answer
questions for at least one hour.
Really these people were Smiling
and happy and Ada Rainey
was Surprised at the Sucess. She said
many New People had Come whom
She never had seen before. We spoke
to quite a number of people
afterwards and many asked question
about Agni Yoga. It seems that
every 2 Months we should visite
Washington and meet the Members
of the Society.

Feby 7

I was busy the whole afternoon
preparing financial Statements
because this of Such great Importance
for this Coming Week. We must
conquer. We made out Budget, because
no doubt Rickaby will set a limit
of what we may Spend on our
Educational Work.

Eg. xp. 42, n. 58.

February 8

McDonald warned us of the Methods of the Bondholders Comittee they usually attempt to have their friends do Work on the Buildings which they reorganize And usually the Comittee reckie Comission from these Concerns. Usually the Bond Holders Comittee retains Control of the Building after the Reorganization is Completed. Against this we must powerfully fight and not permit under any Circumstances. — Our being an Educational Institution will stop them from a great many of their tricks. Kramer told me that he met Corporation Counsel King at Supper and Mr King was very friendly and asked him to visit him.

A letter came from Battle in which he stated that he hoped to have Lunch with Rickeby today. Kramer said he was called up by Rickeby and wished to know the Result of the Tag Board Meeting. Kramer also said he hoped to get still more exemption for us. Van der Law gave a lecture here and during the Lecture "Can't you get some fresh Air into this Room there is hardly any Oxygen in this Room." — After the Lecture he said "What a hole to lecture to a fine people"

jin.— There were only about 70 people at his Lecture (given in Hall 21) and he asked "Why was this Lecture not given in your big Hall?" I answered him sevrly on all the Points. Such Lectures are not needed in our Institution. This man Feby 9 was a close friend of Captain Sellen. Today received Letter from Battle speaking of his Interview with Rickaby. In the afternoon Battle told me that Rickaby advises calling in the Bonds for deposite. However the Committee would not call the Bonds due at this time, but would wait for such a procedure until later on. Battle said he would suggest to us to follow this Plan. He felt it would be a Protective measure for us, saying he would rather have the Bonds in the Hands of this Banking Comittee, than in the Hands of some other unscrupulous group of People.—

I asked him how about the Reorganization? Battle replied this is a matter of the Future and not for the present time. Rickaby said that perhaps friends of the Museum can raise some funds and then a Reorganization will not be necessary.— I asked Battle did you discuss the Actual Reorganization

with Rickaby and Battle replied that Rickaby said he believed that a foreclosure is necessary, so as to actually be able to secure all the Bonds. However Rickaby believed this could be done without any Publicity. I asked Battle "Are you sure this can be done without Publicity?" Battle replied "I believe it can be done without publicity or with very little".— I told him how dangerous it is for us to have even the slightest Publicity. Battle replied So many Foreclosures are taking place that people do not pay attention to them, besides this, the foreclosure will not be against the Roerich Museum, but against "the Riverside Drive and 103rd Street Building".— As you know the Name of the Building was advertised by the American Bond & Mortgage Co of the Riverside Drive and 103rd Street Building. Possibly this will be one of their ways how they expect to camouflage the foreclosure, so that the name of the Roerich Museum will not appear.— Battle said, Rickaby fully knows and understands that our Tax Exemption must also be fully protected.— Regarding expenditures of the Roerich Muse

Rickaby felt the need of the Expenditures, but felt they should be curdailed. — Battle felt Rickaby was greatly impressed that our Educational Work is an Absolute Necessity. According to Battle Rickaby was very friendly, but busyness like He also promised to visite the Museum. Our average per Room is $917.— I understood on a Basis per year the average per Room income of the Broadmoor is approximately $700 & $725.— In the nearby Broadmoor the Electric Refrigeration is given free and they have large Storing Pantries then we have It indicates that people appreciate living as Resident Members in the Roerich Museum Naturally we do not wish to Compare our Great Temple with other nearby Apartment Hotels — this is out of question this would be harmful, but for such Coldblooded Bankers as we deal with and who posses no Culture at all, it is important to point out the Appreciation of the People of the Great Work of the Museum — Especially as this Comittee wishes to Curtail our Educational Expenses. — Battle is exceedingly friendly, but I am watching Cautiously all Developments

Febry 10

As per Prof. Rolin's Instructions the Rupees and Cable expenses will be send to him to reach after April 1st.—

A nice Reception was held in Honor of Mr. Mrs Treadwell newly appointed Consul General to Sweden. A very fine man who has been American Consul in China, Russia, Australia. 321 West 103rd Street House was placed in Trust by us, so as to protect it in case of difficulties with the Bondholders Comitte

Febry 11

Met Keough at Battle's Office. Battle told him of our Cultural Work. Rickaby the Head Counsel for the Bondholders Comittee came a little later. Battle ably defended our Cause. Battle stated clearly that in his opinion Foreclosure (public) would prove dangerous and he felt a reduction of the Intelest Rate would be the Correct procedure to present to the Bondholders. Keough said "In England this can be easily arranged, but here one need at least 90 to 95% of Bonds deposited. However I feel, if we secure enough Bonds and those who do not deposit their Bonds should amount to 10 or 15% perhaps Mr Keough would make a

personal Appeal and in this way secure the Deposit of those remaining Bonds. I stated I would be glad to assist. Kough added if this Plan can be brought about mutually all foreclosure Expenditures could be Saved. Kough also stated "I fully agree with Mr Battle that the cultural Work must be protected - However certain Steps have to be undertaken, because in the last Month the Bondholders have become unruly. We are constantly being called up by Bondholders, Every we have been served with Notice by Bondholders to start foreclosure Proceedings against this Building. I believe the Bonds should be called and an arrangement reached as to the Expenditure of the Museum. Then Rickaby came I a man in the Prime of his Life, looks like a typical Westerner (Oklahoma type) a real two Gun man - He began Well, I have thought this entire Problem over and I believe that it is Essential that the Bonds should be called for Deposit, which would be a Protection for the Roerich Museum and also for the Bondholders. It is easier to deal with a Group who control a great

Eg. xp. 42, r. 64.

Majority of the Bonds, then with a widely Skattered Group of individual Bondholders. — The Second important Matter is the Expenses of the Museum which should be properly balanced. Everything conected with the American Bond & Mortgage Co is under such public Scrutiny (lately Rickaby & American Bond and Rickaby were attacked in the Newspapers) that we must be able to justify the Expenditures. the officials of the American Bond are indicted. — The Work of the Museum is necessary but cant there be some Economies be accomplished. Let us Speak about this matter Comercially. Up to this minute Battle had been silent, waiting keenly for his opportunity. When Rickaby pronounced the words "Comercially", Battle who had been walking up and down in this large Room stopped and like a flash turned on Rickaby and said "Just a moment Hamilton", but Rickaby kept on Speaking, but Battle again stopped him and said "Hamilton, you just said "Comercially" — no you have to look upon this matter in a Cultural Way and not Comercial this is a Cultural Institution —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 65.

And their Cultural Work must Continue and be protected by Battle. He defends our Cause — a true Culture Board. The Hand of the Lord. —

Naturally this threw Rickaby a little of balance. He replied "You are right Mr. Battle. Let Mr. Keough my Assistant and a man who had been so friendly with Mr Korch go to the Museum next week and go over the Total Expenses of the Museum — Now regarding the Reorganization, if a foreclosure is necessary and we do not intend to consider this at the present time. It would mean that the property would go temporarily into an other newly formed Company. Common Stock would be given to the Peoria Museum and preferred Stock and Bonds to the former Bondholders. I asked him (telling him that we do not wish or even think of a foreclosure) under this Plan would Control of this Corporation after this Reorganization remain in the Hands of the R. M.? Rickaby replied "Yes it would remain in the Hands of the R. M. — You will have preferred Stock Holders who could not for Instance to

Payment in Case there are Earings.
This was a fine Statment to hear
from Rickoby, becaus in all other
foulosures, Contol of the Building
remained in the Hands of the
Reagonization Comittee and the
orignal Buyer was left out in the
Cold. I feel we can thank
Battle for this Admission of
Rickoby's. In this Case Battle's Presence
stops them from doing there usual
unscrupulous Work.

Rickoby asked me "do all the
things in the Rick belong to the
R. Museum?" I told him all Paintings
in the Museum belong to the Nation.
Told him of our Letter to Mrs.
Hoover. Also added they have been
placed in a Special Trust Fund
so have other Art Works of the Museum.
He then said to me "Excepting the present
existing Trust funds may I have your
Assurance that you will not transfer
anything to any other Fund from
today on." I gave my Assurance.
We will make also this Arraugment
that a Monthly Statment is rendered
us and no out of the ordinary
expense will be undertaken by the Museum
you have Secured Permission from Mr

Amot put in effect my friend
Mr Battle's Plan of reducing the
Interest Rate on the Bonds. I will
add another Word and tell you
Mr Houch "That as long as we
Can come together and meet in Such
a friendly Spirit —— Everything
will be settelt Satisfactory. — I
told him that he will never
regret this attitude to the Pikin.
Then asked him if in his
letter to the Bondholders he will
mention about the horrible Action of
the American Bond against the
R.R. That our financial calculations
were correct, but only their returning
#320,000 worth of Bonds would
of inflating the Cost of the
Building and Lathey Scandalous Actions
has brought this present financial Condition
of the R.R. about. Right by Said
in my letter I cannot mention
this as we work with the Receiver
of the American Bond, but the day
after our letter is Send out, you
could Sent a letter from the
R.R. and you could write anything
you wanted to the Bondholders
Sent the American Bond. ——
this ended the Conversation.

Battle mentioned a Number of times that he espected to Secure Total Tax Exemption for the Roerich Museum. At one time Battle remarked " Is their not a man in the U.S.A. or an Institution which at this difficult time would loan money to the Roerich Museum? Rickoby seems to have great Respect for Battle. At this Meeting Battle did not wish me to go into Details of the (not the work) Despensis of the Museum. Battle wished first of all to establish Friendly Relationship. If Keough and myself canot settle Some important Matters, then he will consult with Rickoby alone. -

Battle also advised me, that he greatly liked Prof. Roerich's Idea of the "Pledge". - He promised to work on this idea.

Regarding "our gift to the Nation" July 2nd 1929. Weis felt that this donation is valueless because it was not accepted by President Hoover nor by the Congress of the U.S.A.

Feb 21

a lecturer by the Name of Abbott did not speak well of our Work. This Speaker used the same formula as used by the N.Y. Times. - Mrs. Whitside and her friend Mr Tomaro went to see this "Gentleman"

at a place where he lectures and told him that they knew he had made these Statments. Abbott turned white and tried to deny he had ever made Such Statments, But Mrs. Whitside told him she has definite Proof of his Slanderous Statments. Then Pomaro said "the American Goverment has found out that none of these Statments are true. They ale only being made by Small petty minds like yourself. Be carful otherwise it will go very bad with you. The Rocik Muslim is one of the greatest Institution in the World and doing fine Work."

Mrs. Whitside Said she herself Knew Pomaro for 10 years, but she did not know that he was Greeted with the American Gocernite

Oriole is becoming So nice looking She is very fond of Her brother and She always Smiles in his Presence

Febry 13

In a short Meeting we discussed many details of the forthcoming Meeting with Keough about the Expenses of the Educational Work of the Institutions. Mr Kelly Curator of Oriental Art Chicago Art Institute was

to see the Museums. He especially visited the Boston Museum of Fine Arts to see the Japonese Exhibition. On Wednesday he will let us know, if he will exhibit the Japonese Paintings at the Art Institute The Architectural Designs "The City of the Future" by Hugh Ferris whose Exhibition opened today at the International Art Center was well received by the Press and by many Visitors. Mr Fox of Brooklyn Museum was a Visitor.

In the evening the Masters Institute had a rather inferior Show given by Students. This type of entertainment should be given under the Auspices of a Students Comittee, but not under the Auspices of the Master Institute. —

Febry 15

Preparing and thinking of the Coming Battles. The Bondholders Comittee will not so easily admit our Educational Expenses. —

Saw Stoke and told him of Coming Events. He was greatly concerned in regard to the Paintings in the R. Museum. — Our "Gift" was never accepted by Congress, Senate or the President of the U.S. and in his opinion is Still the Property of the R. Museum. If a foreclosure should take place Simons could bring a

Eg. xp. 42, r. 71.

after the foreclosure against the Build-
ing had taken place.
separate Suit against the other properties
of the R. Museum and this usually may endanger
the Paintings. This occurs only if a
unsatisfactory Settlement is made
with Bondholders. — In our Case we
know it will be settelt in a correct
and fair Way. — I will speak to Battle.
Stokes stated he had one Bond of our
Building, which he would be pleased
to put at the disposal of Mr Battle.
Febry 15
Went to the Vault and found a Document
decided Sept 10 1928 by Prof.
Roerich (bearing the official Seal and
Signature of R. Y. Jarvis Consul of the
U. S. A) by which 734 Painting were
deeded over to Nicholas Roerich Painting
and Art Collections Inc. — although
in the financial Statement of the R. M.
he mentioned the Paintings of the Museum
And we also proclaimed the R. M.
as a gift to the Nation (however
stating that the R. M. is a gift to the
nation at which the Paintings of
Prof. Roerich are to be "exibited" —
exhibited does not mean owned) I believe
this Document should fully protect us.
Sow Consul General Grazzi of Italy
who wished to have more details
regarding the Insignia to be given to

Premier Mussolini by the Roerich Museum
Also presented him with the "Realm
of Light" pointing out Prof. Roerich's
Article on Saint Francis of Assisi.
Today came a beautiful Letter of
Appreciation from Consul General
Horiuchi of Japan Everyone appreciates
this letter excepting Koda who said
"Too bad it is a personal letter".—
Silly nonsense.—

The Bulletin appeared on Febuary 14.
I had requested that Something
Should be mentioned about
Horiuchi, because he had
arranged the visit of Ambassador
Hebuchi from Washington.—
Horiuchi is responsible that to be
Lamont, Taft, Wickersham accepted
Lations. He did many other favors.
Koda would not put it into
the Bulletin —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 73.

Tough's — Mr Battle asked me to come to a private Room and said "It is my belief that calling of the Bonds and the financial Arrangement as outlined by Rickoby should be accepted by the Trustees. I feel they see that this is a fine Cultural Institution and not the usual type of business Venture — I will advice Rickoby that you will recomend this to your Trustees at your next Meeting. The financial arrangement is much milder then is usually done. —

He then told Rickoby "In Principal we accept your propositions. Rickoby said "Mr Hand and Trustees must have Faith in me as I will not give any written Statment to I asked Rickoby "May we have your Assurance, that You will not Start any Foreclosure Proceeding against the R. Museum? Rickoby replied "As long as you are in the Hands of my good Friend Mr. Battle, no Harm will come to the Roerich Museum. I will not Stumble down the R. Museum. — After we See how many Bonds will be deposited I will even See if we

Febry 16

Wayman Adams one of America's best portrait Painters Rod Dipper with us and then painted a portrait of Yanta in One hour and forty-five Minutes at a Meeting of the Academy of Academic Arts. There were about 250 Members and friends present. I thought the portrait was rather well done. At this time Adams is painting a portrait of Hoover and has just finished a portrait of Coolidge - Adams spoke highly of Prof. Roehl so did Mrs. Adams. Today at luncheon Baroness von Hindenburg was present so was Claude Bragdon —

We purchased a Bond ($1.000) for $270 - Sidney joined us in this Purchase. I am busy preparing Statements for the Bondholders Committee - it will be a real Battle to protect our Cultural Work, which they wish to Curtail —

Nettie telephoned to Mrs. A. Hirsch who had been to one of our Tea's and who seemed favorably impressed. During the telephone Conversation Nettie perceived from one of Mrs. Hirsch's Hints, that she heard some unpleasant Rumors about us. Nettie brought this to a head Mrs. H. remarked, that She heard we were "pink" and too

International. Nettie strongly replied to
her pointing out the malicious Gossip
the unfounded Slanders and Ca-
Ignorance of those who speak about
an Institution about which they
know Nothing. this Lady is Resident
of the Defenders of the American Republic
After the Conversation she seemed to
be more open

Febry 18

Today I visited Mr. Keough - He stated that
2 Bankers on the Committee has determined
that the Expenditures of the Museum were
too high and must be reduced. the
Bankers considered, either to take out
the "lower three floors" and take lower
Rentals or to let the present Status be
continued. - Pointed out to him the
great Cultural Work of the Museum and
its great possibilities of the future
Keough replied "Well, everyone at the present
time speaks of future possibilities". -
Keough stated that he fully appreciates
our great work, but the Bankers have
to be Convinced I told him I would
like to meet these Bankers. - the
Estimated Expenses of the Expenses of the
Roerich Museum are about $80.000 per year
In this $80.000. - is included Prof Roerich
Intent and my Interest Allowance

Eg.xp. 42, n. 76.

Of course Prof. Rolink's as well as my Interest allowance cannot be allocated only to the Rolink Museum Educational Department but the Payments are the obligations of the entire Rolink Museum - just like our Bond Issues are. So the actual money needed for the various Departments (excepting the R. M. Apartments) are approximately $58.000,- per year Certainly a small sum!! Now we receive at the present time $35.000.- Tax Exemption and we certainly receive $10.- more per Room because of our Educational Work, which on 330 Rented Rooms amounts to $33.000,- per year. This already amounts to the $58.000!! If it would not be for the Museum our Restaurant would lose at least $10.000,- more per year (this is based on Statistics). I told him, that Josef Hoffman receives $100.000 per year Salary! Doctor Erskine of the Juilliard Foundation $75.000 per year!! Looking at the estimated Statement he remarked could not the Salaries be lowered? I told him that we have fully considered and feel that this is best we can do.- Told him quietly but firmly that our educational and Cultural Work cannot be cut or chopped down

If any questions of Electricity etc are
Concerned Savings we will certainly
do it and shall be happy to cooperate
Keough said "Well, I realize what a
great problem this Building represents"
Regarding our Debts he said he would
speak to the Chemical Bank, Lowenstein
Estate Westinghouse and all large
Debtors. He will tell them that the
Bondholders Committee have decided to
protect the Bonds and they have all
prior claims on the Income of the
Building. Keough said they Know what this
means and usually long term
Arrangements are made with these
Creditors. Also adding that Mr. Pickaby
does not wish Donations which may
be received by the Rocink Museum
to be added to the Income account,
but the Museum should keep these
sums separately and use them for
paying off their Debts. — Smaller Debts
to be paid as usual I shall not be
sorry if the Lowenstein Estate will have
to wait — Regarding the $150.000
Serie B. Bonds Keough said they cannot
be considered at the Moment —
At the end of the Conversation he remarked
that "Perhaps the Bankers all wrong, perhaps
they will wish to economize in some places, which may

do harm to the Roerich Museum!"—"I must study carefully this Case and come up to the Museum next Week. It is fortunate for you, that you have Separate Departments. Each Dep[artment] needing Special people to properly handle the Work. I admit that you have already Organized in your Budget in comparing it to last years Expenses."—

Once during the Conversation he asked about Prof. Roerich's yearly Interest Payments. Saying "this seems "theoretical" to me, Prof. Roerich is not here in New York."— I told him Prof Roerich is the Leader the One who directs everything and inspires Everything and without his Constant guidance there would be no Institution"—

It is my belief that Keough was feeling out our position At the end of the Conversation he himself saw that we Knew what we want and that we will not bow or are unduly ~~impressed~~ or alarmed becouse 2 Banker's make Stupid Demands. At the end of the Conversation he himself saw that our Demands are not unjust — At the beginig of our Conversation he was excited At the end of our discussion he was Calmer and — if anything friendlier

We shall be most vigilant and Cautious with these "Bankers and "Lawyers". — It is really my Belief that the Expenses of the Apartment have been too high and not our educational Work. Each Month we paid out large Sums to also meet our Debts. — If the Bankers will look in the other Direction they may find Some interesting Points. —

A picture appeared in the N. Y. Herald Paris Edition of the new French Consul General M. M. Lichtenstein & myself. It pertained to the Reception we gave the French Consul General at the R. M. a few Weeks ago. — I hope Mrs. Hudley does not object to this!!!

Mrs. Baker and Associated Artists gave a magnifecent Event at the Museum Tagore's Poems and Prof. Rolich's Poems were given in a dramatized Form. It was the most thrilling and Spiritual Event I have witnessed at the Muse in a long time. The Master Institute Should give such Spiritual Events instead of the numerous mediocre Performances that have lately been Given by the School. Tagore's Poems sounded so Sentimental and Prof Rolich so powerful and calling. Madame Robeson performed by Mrs. Baker was beautiful. Every one of the Performers were well rehearsed and played well

Eg.xp. 42, n. 80.

310 Riverside Drive
New York

My Ever Beloved Father,

I just noticed that I left out this Page from Diary I sent to You in a previous Letter. — I shall be more carful

Ever Your Son
Loyson

An American Citizen — This Bill Shoulde be made a Law because it is so worthy Cook said that the Work on this Bill which Congressmen and Senators all reorganized as having been Especially brought about for Prof. Raeinhold through Prof R. — this was reported to the British Goverment and made quite an impression — He further repeated that the Raeinh Case is historical, because it was the first time, the U.S. C. intervened for a Man who was not an American Citizen —

In the evening had Supper with Ada Rainey who had seen the Japanese Ambassador and my Picture in the Newspapers in Washington (Cook also spoke of having seen it) was greatly thrilled by the. Regarding the Society she felt, that the Society which she is very Anxious to develop is moving slowly, but she will do her best She asked many questions of Ajaua about Naggar about Prof R. and about Our Beloved Mother

Modia had told us that we should expect about 15 people at the Reception At this Reception arranged at the Art Galleries of Sears Roebock & Co

Exp. 42, 1. 82.

310 RIVERSIDE DRIVE
NEW YORK

Feby 26 1932.

My Dear Beloved Parents,

It is with deep regret that I note, that again I left out an important Page from my Diary.—
I always look over these Diary Leaves while they are still fastened and attached in the Book after final correction I tear them out of the Book and apparently in doing so, some of the Leaves stuck together. From now on I will number the Pages and will avoid those unfortunate occurences.
With my deepest Love and Reverence to you Our Beloved Leaders
as ever Your Son
Logvan J.

Feby 19
I Spent an Evening with Catherine and Miss Fitchie. Catherine was exceedingly happy — we went to the stre together The letter from Svetig gave her much Joy. She is a fine Spirit and tries to help in every way. Modra, Radna Gjana seem not to appeal so much to her Catherine cannot come so often to the Museum on account of her husband and duties at home, but after all that is not so necessary.

Feby 20
Saw Mr McDonald and he is helping me preparing financial Statements for the Bondholders Committee. — We disussed at great Length the large Dinner which we wish to give downtown at a large Hotel A Mr. Berend will manage it It may attract new people to our Institution Berend received $250. Payment and from the Receipts of the Dinner he will receive 40% and we receive 60%. Norwood has accepted to be closed a speaker. In the afternoon the Minister from South America von Leur came to viside the Museum
Gjana is kept busy with Social engagements. It is important and useful to make new connections

It is very sad to read about Doctor Koelty. I am so sorry that Our Beloved Father must be burdened with this matter Naturally Such unheard actions do not help the health of Madame Roerich We shall deal firmly with him

Orille is gaining nicely and weighs almost 12 Pounds.- Gladys has a golden Heart -

It seems excellent possibilities will come from Doctor Norwood and his many friends.

Feby 22

Radio Hall was crowded with Children to hear the Recital of the Junior Students of the Master Institute. The Play was well done but the Dancing class of Mordkin was poorly done - The cable as well as Prof Roerich's Article "Souls of the People was well received

Feby 23

Kradner stated that if Koelty was sent to purchase Tibetan Books and stated he did not buy any and it was found out, that he did buy some tibetan Books, then this act constitutes a breach of Contract - It is also a fact, that he must

do work at Naggar just as well a.
at its New York Office.
Kramer Stated it would be most
advisable that deposition should
be made by various people. If
he represented himself as a
representative of the University of
Michigan or Seed Plants to a the
organization without your Consent or made any Statement
to anybody — all these Statements Should
be taken down in writing. If posible
these written Statements should be
set down if posible by various individuals not Members
of the Numismatic Institute. Kramer
also mentioned, that a Head of a
Department is invested with a good
deal of Power, but he must perform
duties and instructions conveyed to him
by his Superiors. — The time of the Botanist
Should be exclusively at the disposal
of the Institute.
Kramer had another Conference
with Corporation Counsel King, but
according to his own Words, he did
not get very far with King on our
Tax Matters. All they will to grant
at the present time is 30%
Exemption — Quite a few of our Resident
Members asked again for Reduction of their
Rentals. So for Additions here are not only better

Nettie just informed me about the very fine Organization Meeting of the Polish Roerich Society with several distinguished Member of the Polish Colony present. The Polish Consul General got out of a sickbed to come to this Meeting.

Mr. Stojowski eminent Musicgician and Composer was Chairman for the day. He spoke very warmly of Prof. Roerich and Museum and the opportunities offered by the Museum in sponsoring this orgonization

Later the Consul General Spoke and mentioned how he has followed the activities of the Roerich Museum and what high level and Standard they have always maintained He spoke of the great Succes of the Japanese Garland Exhibition and hoped the Same could be done for the Polish Artists. —

The Consul General send his greetings to Prof. Roerich and Expressed his gratitude to the Museum for opportunity offered to Polish Society. —

One Polish Journalist seemed somewhat doubtful and claimed not to know so much about the R. Museum. The Consul General answered very strongly to this Newspaper Man. —

Jew Reader about Roerich Contact

In the evening the Second Friendship took place
Dinner in the upstairs Dining Room
About 100 attended. U. Grant was a witty
Chairman. Forman spoke first that a Lady
has stated it was a Museum of Mystery
and he pointed out to this woman
yes it is a Museum of Mystery, because
the R. M. is not the Silly Cold Museum
but a place of true Beauty and Spirit
At the end of her comersation this Lady
was comented to his thought Cousins
told witty Stories and then pointed
to 2 empty Chairs stating he felt
Prof Reed and Mrs Rockick were present
in them — Norwood spoke a little while
also in a humerous vein — The guests
seem to enjoy the proceeding. Singing
by a Mastic Institute Student
was horrible — Ojana then gave her
talk on Kulu and it was
enjoyed by a good Sized Audience
Stokes made a fine appeal for raising
funds. He gave $100.- towards a fund
to purchase St Panteleimon the Healer
Mrs. Kappeel $10 — First subscription was
made by Ojana —

Feby 28th

McDonald received letter from Chicago stating
that despite an urgent Appeal of Rickards
to call the Bonds they had not called
our Bonds, because McDonald had

asked them to wait Now they wished to know if the situation in regard to the R Milsen had (for the better) changed. - McDonald asked me to write him a letter about this. Of course after McDonald's request had been made not to call the Bonds Battle and Rickoby had agreed that Bonds should be called. - It is interesting to note how highly McDonald is regarded by the officials of Bank that even Rickoby's request was not complied with. Of course our situation is not better so there is nothing else to be done but to let them call the Bonds. —

Keough called up and said that the Attorneys for the Manufacturers Trust Co Carter, Ledyard & Milburn wish Battle to call up and arrange a Meeting to go over the Assignment. Apparently I am not (but it seems) the Milsens objected will be allowed, but Keough said he felt he doubted if Prof Roench's "Intent" would be allowed by those Attorneys!! Well on Saturday Keough is coming up to look over the "Educational Work" and we shall speak this Matter over in full detail

Eg. xp. 42, n. 89. 1.

Febry 26
Poroona caught a bad cold and is remaining in bed. The Japanese Consul General was greatly worried regarding the Japanese Exhibition at Boston, because many Professors of Harvard University have signed a paper boycotting Japanese Goods. — Horiuchi is most friendly.

Febry 27
Keough visited the Institutions. From one side we are really receiving wonderful relief. We owe $87,327 42 — this is without the moneys we owe to Judson, Ausbacher and Stamm amounting to $6500. — and the money we owe to a "Special friend" — I personally took over the debts of Judson Ausbacher and Stamm. This was necessary to present a better Statment to the Chemical Bank at the time when we wished to secure a Loan from them — It would be most difficult to continue being constantly pressed for Payments by these people. Once this Assignment is in effect business people know they have to wait, because first of all the Serie A Bondholders must be taken care of. This is the law. Keough will speak to many of the Creditors and ask them to wait until better times will come. We will do likewise. — To another group of business Houses to-

whom we owe money on attempt will be made to offer them Cash if in return they will diminish our Debt to them. Needless to remark, Cash Payments are favorably regarded by all Business Men. The Banking Comittee does not wish us to purchase anything on Credit but to buy everything from now on a Cash Basis. This will give us the possibility to buy cheaper and will also establish a good Credit for us. — There are a number of Problems conected with these requirements but we shall do our best.

Keough wants us to open our account with the Manufacturers Trust Co (our Trustees). It seems the principal Reason for doing this, is that they do not wish us to carry large Balances with the Chemical Bank. The Chemical Bank could attach our funds as we owe them money. Again the same talk that the Banking Comittee would not allow us the Educational Expenses which we asked for. The Comittee would allow a certain Amount for our Educational Work, but not the Amount we ask for. I was very firm in my Replies on this point. I told him we cannot carry out our Work on less than the indicated Sum given to them. The Banking

Comittee is very opposed to our foreign Expenditures & other Museum are stopping all foreign Work! I now have to prepare a ~~detailed~~ Financial Statement of the Educational Work. —

In the evening I was a guest at the Young Idealist Club. This group of Doctor Kettner is a constant Joy. The entire evening they spoke of Prof. Roerich and his Conception of the New Era and Culture. These young people ask the most remarkable questions. They ask me especially to convey to Prof Roerich their Love Reverence and Devotion to him.

27th

Nettie is still suffering from the Grip. We had the Meeting of the Society at 3 o'clock. The new Officers were elected. Stokes again spoke at length about some Legal Points, which is his speciality, but in the end everything passed nicely. —

At 4 30 there was a Meeting of the Presidents of the Roerich Societies. On Account of the prevailing grip only a few came. Schrack spoke nicely of the Work of his Society. DeLeon spoke about his trip to South America and the newly formed Venezuelan Society. Miss Kettner spoke of the possibility of an

Finish Exhibition. Mod. Kalm Veil hoped for Yearly International Soirée. Ve then mentioned March 24th Founders Day on which Day it was Mrs. Horch's thought to have each of the various Societies participate Each President should speak on that Evening. — Mr. Stokes spoke of his Joy to be associated with the Society and how greatly he admires the Work of the Roerich Museum — It was a nice occasion. I acted as Chairman. —

Feby 29

Spoke to Keough and he said he was sending us the Draft of the Letter of Call to the Bondholders. — A nice Luncheon was held by the Roerich Museum Press. Seitz, Sherwood, Canby, Dawson, Forman Mr. Mrs Vierick and some other Writers were present. Mrs. Kopperel, Stokes and some others were Mrs. Frances spoke nicely of the Work of the Museum. So did Forman and Vierick. New friends were made —

I showed Battle the Bondholders Letter calling the Bonds. He made 2 Suggestions and I called up Keough, but Keough called back and stated that only one change would be acceptable. To Elimate the Name of the Roerich Museum from the Letter could not be done, as the Roerich Museum issued the Bonds. — We will

prepare a Statment for the newspapers in case Something should get into the Papers. Battle Said to refer all newspaper men to him he would give out the Statment. Ofcourse we hope nothing will appear in the Papers. — Battle Said to have Stokes Send down to his Office the Bond which he owns of our Building. Stokes had generously offered his Bond to us. — Battle said he had received Prof. R's beautiful Letter and had answered it I reminded him of the "Pledges" and he will have his Assistant prepare this form for us. Battle is very friendly. —

March 1st

Saw Mr Shepard a Partner of Mr Battle. He felt that the one phrase in our Lease "and in furtherance of the broad educational purpose and is maintained solely in Stabilishment of the Museum is very positive and definite. However he feels that all comercial phrases Should be taken out of the Lease. There could be included a quotation, that the Rental fee is contributed for the Cultural Work of the Museum. — He felt in doing this it would cover our Points. — To call it a Pledge he believed not to be advisable, because it may endanger our Legal Right to recover funds from Tenants in Court.

especially now with the serious financial Conditions prevailing in the U.S. A. He will submit to us a draft

Macgoffin had lunch with us. He stated Koelz's sending Plants to other Universities is a criminal act in itself. Only the Botanist can properly describe, catalogue and label the Plants. This work must always be done by the Botanist himself.

Reports must be regularly given by the Botanist The Tibetan Book must be returned to the Institute.

A Lawyer should be engaged and he recomended an Attorney who is a graduate of Michigan University. Magoffin said that this Attorney can make plenty of trouble for the Botanist at Michigan University. Magoffin himself is a graduate of Michigan University and he said "I will make things hot for Koelz in Michigan. In a lawsuit Koelz would not only lose, but he would lose all his Scientific Standing in the U.S.A. His actions are outrageous." —

Mch 2nd

Saw Merrill with Ojana. We told him about Koelz's Actions of sending out Collections (Articles) under his Name and omitting the Institute's Name

Merrill replied "Ofcourse you should have had this written in your Contract, that all his time belongs to the Institute, but in 99 out of a 100 Case this is understood. I know of a Case, where a Curator of a N.Y. Museum kept a Collection for himself and after his Death the Museum bought the Collection from the Widow. - We told him of the Botanist's intention to purcha@ Land at Naggar and operate on his own Account. Merrill replied "Why not let him do it!" We told him about K's love for Shooting and of shooting more then was permitted by the Goverment. To this Merrill replied "This is wrong, he has no Right to do this. I know these Goverment Regulations are very Strict and to go against the Regulations is harmful. We told him about the Tibetan Books which K. Kept for himself. We also told him of of K. other unethical actions. Merrill in the beginig appeared to be somwhat on the Botanist's side but as we gradually continued to speak of the Botanists Actions he changed his attitude. Merrill stated he wrote the Botanist to send 2 Sets of each Plant this is always done by Botanists. this is important because if I would have had an additional Set of Plants I would have sent these Sets to great Specialists

at Washington Paris, London etc for their confirmation of these Collections. Merrill said it is most unfortunate that this was not done. Another unfortunate occurence is that the Botanist never marked down the Native Name of the Plants, this is he said of great importance it is the real Key to the Plants. — Merrill added that Koelz is not equipped to do the cataloguing. Neither can he work at Michigan University because they have no real Library or other needed equipment. K. knows more perhaps about Zoology, he added I even had mentioned this to Doctor George Roerich. At the end of the Conversation he mentioned that he was happy to hear of our side of the Case. (Apparently he had heard Something directly from Koelz). We did not show him the insulting Letter which K. had written about Merrill to George, as we felt it was best to show this letter to Merrill on the day before K. arrives. — Merrill was friendly and he believed a Native could collect better Plants then a Doctor from New York. —

Keough gave me the Agreement — which is Some agreement and written in an entirely different Spirit then

had been mentioned by Rickaby. This historic Hocument remind me of our Contract with the American Board. We canot agree to supervision of our educational Work or the Nongranting of Intercst to Prof. Roerich. - I saw Rickaby a few minute and told him about it. Regarding Prof. R's Interest I told him "Prof R is the most important factal of our Work. Just as you are the Head of your firm so Prof. R is the Leader and Inspirer of the R.M. I am not important, but Prof. R is everything. Rickaby said (it shows the lack of culture of this man) "Why doesnt Prof. R come here and do Some Work?" I told him Prof. R does tremendous Work at Naggar and besides this he guides the Work here Mad. Roerich who sacrificed her Health for an American Expedition is very ill there. - Well he said I suppe Sonthing can be fixed up for Prof R. Rickaby said " These Expedition have to stop. We canot permit foreign expenses to go on Told him the expens at Naggar are of greatest Importance as nothing offers a better possibility of Collecting funds on a large Scale then this great Work.

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 98

I told him of the Cancer Work etc. He said well this is Interesting. — Told him we have been allowed 30% Tax Exemption by antagonistic People. The Tax Board does not understand our Case and you Know the Tax Board is again granting any Tax Exemption to anyone in New York. Rickoby replied "You are right about this". — If they gave us 30% Exemption we must be entitled to it and to a great Deal more. I told him certainly Mr. Battle feels we will secure total Exemption. — Here is a Statment by Philipp & Co Real Estate Experts which indicates we receives $60.000.— a Year more Rents than any other Apts. House in our Vincinity. Rickoby said "Oh, I take Philipp's Word for anything, they are fine people". — I gave him this Statment and he then said "I have to leave now I am too busy". — Ofcourse I went over to Battle to show him this "Agreement", but he could not study it it and asked me to return tomorrow. — We will plan out a real battle plan then. —

Mch 3

Saw Battle whom I now advised of yesterdays conversation with Rickoby.

Battle stated he would not ask for a Conference, but would write a Letter to Rickaby. In this letter he indicate. that it would be disastrous to stop the Educational Work — That the best Work in India should not be curtailed on account of the possibility it holds to help Humanity. Also this work holds great possibilities of gathering funds, all which (in time) will accrue for the Benefit of the Bondholders. — Prof. Roelik Allowance should be paid as Prof. R. is such a great Leader Prof. R. is so needed for the Work. The illness of Mad. Roelik Battle mentions and how wrong it would be at this moment not to give this Small Sum to Prof R. Regarding my Salary he States that although I Think is willing to accept a Cut he feels I should receive the $12000.- per year. - Battle again affirms his believe that we will secure Total Tax Exemption. He also speaks of the greater Income derived by us, being there is a Museum in the Building with so many (cultured) Attractions. — It is a Joy to witness how beautifully Battle defend our Cause

Prof. Okakura returned from abroad and was only one Day here. In behalf of Prof. Roerich I presented him with a copy of "Himalaya" and told him how much Prof. Roerich admired him and his fine Understanding that Culture is the Bridge between Nations. Told him again of Prof. R.'s love for Japan. Professor Okakura asked me to convey his Sincere thanks to you and expressed the hope of meeting Prof R. in the East. Told him that we hoped more cultural exchanges between Japan & the U.S.A. Could be arranged. Okakura brought a small gift (a beautiful Scarf) for Toroma. —

Adress of Prof. Y. Okakura

Private Adres:

NAKA ARAI (Kitatoshima)
outside of TOKYO

or

RIKKYO - DEUGAKU
St. Paul's University
Outside of Tokyo

Okakura will see what he can do about a Roerich Society in Japan —
Okakura has your Article "Samurai".
Merrill sent us today his correspondence with the Botanist — most

illuminating. A "fine" Mind — The more the Botanist writes, the more he indicts himself. We certainly have a splendid Case! —

Mad Rachel's magnificent Letter came today, Oh how I appreciate your words of fire. I know with your constant and untiring help we shall conquer all obstacles. We shall not waver or weaken! Many many thanks Beloved Mother for all your Love and Care!

I am indeed happy we now have one centralized office from where all Purchases are made. All supplies are now kept in one Place. — It will save us money and provide real supervision. I —

the Minister of Canada and his wife will be the Patrons of the Fall Canadian Exhibition at the Museum of New York. The Canadian Trade Commission has accepted to be a Patron! —

Although the Stock Market is slightly better conditions are very bad here in general. Mrs. Whitside only eats a Potato for her Supper — times are hard for the people. Truly, we should be so grateful!

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 102.

March 4th 1932.

Modra continues to act in her usual style. Again a Secretary complained about Modras unfair and unjust way of treating her. Modra's. ~~Conduct~~ is Punishable treatment.—

March 5

So far we have heard nothing from Count de Fleury. We invited him to speak and we chose a Lecture. One of the Schools here through the American Federation of Art is having a Reception in his Honor in the Middle of March. Ambassador Claudel will speak at that Reception.

Truly the Actions of Koltz are unforgivable. To use such Expressions in his Letter to Merrill! During these difficult times it will be a pleasure to save this money (his Salary). Mr. Moody told Ojana of the prevailing times. Many Wealthy people are penniless.— President Hoover always comes with financial relief Bills six Months too late. And of course the Banker receive the help, but not the People.

A short article appeared in the N. Y. Times which did not speak so highly about the Canadian Exhibition. It was not written by Jewell. The Exhibition is

a very nice one and very picturesque.
The Same Afternoon Jewell (Edit of times) came with his Wife to the Tea (Opening of Exhibition) and took notes of the Exhibition and he told me he greatly liked the Painting Jewell will have Supper with us. He could be very useful Assistants are always the Same There were some interesting people to the Opening of the Exhibition and new friends were made. —

Sina did goodbye to Flavius and said " I will go and see Mother on Business." Flavius replied " If it's business you better see Father." —

The Kidnapping of Lindbergh's Baby is arousing the Sympathy of the U. S. A. — I dare say of the Entire World. Over two hundred Children have been lately Kidnapped in the U S. A. It shows the moral breakdown of a Nation but I believe (I hope) it will arouse American So much, that they will demand new Laws and higher type of officials. — People are Strenly Criticing present Conditions, perhaps it will lead to an Awakening.

March 7

At 4 o'clock Keough and myself met in Battle's Office. Keough Stated they would allow $1500 to Prof. Rand myself

Keough stated the Banking Comittee will fix after studying our Institution, the Amount what should be spend for Educational Purposes. We told Keough this was inconceivable Battle said the R.M. has a large staff and they must know how they stand. Battle said "Why dont you go and study the beautiful Museum and Spend a few Weeks up there A definite Sum must be agreed upon now and not some other time. I mentioned that R.M. is chartered by the Board of Regents and we cannot sign this Edmisson grant away to a Comittee of Bankers. Battle said "All but 13 Lease are falling due on October 1st and any Curtailing of any education Activities now may prove a great Disaster, not only to the Museum, but also to the Bondholders. Keough said "I speak to you and I know I espress the thoughts of the eight Bankers and their Attorneys, that they the Bankers must decide what shall be continued and what should be curtailed That if we do not sign this Agreement a Receiver will be appointed and the R.M. will lose the Building.
Battle said "Under Such Condition I can only advice my Clients not

The Amount of money for Educational Work must be definitly agreed upon and stated in this agreement to sign this Agreement. It is better for them to consider the Museum a poor investment, than to sign an agreement which they cannot be signed. I said "We will not sign it and fully agree with Mr. Battle. We will hold high the Banner of the R. Museum and shall not lower it. I told him again Prof R. has been a Leader of Culture and Education for over 40 years and no Banking Comittee could even dare to pass on Educational Needs because they do not possess any knowledge. — We adviced him we are happy to fully cooperate with him, but we must know where we stand. Keough asked for a detailed Budget and the exact Work which everyone is doing in the Institution. A complete Statment for Febuary. (I gave him a copy of Ojana's Article, which had appeared in that fine Cancer Magazine) Keough whose face had been fire Red become a little calmer and said, well I think we can find some Way to bridge it over. Time and time again during the Comversation he spoke of the great Power they possesed and they

had all the Right on their Side Battle said "We admit this". — Keough saw we fearled nothing and nobody. —

Well the battle will be continld with the Expenses at India and the R. M. Press as the principal targets. — Battle as usual acted as the fine Puplic Defender which he is in every way of the Word. The lack of cultrul Understanding of Keough and their Associates almost upset him. — Battle is also very open and he take various Suggestions from me with an open heart.

After Keough left Battle said "Well if they go too far we will issue a Statment to the Press. Battle also composed a letter for us to send out to various Creditors and he himself sent a letter to Maas of the Lewisohn Estate. Battle also prepared a Letter to the Bondholders, but this letter has to be presented first to the Bondholders Comittee.

The letter of Call to the Bondholders was Send out on March 5th to the Bondholders. — We shall continue to fight. Sofar curtailing of Expenses will be necessary here in N.Y. but with cooperation of the Brothers and Sisters this can be done without

March 8

Frederic Hudd Trade Comissioner of Canada visited the Canadian Exhibition and was very pleased A very Cultural Man and Expressed his willingless to cooperate with the R. M. at all times. He greatly admired Prof Roerich's Paintings.

It was a pleasure to notice that Rupees advanced to 28. The £2.000.- worth of Rupees purchased a few Weeks ago for Museum cost us only about 26 and some of Prof. Roerich's Rupees cost us less then 26.-

The Wife of the Governor of New York Mrs. T. Roosevelt Spoke at the Museum A nice Woman and a woman who keenly feels the need that Woman will play a great part in the coming Evolution.

The Lecture was given in Hall 21. Before the Lecture Mrs. Roosevelt visited the other Halls of the R. Museum "The Star of the Mother of the World" She especially admired

March 9

Received 2 £500.- Bonds Series A. bearing the Numbers A 689 and A 690 from Prof Roerich They shall be deposited immediatly. At the present time our Bonds are Selling at 18. Practically the entire Day I Spent in preparing financial Statements

for Mr. Keough. He wishes a Budget for the coming year. If financial Statements are presented in a clear manner they give great Confidence to people and I certainly want this Statement to be perfect, as so much depends on it for our Future.

Mrs Mrs. William Phillips from Boston visited the Museum especially to see the Canadian Exhibition. Mr. Phillips is a former Canadian Minister. They greatly liked the (Canadian) Exhibition, in fact he told Speak immediatly to the Boston Museum that they should take this Exhibition for their Museum. Then I showed them Prof Roerich's Painting. Rarely have I met people, who had such a profound understanding of Prof R. as the two Visitors. Mrs. Phillips remarked "Yes, it will take a Cultured Leader like Prof R. to uplift the World."— On their next Visite to New York, they may Consider a Painting of Prof Roerich.

Keough went over the Budget. He felt about the Budget of the School International Art Center. Roerich Society and Press there would be little or no opposition by the Banking Committee. Museum's Expenses showed are a great problem so is the European Center

Keough stated that our Case is a Front Page Story for any New-York Newspaper because of the great opposition of Bondholders who feel monies are taken from the Building and Spent in foreign Countries. He feels certain the Minority Bondholders will fight this Case and ask for a Court Hearing, therefore great Care must be taken! — He himself feels sympathetically inclined towards Minswati Expenses, however he asked us to write a Special Letter setting forth why the Minswati Expenses should be permitted. This Letter will be published in his Report to the Banking Committee Regarding the Rental for European Centers. He felt the Amount of the Rental very Small and insignificant, but felt the Bondholders could never be told about this. About Chklaver and Taube I did not say anything in my Report only their Salaries are marked down with other Salaries. — Keough felt our Printing Expenses were too high, and doubted if "Travelling Expenses" would be permitted, however he added if Some would have to come back

Rickaby, but I know they would not do it Jackson assured me we would not lose the Friendship of the Chemical Bank.

Visited Countess Carla Bruno-Averadi Executive Secretary of the Italy America Society who is anxious to cooperate with us in bringing Exhibitions here and other Cultural Events. It is the finest Italian American Society and in which Lamont, Garrett, Hughes, Cravath, Kahn and many leading Americans are interested. We shall be happy to begin this Cooperation. She is leaving for Europe next Month and will possibly arrange to bring 40 Modern Paintings to America. I was happy to see that Koelz left Naggar, and will "take care" of him. His insulting attitude to our Leader shall never be forgotten.

Mrs. Kapper is proving to be a dear Friend and speaks highly about the Museum.

Many Bondholders are greatly dissapointed in the Calling of our Bonds. Many believed that this could never happen to our Building. Some had all their Savings invested in our Bonds. Naturally we tell them about American Bonds etc. etc. and hope in future to do Something for them.

Eg. xp. 42, n. III.

March 13

The Daily Papers continue to announce failures of large Hotels. People eat in "Speak Easies" where they receive the food almost for nothing. These places make their money on the Drinks they sell.

Today Sina again spoke of her desire to begin in the Master Institute the various Sciences. Certainly some of the Art courses could stand a great deal of Improvement. Sina also remarked that she could easily manage the Institute for Advanced Education as she heard Doctor Runes may not continue!!! No one had heard of such a Statement by Doctor Runes. Sina would like to have her Hands in everything. Poor Schraak looks rather Sad because he may have to cooperate with Sina and he knows that this will not be easy for him.

Miss Poutchik is very enthusiastic about Prof Roerich's excellent Suggestion of sending out exhibitions of Reproductions of Prof R. mounted on a Black Background.

Flavius was 3 years old yesterday — a fine boy.

The new Goethe Book by the Roerich Museum Press looks very nice and

should prove a good Seller

March 14

Through the Finnish Roerich Society we will next have a Finnish Arts and Crafts Exhibition. This Exhibition was brought to our attention through Miss Kettunen. The Exhibition will consist of Gobelins, Wood Carvings, Embroideries and a few Paintings.

Brother Gilbenstchikoff has not paid the Rent for his Room for many Months. I am happy to note that he is giving Lectures in out of town Cities.

Catherine is anxiously awaiting Letter from Svetig.

The present time is truly wonderful — wonderful because we know the future. We have many Problems but in my Heart I feel very joyous and strong. —

Had to pay $260.76 Income Tax for Prof. Roerich. I will Send a copy of the Statement by next Mail — Ivar Krueger and Ledge Eastman comitted Suicide within a few Days — certainly their great Wealth did not bring them Happiness. —

Today I examined the Bookkeeping Work of Miss Grant's Office. I was surprised

to make that Books are send out on Consignment without a request being Send to these firms to send regulay every two or 3 Months Statements, indicating the Amount of Books sold.

Tulpucks idea of the Photographic Exhibition is intesting. This Exhibition could also be shown in the M.S.A.

For our Campaign Comittee we are very much in need of new People. I hope stong efforts will be made by everyone to Secure more People

I am constantly speaking to Koerper to begin now to speak to Resident Members to renew their ~~next~~ year Membership. It looks distinctly that our Fees will be less then the prebious Year. —

Modra mentioned that perhaps the "Message of 1931" should be printed on Soft Cover. Also to print only 500 Copies or less of this Edition. If you have any Suggestions for this book please Cable us.

I do not trust Rickaby and his Comittee and am constantly thinking how to Safeguard the Painting, as well as the other "Furniture & Fixture" in our Building. —

Sidney's Salary has been cut 35% So far. Jessie is helping Nettie a great deal in the Building and she does everything Smilingly.

March 16 1932.

The Reports about the Botanist grow worse. I repeat I rejoice that Prof. Rand McDonnel Roerich will not be further burdened with him. It seems best to have our Attorney present when we talk to him. Speak to him.

A special Meeting at Battle's Office with Rickaby, Keough and myself present. The fine thing about Battle is that he listens to our Suggestions. I write him out each point which we object to and he abby carries out our Wishes. — It was a long Conference, but I believe that in the end we won all important Points. I strained every effort that everything should be carried out in a friendly and Cooperative Spirit and this spirit was maintained. Rickaby greatly respects Battle.

1. Muswati Expenses. Rickaby said "Please note that on your submitted Budget I have crossed out this Sum. — I could not justify this expenditure to the Bondholders." — I brought up many Points why this Sum should be granted and that granting this Sum will be of greatest Benefit to the Bondholders. Rickaby replied "I do not wish to make mistakes, but will you promise me, that you will use every effort to collect outside funds. Naturally I told him I would do my best. — The next question was the Paris Rental Expense. Mentioned to him a Number

of Resident Members visite our Paris Office and having such a Center greatly helps our Prestige —

Rickaby then said I believe this present Assignment should be signed as it is. We told him it must include the Educational Work. Rickaby said "We do not wish to interfere in the Educational Work of the Museum, we only wish to to pass on the Expenditure which are too high. Told him this is impossible, if the Expenditures are stopped then the Work of the Museum is in Danger. We cannot agree to this. Battle then told Rickaby (and I may say that Rickaby by this time saw that we were friendly, but determined of what we wanted) I advice to leave the words "to efficiently manage the Mortgaged Property, but to take out the words "under your Direction and Supervision". — The last words meaning the R.M. is to be "under Rickaby direction and supervision" This was the most dangerous clause in this Assignment. Rickaby crossed out these lines. — Battle said to Rickaby "The more general you make this Agreement the better it is for you" Then came the question of Prof R. and

my Interest Payments. Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 116. 6.

Has Prof Rocrich any money to Rickoby? Is he a well to do man? I replied (Prof R. has given everything to this great Work (He might have had you Letter about $30.000.- guarantee in mind) Rickoby said "Well really the Sum of $9000.- per year (Interest to Prof Rocrich) is a Small Sum in Comparison to what we Attorneys receive. - It was finally settled that we were to continue as before, but to try to save whenever we can. That only Check above $200.- should be countersigned by Keough. That they would possibly permit us to run along for a Year under this Assignment. We then spoke about the Debts and the Danger of Simond applying for a Receivership. Rickaby said "I feel Mr Battle and myself will convince the Judge and I know Mr Battle knows many Judges, that a Receivership should not be allowed. In regard to the Debts Rickoby said that Mr. Battle should give his opinion of what should be done. During this meeting Rickoby constantly overruled his Assistant Mr. Keough. Rickoby then said "Well, I guess Prof Rocrich must be a man of Magnetic Personality and I believe if he will come to America he will be able to collect and attract a lot of money - perhaps a $100.000.—

Battle said "Yes, Prof. Roerich is a man of great Magnetic Personality and I think Doctor Flouh should advise Prof. Ri of Mr Rickoby's Suggestion — Doctor could even cable about this, if it is deemed advisable." — If the Assignment will be made out as agreed upon, then the Directorship Our Hands complete & remains in

In the evening Doctor Fleischer gave an excellent lecture on Emerson and Whitman. It was one of the best and most Spiritual Lectures given at the Museum.

March 18

This Morning Count de Fleury had breakfast with Ojana and he was very friendly Apparently the Reception tendered to him by the School of Applied Design was not so well liked by him. He said they were old people and they could not even find a Machine for his Slides. He will possibly be our Guest when he returns to New York in April. We told him how we regretted that he is not staying longer in N. York which is such an important Centre. Count de Fleury spoke beautifully about Prof. Roerich — in the highest terms possible. Ojana will write you more in detail about his Visit. As she spoke alone to him before I joined in the conversation

March 21st 1932

Well the Signing of the Assignment is accomplished! It was a long and drawn out fight in which at every moment I felt the Help of the Lord. Now comes a bigger Battle to delay our many Creditors. Keough said today "perhaps it would be best to forclose, because then none of the Creditors could apply for bankruptcy proceedings". — I believe if I will personally speak to each one of the Creditors I can convince them, that it is for their own Benefit to wait until we can pay them. If these Creditors bring suit, they will lose everything. —

It looks as if despite opposition the Sales Tax will be passed in Congress.

Otto Kahn's town house is for Sale I understand he lost 40 Million Dollars.

I remember Mad. Raerick's prediction about Otto Kahn which she made in 82nd Street.

March 22

A greater Problem confronts us now! The Bondholders Comittee does not want to pay old debts due to various people and it is therfore necessary for us to ask our present Creditors to wait 6 Months or a Year. The larger Creditors know, that our Assignment to the

Manufactuers Trust Co automatically stops anyone from securing funds from us. However if 3 Creditors get together they could apply to a Judge for Bankruptcy Proceedings. This would be most harmfull in every way. Mr. Keough proposed that the Bondholders Committee should bring Foreclosure Proceedings agaist us. By this manner Bankruptcy Proceedings would be avoided as well as Receivership. Some Creditors are pressing us at the present time and the Committee takes the Stand that we owe $90.000,- that no preference should be shown and if Payment is made to one Creditor why not to the other ones as well. If they pay our old debts, then the Bondholders will not receive anything. Keough thought if Battle would speak to the N.Y. Times, they would not publish that Foreclosure Proceedings had been instituted (?.?)

I saw Battle, who wrote a letter to Rickoby saying that Foreclosure Proceedings should be avoided and if $10.000.- would be appropriated to make Partpayments to Creditors that we could induce the Creditors then to wait for another 6 Month for further Payments. - I do hope this

will be accepted. It would be wrong at this time to have Foreclosure Proceedings. It is time that a Number of Creditors are purely and want their money immediately. But By waiting we can pay them in time, by bringing Suit against us they gain absolutly nothing. By instituting Bankruptcy proceeding against us they know they cannot gain anything only to have revenge for not having been paid promptly. We shall fight S.R. Rosmand the Attorney who arranged the Lowenstein Settlement has brought Suit for his Fee — we will settle with him.

Today had lunch with McCormack who was discharged by the N.Y. American and retengaged again. McCormack greatly appreciated that I had immediatly upon hearing of his losing his position invited him. McCormick said "the same forces which attack you in the N.Y. Times attacked me in the NY American". — Through Oona met Mr. & Mrs. Haskins friends of Norwood Allen to be useful people. Long ago Kimmel who promised to loan us $1000. apparently he changed his mind!! Mr. Seidel's $2000 Loan also never materialized although

this Loan had been definitly promised to us.
March 23
Ojana and myself visited Mr Wagner (an eminent Attorney)
Attorney recomended by Mr Magoffin Wagner
is a Trustee of the Archaeological Institute.
We explained to him in detail the Koeltz
Case Wagner felt that he should be
immediatly discharged upon his Arrival
Wagner felt that he wished to read
through all the correspondence before giving
his final decision if it was best for
us to meet him at the Boat or at the
Museum He felt the question of Guns
was most important If these Guns were
returned by Rupchan to the Institute
was of great interest to him and he
asked us to find out about this matter
Reading over the Contract he said that
the time of Koeltz belonged exclusively
to the Urusvati Himalayan Research
Institute and he was certain that the
President of Michigan University who is
a personal friend of his would
greatly resent to hear of the attitude
of Koeltz. Also that no Institute wishes
to deal with a man whose services
are exclusively the property of another
Scientific Institution Koeltz had no
right to pose as a Collaborator of
Michigan University — In regard to

to the writing of a Letter to all Scientific Institutions, in which we wished to State that they should withold entering into negotiations with Kaelty etc, Wagner felt this could react dangerously against the Institution and Kaelty might Sue the Institution for a large Sum of Money. Wagner felt to discharge him upon his Arrival and then suggested our writing a letter to all Institutions stating that Kaelty has been discharged and that we are no more responsible for his Actions and that our file is at their disposal Something to this effect He hoped that the British Government was kept fully advised of Kaelty's Actions, especially about the Films which he felt were of great Significance. Wagner himself will speak to Kaelty. Regarding his fee he said that being an Educational Institution he would only charge his Expenses which would not amount to much. Ljans saw for herself that it is not possible in some instances to make an Attorney State his fee, but we feel that he is a real fine man and will treat us fairly. His daughter is a great Admirer of Prof. Raerich. (He is a graduate of Michigan University.)

Mr. Maas of Loewenstein Estate wrote

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 123

if he does not receive his monthly Installments due by 4 o'clock today, he would at once notify the Resident Members of our Building whose Leases he holds as Collateral, that from now on all Fells must be paid to Lowenstein Estate. We owed him $1250.— Battle finally persuaded Maas to accept $500.— on account until Rickaby returns next Week. It was settled a few Minutes before four o'clock. The action if permitted, would have been most disastrous for us.

Rickaby advised Battle that he doubted if my Plan could be brought into Life, which is to grant us $10.000.— for Payment to our Creditors. By paying small Amounts to our Creditors we can delay any Action on their Part by at least 6 Months. Rickaby advised that we should ask for a "Friendly Receiver" who would let us continue on our present terms, but it would then stop any of our Creditors from Starting Bankruptcy Proceedings against us. I can prove to Rickaby when he returns next week, that with approximately $10.000 my Plan could Succeed. — To have a Receiver would be Ruination

Eg. xp. 42, r. 124

8.

I asked Doctor Robinson and the Doctor Robinson accepted the Honorary Presidency of an Inter Collegiate Spinoza Meeting which Kettner is arranging. Kettner was delighted and I believe he sees what wonderful Connections are made possible for him by being situated and part of the Polish Museum. — Doctor Rumes, who brought Robinson to the Museum said that Robinson was delighted with the celebration.

The Metropolitan Opera House announced that on account of the serious times their Continuation for next year is in doubt. —

Battle accepted Honorary Advisership in the Polish Museum.

March 24 1932

A great Day in the History of the Institutions! Founders Day! How thankful and grateful we are to the Lord! May we all perform many worthy Deeds in His Name until the next Founders Day approaches again! It gave us great Joy to receive Prof. Rolick's beautiful Adress as well as Mod. Rolick's magnificant Letter! Such great treasures are constantly given to us! Our Sincere thanks to you Our Beloved Leaders!

I know it would rejoice our Beloved Parents to see with what Love and Reverence little Flavia looks at the Picture of the Lord!

Today a real attack took place against our Institution. It was agreed by Mr Maas of the Lowenstein Estate with Mr Battle (I have a telegram from Mr Battle to this effect) that Mrs. would accept $500.- now and for the Balance of $750.- due to the Lowenstein Estate he would wait until Mr Rickoby return next Week., Mr Maas received our Check in plenty of time. Despite this agreement he went ahead and Send out Notices to Resident Members in our Building stating that from now on, all Rentals must be paid to Mr Maas. This provocation, this unrolled

action can cause great harm to our
Building. Battle was very upset, for
an Attorney to go back on his word.
By paying the additional #750.—
He promised finally to send out new
Notices revoking yesterdays Letter.
I paid the #750.— without Keough's
Consent. It was one of the most unheralled
for Actions I have ever seen, and
certainly the Name of Maas
Should be added to our List.
Some Tenants were exceedingly
nice they send back the Letter to
us and took it in good Spirit
— Some Damage was done. Even
Keough was shocked to hear of
Maas's Action. We of course
immidiatly came in touch with the
Tenants and explained this outrageous
act to them. —
In the afternoon Consul General Otto Kiep
and Mrs. Kiep came for Tea. Doctor
Doctor Kiep was greatly impressed with
the Paintings. — he put both his
Hands on his Breast as if he was
loosing his breath when he saw the
Kindly von Paintings. His wife is a former
German Art Student and both are very Cultured
Stoke, Catherine, Mrs. Kopperl were also
present — Catherine tries constantly

to help us. In the evening was the Meeting of all the Presidents of the Society in Hall 21. Nettie proved to be a charming Chairman and had something beautiful and interesting to say for each President. Prof. Roelich's Adress was read by Nettie and greatly appreciated by the Audience. Corbin Spoke very well about the Banner. The Polish representative spoke beautifully. All the 10 Speakers paid their Tribute to Mad & Prof. Roelich. A fine Eveing - a great occasion.

March 28

Another attack by S. Rossmann who Sued us for $750.- and demanded Payment within one hour. We paid him. Bittle felt it was advisable to avoid any Law Suits. - At the present time Law Suits or Judgements against us only help Rickeby and harm us. I owe a Number of People who owe money, who are willing to wait 6 Months. Our friends and Enemies will be shown to us in their true colors. I am redoubling my Watchfullness in all Directions. I Spoke to Kramer, who said that Melchanty of the Tax Board wishes to Speak to him. Kramer believes that the Tax Board will grant

us additional Exemption (perhaps 20%) if we will abstain from taking our Case into Court. Kramer advises) to accept this, well, I do not think So. I think and believe all or nothing. Kramer was not So anxious to handle the Tax Matter with Battle!!!! Battle will handle it just the Same! Battle had advised me, that he felt the Tax Matter should be Continued by Roe & Kramer but that Battle wishes to plead the Case in Court and also wishes to be consulted on all matters pertaining to it A meeting will be arranged between the Attorneys, and everything will be Satisfactorily Settled. -

March 26

Mrs. Hale resigned her Position in the Museum of French Art I called her up and spoke to her, perhaps Sometime She will wish to arrange an Exhibition at the Polish Museum

Doctor Patrick (President Polish Society) called me up to Congratulate us on our beautiful Goethe Celebration Six people had called him up and told him about our Celebration Really it was one of the finest events Given at the Museum

In the afternoon a Tea was given in Honor of Mrs. Kapperl Mrs. Kapperl is a very nice Woman and a Lady who knows many People. Stokes was at the Tea told him of our present position, which greatly interested him Stokes greatly admires Battle and our Courageous Stand in face of great difficulties.

It is such a Joy to notice the Growth of the Institutions. Not only can one notice a larger attendance at our affaires, but the people themselves are beginning to feel the greatness of the Work Parooma Spoke to a Lady who is the Head of one of the largest Lecture organizations. The Lody said "Oh we cannot Compare our Lectures with the great Events which you are giving Constantly at the Polish Museum".—

We see very little of Lovattelli. We gave him plenty of Opportunities to demonstrate his "Commercial Abilities". All his ideas and Plans came to nothing.—

Rupees sold here at 28 30/— a considerable rise, this was caused on account of Bankers purchasing Sterling in preference to the Dollar.

March 27 1932.
Mr Benett's Salary was cut 50% and a short while later was cut again —
Radio City will include one Building which will be exclusively devoted to French Art and Industrie.
Ojana is busy making new friends principally through the aid of Norwood
Fira is busy with the Opera Guild
Modra with the Bulletin and publications
Paroona with the 55 Societies with the
Schedule of Monthly Events and in patching up of differences and instilling harmony (love) over a period of time these new friends should bring some financial aid to the Institution
Paroona has another cold.
March 28
Ojana and myself visited Mr Wagner a nice old gentleman. He had now studied the entire correspondence and data of the Koeltz matter. His decision was to retain Koeltz here in New York and if he does something wrong or does not carry out given Instructions to discharge him. Wagner felt that if he had done wrong at Naggar, he should have been discharged over at Naggar. He stated it was unfortunate that the word "exclusive" was not included in our Contract with Koeltz. He then cited some Law Cases

to us from a Law Book, where employees engaged by a firm carried on Business dealing with another firm for their own private account and still the Court upheld the employees. this Lawyer certainly lacks boldness.

Regarding the Guns he felt we should ask him for them, but all we could recover would be the cost of the Guns and the cost of the Ammunition.

We asked Mr Wagner to meet Koelz and he replied it would be difficult to meet him at the pier. He suggested it would be better to meet him at the Museum adding he believed that 2 Trustees should speak to Koelz. A Secretary could be present to take down the Conversation.

On April 7th the President of Michigan University will be in N. Y. (who is a Zoologist) and Mr Wagner promised to speak to the President about the Koelz Case. Wagner Said there is no Danger of Michigan University Sending Koelz back to India — they have no funds. I strongly felt, that Wagner is a fine man but a man who prefers to keep aloof and afraid to act. Wagner's speaking to the President of Michigan University will be useful. We decided to consult Kramer about this case

March 29

Busily occupied securing attention from Credit and in some cases settling with Creditors for a Cash Payment.

Our "Friendship Dinner" was well attended. Hadd Spoke beautifully about the Work of the Institution. He said "Did you my friends ever study the activities of the Roerich Museum? There is nothing in the World like it! This Institute is a real Miracle! Look what they have accomplished in 10 years! I don't think you can imagine what they will achieve in another 10 years!!!! I note there is a Special Lecture to be given by Jonas Lie on Color — no other Institution has done this work since Goethe. A great Institution!

Doctor Fleischer spoke nicely saying that 'Roerich is another Nansen of Friendship.'—

W. Grant was a good Chairman. He stated that not, that the Metropolitan Opera House is in financial difficulties at least support the Opera Guild of the Roerich Museum otherwise you will not have any Opera in New York"

Doctor and Mrs. DeWitt Sketton, Doctor Baruch of the Goethe Society Doctor and Mrs. Swift Catherine Egan, Miss Tuttle Mrs. Welsh

Mad Lund

Lorabelli Doctor = Mrs. Fleischer, Prof. Campell, Doctor = Mrs. Cousins, Doctor Burroughs Prof. Gericke were at Ojanas and our Table. About 100 People were present. Consul General Yankowitz was also at our table. He told me he is thinking about the Slavic Society and that he will soon go into more detail with me. He said " It is wonderful to see, that despite all great difficulties and great dangers you keep Smiling — I think it is wonderful It is a great great Museum". —

March 30

Saw Mr Battle a few Minutes. Mr Battle will invite Kramer for a Luncheon to talk over the Legal Aspects of our Tax Case Mr Battle will try to arrange a Meeting with Rickey in regard to granting us an Allowance to pay some of our Debts.

Had a long Luncheon with Steinmuhl He will write immediatly about to find out the Adress of the "Special Person" Steinmuhl was very friendly and may come to the Museum next week.

Saw Kramer who felt the Botanist should be discharged. He would

first try to settle with him, but if Koeltz brought a Law Suit we have many proofs and reasons to win the Case before a Judge. Knew fact we could also Sud Koeltz for the 2 Guns and Ammition, but the Court would only give us the Cost of the Guns and the Ammition. He believed best to meet him at the Museum — but to act agressively. March 31st (I think he should be put into Jail after such action.)

Visited with Modra Little, Ives Ly and they agreed to Extend Payments over a long period of time.

Had Lunch today with Gampais and Modra who feels that it would best on account of the unheard bad conditions to pospone the beginning of the Institute. He suggested to Begin a Series of Lectures in the Fall as a preliminary beging and then later on to make a public Announcement.

Gampais said his Salary was reduced 37% and that the Salary of the Consul General of Costa Rica was Reduced 95%.

Ojana still felt that the mild Wagner could peacefully settle the Koeltz matter!!! I Completly disagreed regarding this — and I was surprised at Ojana's desire to take the mildest way!

Then I went to Battle's Office and a real Battle took place. One of the finest and hardest fights took place.

Battle was not present and he telephoned I should begin to speak to Rickoby and Keough. For a long time I tried to persuade Rickoby not take any action to appoint a Receiver. Rickoby had definitly made up his mind to appoint a Receiver. He felt he knew a Judge who is only in this particular Court for a few days and whom he felt would appoint a "friendly" receiver. I tried in every Way to restrain him - he simply had made up his mind to do it. Rickoby said "So many Creditors have called up and want their Money and we cannot take the Risk of an unfriendly Receiver being appointed. - I pointed out that I was told by him that once the Assignment is signed everything was fine, now a few days later he wish to appoint a Receiver - A Receiver will cost the Bond holders a fee of $20.000.- and he may ruin the Building (as they usually do), Besides this once a Building is in the Receivers Hands everybody believes they can live in it for nothing, it would surely cost £30000,- in Rental Losses to the Bondholders. No matter what I said

he would not change his Mind.
I said we need $12,000.— to satisfy our
Creditors for 6 Months. We will contribute
$2500 towards this needed Sum. He
laughed and said nothing could change
his Mind. I offered $5.000 towards
this Sum — finally $10.000.— Even this did
not satisfy him at that moment. Battle called up
and Rickaby Spoke to him along the
same Lines stating he would appoint
a Receiver. Then I Spoke on the phone
to Battle and Battle said "Really
Mr Torch I cannot do anything with
him" I said to Battle " This
Receivership cannot take place under
any Conditions This is an absolute
outrage. Unjust and unfair especially
when we are willing to pay for it"
There is absolutly no Foundation for this
action. A great harm to the great Cultural
Work and it will ruin the Building. Again
Rickaby Spoke to Battle and again no
conclusion. Again I Spoke to Battle
Told Rickaby tomorrow I bring $10.000.—
to your office So You can See for Yourself
Rickaby said " Well lets sleep over it"
I told him again that this is an
uncalled for outrageous Action etc, etc,
and my Voice was pretty loud by this time
Mr Rickaby a number of times said I am

leaving in a few Minutes. The parting was that I was to be in his office at 10 o'clock in the morning. Rickaby said "Well Mr. Storck I am not such a bad fellow as you think. Come and have Supper with me". I said No I will not have Supper with you, first this must be straightened out. It is hard to depict in this Diary the action of this Hour! A real Battle. Such coldbloodedness

I had supper with Battle at the Calumet Club and he wanted to know the Conclusion of the Conference. I told him As he will be in Buffallo tomorrow he advised me to say that the money belongs to Mr. Storck and to tell Rickaby as long as we advance the money then he should wait before taking any Action. (This money was loaned to us by a Friend). Keough had asked me if he had paid any money to Mr. Battle. I said no. I told this to Battle. Battle said "I will not charge the Museum anything. Only in case of a Forclosure then a possible fee, but of course the Fee would come then from the Mortgage money and not from the Museum. From the Museum I desire nothing. A truly fine and noble attitude. Against such black representative

April 1st 1932.

Took Tom the Headguard with me to protect me. Brought $10.000.- in Gold to show Mr Rickaby. He appeared astonished but quickly advised me that the Receiver would be appointed on Monday. - I spoke to this man (and fought with) for 1 hour and 15 Minutes, but to no avail. His mind was made up. His gravest Concern was that if some of our Creditors would file receivership Papers after Monday (that) Sond Received could be appointed who would not be friendly and this would cause a great Loss. Assured him we posses Suficient funds to make Small Payments, so that the Creditors will wait for 6 Months. He doubted this, he stated. Rickaby Said I am Concerned about the Educational Expenses! It is quickly shown, that we receive $20.000.- Tax Exemption and hope soon to secure total Exemption. We receive $200.- per Room more, on account of the Educational Programs in which everyone in the Building participate. Now you wish to pay $25.000 to a Receiver and you will lose $100 (even more then that) per Room once the Building becomes known as a "Receivership Building". - Where is the practicality of your Plan for Receivership? Certainly the Bondholders will loose by your procedure and it will do

irreparable harm to our cultural Work and ruin our Campaigns for Funds.
I brought up point after point, but it had no effect upon Rickoby nor on Keough
I then requested that a Conference should be held in which Some of our Trustees should participate. At first he refused then he granted it, but he insisted that no Women should be at this Meeting. I told him there will be Some Ladies. Also asked if we could speak to some of the Members of the Comittee. He said you can Speak to Mr. Weston Vice President of the Manufacturers Trust Co and Mr. F. Curry Vice President of City Bank Farmers Trust Co. — I called Ojana and Morris to come down at once, Grace also came — It took them a long time to come — We again spoke of the Same things. Ojana pointed out how no one will ever help any Institution which is in the Hands of the Receiver. The Institution loses its Prestige. How the Papers would be filled about our Receivership. Mr. Rickoby remained Adamant. Finally it was decided that they would telephone Mr. Curry and Weston to meet us at 2.30. We put the Gold into a Vault —

to join the meeting.
Before the other came I went into great
details with Rickoby over the financial
figures of everything. I also told them
that Mr Rickoby had mentioned
that once the Assignment is Signed
that we could Continue under this
Assignment for Sometime and now
on such short notice to ask for
a Receivership is unjust and unfair
Mr Keough your Assistant was to see
me 2 Weeks ago and a Week ago again
and we went over the Debts of the
Museum - Mr Keough proposed that
Some Cash should be paid to the
Creditors and the Balance in Note. —
now You wish to pay nothing and
Mr Keough told some Creditors they
would receive nothing at all. No
wonder the Creditors are bothering You.
I think and repeat this is unfair
and unjust. Rickoby became Wild
at me. His face became fire Red.
He screamed at me, if it would
not be for my Respect for Mr Battle
I would have put you out of the
Building long ago. But he calmed
down and said he would Call up
Mr. Weston and ask him if he would
reconsider the Matter. He returned
shortly to the Room and Said Mr Weston

believes the Receivership must take
place on Monday, otherwise if this
Receivership petition should be not by them but
by a group of Bondholders (many who
are against the Education Expenditures) then on
unfriendly Judge would appoint a
Tammany Hall politician as a Receiver and this
man would ruin the Building.—
While waiting for the
others I called in Novak told him
of the threatned Receivership and asked
him to speak to Mr. Gibson President
of the Manufacturers Trust Co and
request a postponement. He promised
to act immediatly and he spoke most
beautifully to me on the Phone
A real real friend I recalled long
ago that he mentioned he knew
Mr. Gibson
After lunch we returned to Rickoby
Office Mr. Curry was there, Mr Weston
could not come over An elderly man
rather pleasant Each one in turn
spoke to him When he almost appeared
convinced by us then Rickoby asked
him to come to his Private Room
Curry said "Well I have only one Vote
there are eight Members and naturally
we are guided by our Attorney. I
He asked if we had any Foundation

which had definitly promised us a/sol Fund. We told him no Foundation did but we had numerous Comittee working and we feel Results will Come if we are given an opportunity and are given time. He asked how much we had collected during the last 3 Months. Naturally told him on acount of the Strikes times only a Small Amount (but many possibilities were pending) had been Collected. We strongly appealed to him to grant us an Extention. He remained uncomittal.

We then visited Weston Keough came along. A rather friendly man at least he smiled. (Tom and Headquard said "In Rickoby's office even the Secretaries dont Smile"). Said he did not wish to destroy but to rebuild but what we may think is Obstruction he may consider Reconstruction. He also had moved Glen our Building (neither had Curry nor Rickoby). He doubted the ability that we could settle with our Creditors as we explained and proposed. He doubted that the Educational Work would be harmed by a Receivership. We repeated to him and presented to him the various Aspects of our Work. We told him

Receivership is totally unecessary and would ruin all our good Prospects of Tax Exemption Campaign and Rental campaigns. Anyway he Smiled and appeared more open and said "I can say to you that all 8 Members of the Board and the Attorney voted that a Receivership should go into effect on Monday. However I wish to be just and I will try to reopen this matter again." It was a day of battle Miss Attorney Mc Battle was away the entire Day in Buffallo.—

In the Evening we received the wonderful Message to sent telegrams to the Member of the Board warning them of their Responsibility and of the disastrous Results. It is so wonderful So glorious to receive such Help at such a Serious time!—Just at a moment when it looked absolutly hopeless. We tried so hard to achieve Some tangible Results, but really there were none visible. Wonderfull is the Ray of the Lord—

April 2nd

Gaina and myself were at Battle's Office at 10 o'clock and waited until

11 45. We conveyed to him quickly ysteday happning. He approved the telegram which we had sent to the Bondholders Comittee Told him of Rickaby's attitude and that it is Especially Rickabys Desire to put us into Receivership So he can secure a huge fee How Rickaby had remarked "Oh he can arrange everything with Mr Battle".— Conveying this idea to Curry and Weston that Battle is agreeing with Rickaby. This aroused Battle and he remarked "I absolutly oppose a Receivership and we will fight it" — I will also call up Craig Hazlewood Chairman of the Bondholders Comittee in Chicago Battle said Regarding Receivership he said usually it is granted if one is in arrears in Dates however we can See and try. — We can present a legal Paper before the Judge and try and have the Receivership revoked. But this is exceedingly doubtful (are in agreement)

Then I visited (after first speaking to Captain Sellers) the office of Captain about Securing a Surety Bond to assure the Payment of our Obligations, but this could not be done.

Then saw Kramer who in turn made me Speak to Mr Mackenna and Bouguet We went into details of the Keelly Case

they proposed to Secure from a Judge an
(1) Application for an Injunction to Stop
him from issuing injurious Statements about
the Museum and Restraining him from
leaving the State of New York.
This Legal action will take a
number of Days to prepare (perhaps
4 or 5 Days)
(2) An action for Breach of Contract
because he did not follow our
Instructions (Labelling Plants etc etc)
(3) An action for Slander
(4) An action for Misappropriation
(Guns, Books)
We were concerned should these actions
go in effect at once or await the
arrival of the Collections, because
the Cable received from Nagpur
yesterday spoke of retaining the old
Dotgnit until Collections arrive
at New York.
The only legal Action which could
be taken now would be to Serve
him with a Summons (Court Summons)
requesting his Appearance in Court
within 20 Days. However this
Summons is only effective in New York
and if he goes away from N.Y.
State we could do nothing to bring
him back to New York.

an injunction would keep him here.
Novak who wrote such a fine letter
to President Gibson of the Manufacturers
Trust Co called up and said he spoke
to Gibson and to Weston. Weston said
to him the Receivership Action
has been postponed and that they are
inclined to be friendly towards
the R.M. and do not wish to do any
harm that their actions are to be
helpfull and not harmfull in
anyway. Certainly Novak is a real
Man and he told me he appreciated
greatly, that I had told him long ago
of our financial difficulties.
Nettie then suggested that I should
call up Mr. Weston which I did.
He confirmed the Words of Novak
adding that on Monday he will
reopen our Case again I assured
him our desire to take care of
the Debts and he promised to call
me up after the this Meeting
and advise us of their course of
Action. He added that if the Bond
holders Committee will at the present
not bring any Action, that being the
fact that he also acts in the Capacity
of Trustee under the Mortgage it may
happen that a group of Bondholders

may request and insist to bring Redineship Action agoinst the Rofinh Museum, then of cohuse he would have to act. Well we will see. Perhaps those Bondholders could be spoken to, to revoke their actions. Almost anyone is better then Rickoby and Keough. We rejoiced to hear these news. Tried to advice Battle of the above Conversation but could not reach him —

Mrs. Otto H. Kahn called up and told me that a friend had written her from Paris that a position of Curator was open at the Museum. That this position would carry with it a Room in our Building. That this man had been offered this Position by the Museum but he had turned it down and had told Mrs. Kahn's friend about it. I asked Mrs. Kahn if she knows the name of that person who had made such a statment, but (as always is the case) she did not know. I asked her to find out for us. Mrs. Kahn has a friend who would be glad to be the Curator of the R. Museum. Our "rich and close friends" instead of helping us finaciell wish us to spent still more"

April 3
We had a long Meeting about Koelz.
In the afternoon visited Stoks and told
him about our Difficulties — threat of
Receivership etc. To my Surprise Stokes
said "Well a Receivership would not be
so bad, because the many friends who
always ask where does the Money come
from now on would be silenced" I replied to Stokes "In other words (you really believe) our
great Cultural Institution should go
into Receivership on acount of these Small
minded nobodies! People who will never
amount to anything in this World! Is it
possible you do not see the Work that is
being done by the R.M. — He then said
he felt that a Receivership in the end
will be of (Great) Benefit to the Museum!!!!
(We had strange friends. —
April 4
Spoke to Mr Bennett about our Debt to the
Westinghouse Electric Co and he promised
to arange that we should not be
burdend by them. He said he would
also speak to Mr Weston about our
Work. Then saw Mr Jackson of the
Chemical Bank told him of our Problems
and the actions of Rickoby and Weston
He felt a Receivership would be foolish
to have at the present time and it
seemed to him that it would be

lack of Common Sense on the part of the Comittee He was friendly.
Modra and Mr Bogart an Assistant Lawyer of Kramer's Went to the Boat the "Roma" but Kolb was not on the Boat. We telegraphed on the "Olympic" but he was not on this Boat either I believe it was for the best because the Legal Papers were not ready anyway. I hope Kramers office will have them ready.

Battle and Weston's called up Battle said he spoke to Rickaby who informed him a Receiver would be appointed tomorrow. Battle said he did his best but nothing could change the mind of the Bondholders Comittee.
I called up Weston of the Manufacturers Trust Co and he said he was willing to postpone the Receivership, but he was told by Mr Lyeth of Carter Ellercus and Milburn Counsel for the Bank that the Papers had already been filed and it was too late (and he was willing to recall the Papers) to recall anymore. — Weston had told Novak and myself on Saturday, that the Receivership was postponed. I told Mr Weston our opinion of such an Action also of the Action of Rickaby

Mentioned also how Rickaby had gone back on his Word. It is interesting that Mac used the same technic as Weston! Mac also agreed not to send out notices took the $500.- and then claimed he could not stop the Notice!!!

I called back Battle and told him this. Battle said this is not the truth the Papers could be stopped but Rickaby would not do anything. He would try to reach Mr Lyeth at once. He called back She could not reach him. - Battle said being that we are delinquent in our Int. Interest Amortization and share Holders normally the Judge will appoint a Receiver and we cannot successfully fight this. Do advice at the present time to play along with them. -

I find I was terribly upset and excited about the Receivership. Certainly it is no great Joy but this is not the time to get excited but to think cooly and resourcefully. Nettie and myself were calm and felt a real inner strength. Catherine was here and it was a great Joy to feel her Strength of Spirit Battle send us a draft of a Statement which could be Mondays given out to the Press and send to the Resident

Hodson spoke at Hall 21 and he spoke nobly about the Work of the Museum. He said it was the one Institution founded on the right principal namely Beauty. We must strive to have a beautiful Civilization. Captain Sellon & Wife were here to the Lecture. They are very fine people.

April 5th

In the morning visited Battle with a corrected Statement of his Draft of Statement which Battle had prepared. He felt sure he could secure us the educational Expenses and that he would personally appeal to the Court. He strongly advised us to act in cooperation with the Receiver and the Bondholders Comittee. If we can have the Support of Rickoby before the Supreme Court Judge who will give his Instructions to the Receiver why not have it? If we do not get Rickoby's Support then we can fight. After all we are in arrears in our Interest, Amortization and Taxes. —

Radna, as so often is the case disputes Words and Expressions in Cables or letters that are to be sent out About the Spirit of the letter or Statement involved

she does not say one Word and often does not catch the point involved. This is, at this time of great tension especially difficult.

(2)

to receive preferred Stock and we receive Common Stock. We can anytime return title of the Building to the Roerich Museum. Naturally the Tax Department will have to be closely kept advised of this procedure so we should not loose our Tax Exemption. These transactions constantly take place here. Naturally these matters are in the hands of the Bondholders Comittee and Mr. Battle.

(1)

It seems perhaps it would be advisable to soon have a foreclosure and get rid of the Receiver and have the Property returned to us.

The proceedure would be as follows: A new Corporation at the foreclosure (sale) buys the Building for us. This Corporation secures a new Mortgage from another Mortgage Co. They only desire to place a Small Mortgage (or $700,000) about $400,000. Out of the $400,000 Legal Fees, Tax, and other fees are paid and balance is given to Bondholders. The Bondholders also

Personally I never thought this Building would pass through a Receivership and Porclosure!!! It Came, well, we shall make the best of it

Kramer was shocked that a Court Receiver was appointed he said "Well where is Battle? How did he help you? Anyone could have done this. Julius Weiss was also shocked at this news.—

Today Oriole was placed in Flavin's Bed — there was such rejoicing. Oriole cood and laughed out loud.

Mr Keough advised me that Mr Philip J. Curry was appointed Receiver of the Building. I suppose tomorrow he will appear in Person.—

Stock Market again brake today to new low Prices.

Keough also mentioned, that the Reason of this Receivership Action was brought about only, because Mr Rickoby and the Comittee refused to assume the Responsibility of the Educational Espenses. Bondholders so bitterly critized these espenses that they could not assume this responsibility without Sooner or later being brought to Court themselves. —

In my life I can truly Say, that I never fought so hard to avoid this Receivership. We shall continue to fight

Eg. xp. 42, n. 154.

April 6

Saw Mr Battle in his home and he corrected the Statement to be Given under his Name to the Press. He assured me that he would fight and Secure the Educational Ispends for Yes. He believed an Appeal to the Judge from our Societies and League of Culture would be most useful —

So far nothing appeared in the newspapers although a notice of the Receivership has appeared in the Law Journal

Kramer's Papers are still not ready

NY. Times Reporter called up and ask for a Statment, we gave him the Battle's Statment. In the Evening guests of the House sent a petition through the house that Kaempes should be retained as Manager — this was adressed to the Receiver —

A customs House Investigator came to finish up the Investigating of all our Exhibition (Foreign) — Unfortunately Mrs Podmatchek did not make out the correct Papers and did not notify the Collector of Part of a Sale of our Painting. This Exhibition referred to, refers to the Brazilian Exhibition — the first Painting bought from abroad under Bond — I hope it can be fixed up without

costing too much money. Now we know
how to handle these Matters better We were
served with Papers from the Attorneys
of the Manufacturers Trust Co.
Ltr 7 In our Statement to the Chemical Bk
on which their Loan was based
appears the Item of 5 Millions Dollars
Paintings in the Museum. Mr.
Edwards told me, that he wished some
of the Paintings in the Museum should
be put in as Collateral for this Loan
of $17.500.— The Paintings could remain
in the Museum as before. Mr Edwards
stated the Loan was based on the
Paintings.—

Spoke to Yankowitz and Horowski
about the Receivership. Both Spoke very
fine and Espressed full faith in
the great Work.—

Doctor Baruch felt it was the only
thing to do — he spoke very warmly.

At 12 30 P. M. the "Tribune" called up
and wished to have more Details
about the Receivership. We secured
a copy of the "Times" — it was not
badly put together today

Spoke to Corbett who presented to us
his Bust of Noguchi — He spoke
beautifully and Said he feels we
did the Right thing. — It was the

only way. By having this Receivership and Reorganization and facing the conditions as they are, he felt certain we would be the Winners in the End. Corbett knows all the actions of the American Bond. Corbett said he is ready to help us in every Way possible and he feels our Museum will become greater then ever. —

It seems to me, we will have to make a very strong Appeal for Funds now — perhaps they will help us now!

Battle will have a real fight on Hand when it comes to the Educational Expenses. Battle and the Judge will have to settle it. As long as the Receivership could not be halted, Battle wishes to have everything continued in a friendly Spirit. Rickoby, Weston, Curry promised us full Assistence and Cooperation in regard to our Cultural Work. Battle now wishes us to therefore to be friendly with the Receiver Mr. Curry and everyone Connected with him. If their Actions are found to be unfriendly then different Actions will be taken by him and Battle can become a powerful Public Voice. With the exception of Poloma, my other Sisters do not understand this! Each one is so sincere, each one wishes to bring his best to the Work and I appreciate fully everything they do! they do not understand Battle, neither the financial Aspects and Conditions! I believe it is not so judicious that our Close Coworkers Should express Such determined opinions. — Instead of Carefully studying these new Condition. Every little point of which they know so little about is disputed. We have to observe, watch, Be exceedingly clever and resourceful —

Let us Cooperate in this Great time
and go Joyously forward. Now is no time for
this, we need all our Strength to
fight the Dark Forces.—

Cook is stopping in our Building
for a few days. He feels it is important
to advise the American Govern't about
Koelty and his unauthorized action.
The Son of the Receiver Mr Curry
came up with his Lawyer Congressman
Ryan. Curry said "Please Continue your
Work as before, we do not wish
people to see us much here "Let
everything Continue as before".—
Ojala and myself visited Mr
O'Shea Superintendant of School and
we spoke about the Day of Culture
—he referred us to Mr Corrigan
to talk this over.—
This Receivership seems in one Way, at
least one way whereby we can be finally
placed on a real financial Basis.—!
No one here seems to be so shocked in
fact when one looks at Stocks, like Anaconda Copper
selling at #5.— U.S. Steel @ #34.— Allegheny
Corporation at #1½. Frankly speaking all
these big companies are more or less
Bankrupt— Owners of Apartment Houses
on West End are simply leave their

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 158.

Houses and walk out — Condition are terrible Tonight Roerich Hall was packed to the Doors and a splendid Concert was given. The Polish Ambassador, Consul General and Consul were present. The Ambassador made a fine speech. Nothing, nothing nothing can stop the Work of the Roerich Museum. — I so deeply regret that the Receivership occured before it carries with it the Name of Prof. Roerich. This is unfortunate. With the Lord's Help we will conquer all obstacles!!

Battle is playing a subtle Game with the Bondholders Comittee and the Manufactures Trust Co. Battle's Statement to the Press was friendly and he brings out in this Release the Promise of the Comittee that the cultural Work will be continued

April 8 1932.

Consul General of Finland visited the Finish Exhibition and liked it very much. He also espressed himself beautifully about the Art of Prof. Roerich.

Later in the Afternoon the Minister of Finland visited the Exhibition expressing his Appreciation to the Roerich Museum for its Assistance in making this Exhibition possible.

Mr. Curry Jr. came and we gave him the List of all the employees. He and his father are in the business of Appraising Art Work and they do a lot of Work for the Metropolitan Museum of Art. He espressed his full Desire to cooperate with us and said "we wish to help You all we possibly can." He admired Prof Roerich's Paintings. His Father will be back on Monday from a trip. He seemed friendly!!

Spoke to the German Consul and explained the situation to him. Everyone seems most sympathetic to us. No friends were lost. Zampaio spoke beautifully about our Work. Novak again told me he feels it will work out beautifully for all concerned.

Two men visited us, one said he was formerly employed by the Man who handled the "Hall" Matter. The other man by the name

Morgan, after I had sharply cross examined him stated he was the Representative of Hall the former Employer of our Man insisted to speak to me alone. I refused to do this, but I received (2 days later) a Telegram Signed "Smith" which stated that the man who called on me was not his Representative!!! this man Hall signed himself as Smith - a fine game - just plain Blackmailer.

Cook made out a draft of a formal Letter to the State Department.

Merrill had Supper with Ojana and myself - he was exceedingly friendly - much much warmer than before. He was very much upset about the Koelz matter and he feels that Koelz is mentally affected and after he had read George's Letter he understood everything. He said now "this confirms my own theories about Koelz and his immorality. Now I understand everything" Also showed him the Inventory List of "Ryphand". - Merrill was shocked and offered to assist us in everything. He told us the "Explorers Club" is in financial difficulties. Merrill also has great financial Problems. — Merrill felt terribly sorry about the whole thing. Merrill said "I know" how Prof J

Roerich dislikes the Idea of Killing Birds."
It seemed to us, that Merrill become
a close friend this Evening.
Constantly I dream of the Great
Future!! Nothing can stop this glorious
Work!!! I feel in every motion the
Guidance of the Lord and the
Constant Love and Care and Inspiration
of Our Guru and Tara.
Porgona gave Flavius a small
boat. Flavius said "Please mother
buy me Some Water". — Oriole has
become a chubby darling Baby. —
Modra had Tea with Mrs.
Percy Johnston Resident of the Chemical
Bank. Modra spoke to her about
our Condition and also mentioned to
her about our Loan with the Chemical
Bank. Mrs. Johnston promised to Speak
to her husband —
Baron von Maltzahn who Spoke so
brilliantly at the Goethe Evening had a
Son working in our Kitchen as a Dish
Washer! The Boy left a few days ago
and we never knew it. We only found out
when a Representative of Labor Theatre
inquired about him —
April 9th
Say Mr Battle showed him the Nicholas
Roerich Paintings. Art Collections Incorporated

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 162.

Papers. Battle felt all the Belonging of this Corporation as well as the Properties of the Museum should be properly alocated. The Receivership is only for the Building (Rentals), therefore all our Debts are the Debts of the Roerich Museum. A creditor today Could sue the Roerich Museum or even bring Bankruptcy Charge against the Roerich Museum — Therefore we must protect the Painting in Every Way.—

Battle felt the Roperty at Morial should be transferred to Nettie S. Horch. So in Case they would Sue on account of Rentals (#65.000 per Year Lease).

The Opening of the Finish Exhibition was a huge Sikuss. It was crowded to the Doors. The Minister was touched by the Reception accorded him. The Minister spoke warmly of Prof. Roerich and the great hospitality of the Roerich Museum. Many small things were sold. A number of thousand people came.

Doctor Novak came and spoke of our Problems he hopes to have Lunch with Wilson next Week. He also was impressed with the Success of the Finish Exhibition He remarked nothing can stop the

Great Work of the Museum. He said he had hoped to visite Father this year as he has some interesting and important matter to discuss with Father. A real friend.

The Finish Minisky asked me to convey his warmest thanks to you for your beautiful Message to him and he sends his best greetings to Prof Roerich. The Minister was greatly impressed by Prof. Roerich's Paintings and the large Crowd who attended the opening.—

April 10

Thinking constantly how best to protect our Belongings. The Paintings in the Museum the Tibetan Art Objects, Land in India Property at Moriah also at Southbury. The Bondholders Comittee are unscrupulous people and they will not hesitate to take everything. All Paintings of Prof. Rolrick are safe in the Nicholas Roerich Collection Inc. The Paintings and Art now appear on our Book. The Land at Naggar, no doubt is still in the name of Prof. Roerich on account of the Debt we owe to Prof. Roerich.—Land at Moriah to be transferred to Nettie S. Horch on account of Debt due her. Absolutly no Risk can be taken with these People.—David Grant is helping us with the various Legal Papers. We are greatly pleased that the Botha's purchased a Painting. They are fine People.—Now more then ever Tulpehocken Exhibition is needed.

Mr. Curry Jr was here. He will have an office on the 4th floor, despite the fact that we tried our best to have him take an office on the higher floors. — He will replace our Accountants with his own Accountants. This I dont like so much, but cannot be helped. Mr Curry was the Appraiser for the Chauncey Depew, Mortimer Schiff Estate and other wealthy Americans.

The great great Problem are the Paintings and Art Collection which appear on our Books. This has greatly worried me. In our financial Statement to the Chemical Bank, to Board of Control Regents in the Statut presented to the Adrian Estate the Paintings of the Museum appear as the Property of the Museum — It is also announced that they are a gift to the Nation (on the Witness Stand I stated a number of times that the Paintings are not for Sale) however we have to constantly deal here with Legality according to American Laws. An agreement that the Paintings are the Property of the Nation is Legal if accepted by Congress. A trust agreement can be made out among a group of People but this agreement or deed must be recorded legally at City Hall — Neither of these

two way were accomplished by us. —
the Bank Mr Rickaby and others
are having their eyes on the
Painting! the 773 Painting are on the
Nichols Roerich Painting Art Collection
Inc, but appear on the Roerich Museum
Books. A document was made out,
that the Nichols R. P. A. C. Inc. give
the Paintings to the R. M. with the
Proviso, that they are the Property of
the Mlseum never to be sold
always to be kept for the Nation
but if at anytime attempt should
be made to sell the Paintings
they revert back to the N. R. R. Art
Collection Inc. —

The son of
the Receiver mentioned that the
Work of Mruswati might be
temporarily stopped as well as the
Expenses of the Press. He felt the
Rockefeller Institute take Care of
the Scientific Work (2) So that the
Work Could be for the time being
stopped. I told him naturally it
cannot be stopped and that it is
a vital necessity etc etc. He stated the
Receivership granted is a very broad
one giving him the Right to Continue
all the Work, but he wishes if possible
to curtail the Expenses. The Receivship

was given for one year) — (this I know could be changed). — He also disliked to see a Loss in the Restaurant — (so are we sorry to see a Loss). All requisition are to be presented to him once a Week and estimate are to be secured by 3 firms.

Mr Curry Senior the Receiver himself has not appeared so far, so he has been away. Checks issued on January 5th came back cancelled, this caused us a great deal of inconvenience. —

Mr Battle is away for 3 days he has gone to Washington. Battle is so busy that I must consult another Attorney for Detail Work.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 167.

April 12

Nettie went with me to see Kramers. We spoke how best to protect the Paintings as well as other Properties of the Institutions. As they wish to put their own Accountants (into the Building) to take care of the Books we must have everything in order. We hope to induce the Chemical Bank to accept some of our old Masters and Tibetan Objects as collateral for their Loan to us. I will ask Ojas to come along when I visit them tomorrow. I also consulted Sidney in great detail about everything. We are dealing with a group of people which are merciless and rejoice in destruction. No possible Risk can be taken. The reason our Stock Market is so weak is because Bankers simply slaughter all Securities which they recieve when they take over various Corporations. —

We cabled to numerous Steamship Companies inquiring about Kaelz but so far no Reply!!

Mr. Curry Senior arrived, an elderly man rather cold who stated he saw Mr. Rickey and "is in full accord with him". (?) The Institution must raise more funds through Donations and Salaries should

be cut. He feels it is better to have a job now and take a little less Salary.
He hopes for our fullest cooperation
His Son is friendlier, but only one thing is written all over their faces.
"Money".—
Rentals will certainly be lower beginning October 1st and the Receiver will, I believe make a poor showing. Anyway we warned the Bondholders Committee of the disastrous effect of Receivership.—Some Resident Members have already inquired if the same Management will be continued next year! Will the educational feature be retained, if not they will look otherwise.— the Receiver will have his troubles.
April 13th
Saw Mr Edwards of the Chemical Bk Ojona came along. Edwards was interested in the future of the Museum. He asked us to put up some Paintings as Security for the Loan of $17,500.— He will accept some old Masters, Tonks & Sculptures. As Collateral
McCurry came, Ojona and Pocoma were present. He seemed pleased that I mentioned to him that I knew he was the Appraiser of the Gary Estate, the Schiff Estate and others. He again spoke that we should

reduce our expenses. - Everyone else is doing the same. That he wish the cultural Activities to continue, but salaries and Expenses should be reduced and we should show him that we work with him. Your latest Paintings from Kulu brought with you on your last visite to the United States will also be placed in the Nicholas Roerich Paintings and Art Collection. Inc. — On our Book appears the Item Property Naggar Kulu $13.000. -. Next to this Item was written "Property of Nicholas Roerich". — Everything must be protected. —

One thing is a Joy and that is the Unity of Ojas al Poroula and myself. — We may at time have different opinion but we are just the same United. We can discuss all problems intelligently together. This is impossible with Models or Rodins. Especially Models make everything so difficult. - Now with the Enemy in our Building how we must be united! Models and Rodins do not know the Word Cooperation and they are envious when Ojas and myself go and see important people and they are not asked to come along. But we will conquer and be victorious

just the same. —
April 14
Staining every effort to protect the Rinting.
This is difficult on account of certain
entries which have been made in the
Past — Just had made some entries
when Curry came with 2 Accounts and
demanded to see the Book, Ledger Journal
and Cash Book! Battle whom D Called
up said perhaps legally you could fight
their demand, but you need the
friendship of the Receiver I went with
Platkin to the office which they now
occupy on the 4th floor and showed them
these Book. He asked a lot of question
of Platkin, who very ably answered the
questions. The Accountant then demanded
a statement of April 7th, of course to
this he is entitled (to) by Law. The Receiver
must have a Basis from where to begin
the Day before it had been agreed that
he would let me Know, when their
Accountants would come. —
A lot of Confusion was caused by the
Receiver Stopping all Checks issued on April
5th and a few Checks even earlier. A check
to the Consul General of Japan came back
not paid
April 15
Went to Roe o Kramer's office and had

a Conference lasting 6 hours. We went over the entire situation in great detail. We must upon all Condition protect the Paintings in the Museum from these People & Rickaby and his racketeers will stop at nothing to secure the Paintings. Our Accountants were also called in for this Conference — A decision was made to eliminate the Item of 5 Million from the Books. The Paintings were conveyed to Nicholas Roerich Paintings and Art Collections Inc and therefore cannot appear as an Asset of the Museum — Later in the Evening it was found out that the Plan Conceived was so good, so we stayed until 3 o'clock in the morning until we found the correct decision

Mr Curry advised me on the Phone that Block Trustee would have to pay Rent for his Rooms. I told him this is impossible and we would take it up with Mr Battle. A nice "friendly Receivership" Rickaby is working overtime. Madra and Kaufer take Mr Curry through our Rooms on the 4th floor — Also that on all correspondence which we have in the Museum they must be stamped on each Letter "Mr. Curry

Receiver" — What an Outrage! And what a friendly Attitude! Battle must be aroused and recognize the need for talking plainly to Rickaby. —

Much Sympathy is being aroused by our Receivership. Everyone knows that it was an uncalled for Action. Mr Stern an elderly Man and friend of Catherine's told her a day before Battle knew it, that Rickaby and crew had decided on a Receivership. Catherine is a real Lear and tries in every Way to help us. Josie is also most useful in taking care of some of the evening work in the various Halls of the Poetick Society. The other evening 6 vegian events took place in our Building.

Stoke called up the other day and said "I am sure you are going Daylight now". I told him we have full faith in final Victory, but in the meantime many obstacles have to be overcome and the Assistance of all our friends are needed. —

Kooper and the other employees here are bowing low before Mr Curry!!!

Poroma shows great Courage and Calmness in this Crisis and constantly strengthens me. She is a great great help to me.

Only today April 16th did we receive a letter from Carter, Ledyard & Milburn with a copy of the order relating to the Powers of the Receiver.

the Receiver also has his spies in the Building, when Platkin went to Weinberg's Office with some of our Book Curry's Accountant quickly called up Weinberg's Office asking for Platkin no doubt the Telephone girl has her Instructions.

Mr Keeper (I hardly call him anymore as he is under the Direction of the Curry's) told me how people in the Building are complaining. They feel that the old Spirit is gone, a Receiver is there. The Resident Members feel the difference. The employes are scared and bow low before the Curry's, because they fear any Minute they may lose their positions. — I will speak to the Curry's about this serious condition. The Curry's cannot leave Keeper the whole day alone in charge of the Building and drop in once in a while. Keeper has to be closely watched.

April 18

Ojana and myself visited Battle. Gave him a letter with various Points especially about demanding Rent from the Trustees, the demand of putting the Receivers Name on all

correspondence, the present condition of the Building and other points. Mr Battle said he would speak with Rickaby. We told him this is certainly not a friendly Receivership and that it will prove to be most disastrous for the Bondholders and we asked him could we not come in touch with Bondholders? He replied go ahead and speak to a few and find out their reaction. We told him another Lawyer Mr Stern stated he had clients who were Bondholders and who are sympathetic to us. Ofcourse a good Amount of Bonds would have to be secured. We told him of the Injustice of Rickaby, that he a number of time has broken his Word to us. Ijana told Battle "Even out of respect to you Mr Battle they should have never Appointed a Receiver". — Battle admitted it was wrong for Rickaby to have done it — It seems as if Battle was more aroused. He promised to make a State with Kramer about the Taxes. Too bad Battle is so busy — we need an assisting lawyer to do the Detail Work and one who knows a lot about the various Legal Aspects. We asked him also to ask Rickaby what is their Plan? We also saw Kramer who felt we should know more about our present Status. I spoke to Mr Curry

told him that Resident Members feel a great change has taken place in the Building. Everything is so different —
Mr Koerper is a good Man but need constant watching. That we are ready to help and coöperate with him.
Mr Curry answered coldly stating he will take his time about everything.
That so far he has not discharged anybody, adding this does not mean that it will not do it later on.
The place is run slipshot I asked him to explain he said "You are not paying Rent for the Restaurant". — I replied we are (in Cash) only losing about $2 or $3000 per year in the Restaurant other Restaurants are losing $20.000.— per year That our entire Building is most practical as can be ascertained by the high Rentals we received.—
Our Building is sumfull, but the U. S. G. has changed, which is not our fault Also told him of $320.000 worth of Bonds returned from the American Bonds — Mr Curry however declined our Warning and friendly offer of help. Mr Curry said the only thing people want when a Recruit comes is to get Rooms for nothing.
Jack the Engineer bitterly complains that the

Reciver has so far not granted him any Supplie at all. He need Contact fer the Relevators. Jack is making out a List of Complaints ~~and complained~~

Curry mentioned during the Conversation that we had taken our Book to our Acountants Office Certainly we Misled our Acountants to look over our Book before letting them take them —

this is a real fight and we must gather all Data for it Battle must be aroused to fight these Rascals.

We made up a List of Old Masters, a few Painting of Svetings and few American Paintings to be put up as Collateral with the Chemical Bank against our Loan of $17.500.—

I hope they will accept it

Coming home from the Goethe Dinner I found a Telephone Call from Koelz from the Commodore Hotel — Koelz come on the Europa. He had cabled to all Companie — perhaps he came under an assumed name

April 19

Koelz called Ojans at 7½ A.M. and me slightly later. He told me to have lunch with him and Merrill. He never mentioned the March Salary. Told him it was cabled to him Told him I would be at his Hotel

at 3 o'clock. He said I am willing to stop at the Radium M. Apartments if you wish me to do so. I told him this is not necessary. Koelz said "Please bring some money with you. I need money." — I called Kraemer to get his Summons ready. Merrill called me up stating he feels Koelz is ready to quit and that Koelz feels he was recalled to New York upon Doctor Merrill's Recommendation

Well, this was too much even for Merrill who said "I will not go to lunch with him today. I am very busy with Reports. Please Mr Hornaday get through with this man". —

On the phone Koelz was sweetness itself. He inquired about Nettie and wished to talk over at luncheon "the Scientific Work". — We will give him some real scientific Work with a nice summons to appear in 20 days.

[illegible] in my press of work
[illegible] cotton coat [illegible] cotton [illegible]
[illegible] so we [illegible] my [illegible] position

We went to the Judge to have him grant us a Special Warrant, but the Judge could not grant it, because the Guns happend in India.

Radna came along with Morris and Bongnet to Koelz's Apardment. I thought he looked very bad. First he walked to make believe, that the Guns were given to him as a gift and the matter was of no Importance But we quickly told him how Serious the matter was. I was greatly amused at Radna she made life miserable for him. George had hinted how he (Koelz) feared Radna. Radna had a grand time she disputed with him over nothing at all for at least one hour. Koelz was terribly annoyed. In the letter to Rupchand he wanted to say "the Institute claimed the Guns and I do admit their Claim". - the Lawyer absolutly refused to accept such a letter - it is not a claim Sir, but our Property. - As we refused he said "Well you are 4 and I am only one and as this matter of the Guns is Serious I will think it over until tomorrow". - Please let me have my money. We refused. What else have you to tell me?" After talking with him 2 hours demanding the letter (the Amunition he absolutly refused to mention in the Letter) we served him with 2 Suits. He turned Pale and Blue, but we only served him after he had himself

Eg. xp. 42, r. 179.

13.

In the Evening we sent a small clipping that the Court had granted Curry the right to Examine our Books. that there had been mismanagment and large Salaries paid to those in Charge. — Battle (as usual away) we gave out a short denial awaiting to see the actual Legal Papers in the morning. — We were incensed at such an outrageous actions — and this is a "friendly Review". —

April 20

Kramer went with me to Battle. Battle was upset when he saw this morning Statment which stated "that there was no question that there had been Mismanagment and (that) high Salaries had been paid to Trustees. Really outrageous. A great harm not only to the great Work of the Museum but also of great damage to this Building itself. Who wishes to place another Mortgage on a Building which is being mismanaged? Battle insisted that at no Statment should be issued by us as he felt that should come later on. I told him this Statment is absolutly necessary as it is a Slur on our honor. Battle felt later on it would be more effective and he stuck to his opinion. Battle was glad to have Kramer do the active Work and he himself act

in an advisory capacity — Battle spoke to Rickoby and to the Lawyer of the Trustee but the conversations were nice and sweet this was a fine opportunity to show a fighting attitude by Battle. He told Manuel "I exhausted myself trying to talk Rickoby out of a Receivership I am glad to see you get into the case perhaps you can help".—

Then saw Mr Lippmann of McLaughlin and Stern. I think he is an excellent Attorney — a real fighter. His belief is, is to write a letter to the Bondholders asking them to let the Museums work out the present situation without a Receiver. Lippmann felt that no organization could make a stronger appeal to the Bondholders than we could, because everyone works in the Museums not for Profit but only for a Moderate Compensation. He felt that we could secure 90% of the Bondholders to consent to accept lower Interest for the time being. Lippmann felt we should fight. Lippmann said he has carefully handled these matters before. I was thrilled to meet an Attorney who is ready to fight. Saw Curry with Kramer and Curry did not serve Papers on me. Curry had

recived severe Saying out by Pickoby and others for his Addid: Curry asked for my coopeation: A nasty man.

Koelz had been to Kramer's Office Osking what those 2 Suits were which were brought against him and also his readiness to write the requested letters about the Guns. In the Papers served on him it does not indicate for what he is being sued: We file a bill of particulars within 20 days. This is the Legal Custom: It only states he must appear within 20 days in the Supreme Court.

Later in the afternoon Gustave Hartman his Lawyer called up and said they would sent a draft of the letter about the Guns, but not about the Ammition: Naturally we did not pay Koelz one Cent He wanted $400 we gave nothing on advice of Counsel He is discharged from our organization: So far no reply from the State Department.

In the Evening we jointly prepared a Statment for the Press.

Kramer's Office requested to sent to New York the Original Letters of Feby 13 - Koelz to Director in this letter is mentioned that Koelz wishs to keep Guns

the letter of Feby 15th of Koelz to Rodrick Feby 19 the Vouchs paid for the licenses

the original letter of March 1st and if possible photostat of copy of licence which Rupchand received (for Guns) April 21

As usudly is the Case the news against us appear on the first Page and news in our favor appear on the last Page. At last the Tribune printed the entire Statment

This action is absolutly outrageous in every way and will do harm to our Institution

Nettie came to the office "I must see one of the Lawyes and tell them how our honor was outraged etc: I advised her see Mr Allee of Carter Leydard & Milburn Attorneys for the Trustee Nettie took Yonta with her Nettie gave a most severe Laying out to this man Pounding her hand on the table constantly (Yonta told me this) Allee said Mrs. Hodel dont be excited Nettie replied "Wouldnt you be excited if your honor and the Reputation of your Institution was being ruined the Lawyer said "I certainly would be

Mrs. Ro Chadwell, McAllen, Texas, does not get it for Dad & me.

Nettie told him everything. (The action of Rickaby who is only out for the Money. She threatned him about Womans Club and other organizations etc. She told him it was your firm which demanded Curry as Receiver That you firm and Rickaby were friendly to the Judge (Rickaby had mentioned this to us). Also why was this action brought in a Court in the House which is not in the District where the Building is located? Mr Allee said "Let us close the door of my Office" Nettie replied "No dont close the doors let the whole World know of this miserable Action of Curry and the others Conected with it". — Ojans said we know this Receiver is a Brother of F. Curry Member of the Bondholders Comittee and the Lawyer replied "No, not a Brother but a Relative" — (this looks very bad for all concerned.)

Allee called up Curry and asked him to write a letter of apology to me and never to undertake again a Court action without first writing a letter to his firm Mr Hoyt must be present at all Meetings. Nettie threatned him and the man was nice and promised to visite the Museum this Week. Nettie warned him that newspaper People are just begging for this kind of Stuff, which will do

Ojona had to explain to Rodna for 3 hours why She was not asked to come along etc. etc. Rodna is an excellent Worker, but she gets stuck in Details and spoils things. Poroma for 10 years did not go one time to meet important People, she was silent. Now fiery Spirits are needed who can fight. —

Battle will be useful to fight for our Cultural Expenses. It appears this question will have to be decided by the Judge. So far no Salaries have been paid.

It seems to me to be right to give up some of the Rooms on the fourth floor to the Receiver. Also it will not be bad to get rid of Keeper who we understand has been giving out Information about us. Mrs. Robbide told us, that Mrs. McAuliffe will also go. The Receiver will take care of this for us. —

The Court is responsible to the Bond holders for all the rooms in the Building. And it just seems to me, whereever we can spare Rooms during this Period (which will not last forever) it will not do us any harm. It will be difficult for people of small understanding, even the Judge to understand why we need so many Rooms above the third floor which bring no Income

Ex. Xp. 42, n. 185.

Ex1

April 22nd

Up to now no Salaries paid to anyone of the Workers in the Educational Departments. What Crooks those people are They want our Cooperation and espect our Cooperation by insulting us. Certainly Kaizer is not the Main for this Job and I am happy we will See Mr Lippman who is a real fighter.

With Ojana and Parouna. visited Mr Martin Lippman of McLaughlin and Stern. He spoke excellently pointing out that we simply have to fight and form another Bondholders Committee. Rickaby and his Crowd - even if they return the Building to you will always remain in Control of the Muslims - And you will have to go with your Hat in your hand bowing low to Rickaby asking for his favour. We must fight. You may lose all but in my opinion you will win all. I have been in many of these fights and won them and none of these People had the wonderfull possibility of making such a strong appeal as you have. You are not working for a profit but for nominal Compensation and at the Same time helping humanity. A wonderful Appeal. Lippmann said that they themselves cannot

appear as the Attorneys, as they are too closely intertwined in deals with Rickaby. However Lippmann will direct the fight though Morris Ernst a bold and fearless Man and is ideal for this position. Time and time again Lippmann and Stern said we must fight. At last an Attorney who is really a fighter — Lippmann has been in many deals with Rickaby and. he is anxious to expose him —

It was arranged to return in the afternoon in the meantime Lippmann would speak to Ernste We asked Louis Morris & Francis also to be present. We again outlined our various Appeals (those to be send out to the Bondholders and fight and fight. Ernst wants $5.000.— for his fee and expenses of sending out of circulars would run into about they $2 or $ 3000.— Lindsay and Morris and Francis also liked Lippmann and Sterne —

In the evening Ernst, Stern and Lippmann came. Ernst quickly caught the drift of everything and seemed to be an excellent Attorney. He went into great details regarding the work. We tried to have him reduce his fee but he would not do it We accepted his offer of $

$2500. – Payment at once $500. – in 2 Weeks and $2000 within 3 Months. Really there is no way out we must fight or lose everything. – These Lawyers will fight. Ernst is also a Writer of note and has great Power with certain Newspaper Syndicates. — First time within week. I felt we are on the right track. —

April 23

Gina and myself visited Battle who quickly called up Ernst calling him Morris on the Phone. Battles said "I am very glad that you are undertaking the active Work. They need an Attorney to take care of their things. I have acted more as a Cultural Advicer!!! – We are nearly out on the Street and he has only been a "Cultural Adviser". —!!!! Battle's Actions have proved very disappointing. I am happy we have a set of real Lawyers now.

Then we went to see Ernst. Ernst and Lippman and 5 Assistants were working in their library (all working on our Case). These Attorneys worked from 9 until 6 o'clock preparing our Case. Papers will be served on Carter, Leydorf and Milburn demanding Removal

of the Receiver and bringing up various Technical Points to have the Receivership dismissed. — Imagine this Monday is the last Day when Papers can be served! How help could at the last Moment! They may not succeed in having the Receivership dismissed, but they will worry the other side. Lippman dictated a strong Appeal to the Bondholders. —

Porooma spoke to Allee of Carter Leydard & Milburn and he said the Receiver had the right to charge us Rent! Perlmen had the Right also to charge Rent to the Museum for the Space it occupies in the Building. — Allee acted very independent and said further, he did not care if the Tenants moved out of the Building. —

We all rejoice to have real fighting attorneys Carter, Leydard & Milburn will Knock them in a fight — Really I feel like a different man. Only by fighting can we achieve

April 24

Still no Salaries paid to our Educational Workers! Every Day another Promises being broken. We worked preparing various Papers for the Attorneys. In the afternoon Mr Lippman and stayed until 12 30 A.M.

working on the Draft for the Appeal to the Bondholders. Mr Stern joined at 10 A.M. 3 P.M and also stayed until 1 o'clock working over the Appeal. It is fortunate that I have a List of the Bondholders, usually this is the hardest to secure. I got the List 2 years ago and thank God I still have it. At the present time the Bank would not give it to us. A new Spirit has come over the entire Work.

Spoke to Kramer advising him that we are going to fight and that we will appeal directly to the Bondholders. Kramer felt hurt that we did not let him continue his method of slow death. He still felt he could arrange everything with Rickoby.

Ward Grant came over and worked in another Room on some other Documents for us.

April 25th

Salarie still unpaid thus far. At 2 o'clock went to the Office of Trust and signed Papers. The first Shot fired! On Wednesday Paper will be served to vacate the Receiver. The fight is on in earnest. The Journal of Minneapolis came, it is an excellent excellent Journal. Dignified and beautiful and this Journal

will greatly add to the Prestige of the Museum! Congratulations to all who made it possible! —

Spoke to Yankowitz who was delighted to hear the good News of Prof R. having the Order of Saint Sava 1st Class bestowed upon him. He said "I am especially happy, that it happened at this Moment". —

Novak told me today he will stand behind us — he knows how the Manufacturers Trust Co double crossed us. —

Mr Stern felt Ojana should not receive rent for her Apartment. — Especially at this time our enemies would use this to great advantage saying Jugdes lead out their Apartments and receive rent. (and keep the money)

So Ojana will ask Porter to move out. It is a pity at this time to lose this Income. — I will have to pay (Rent) for my Mothers Apartment for the time being. —

We are not curtailing cultural events, but it seems to me to try and give these events without spending too much money. — Our Finish Exhibition does not cost us anything and it was a great Success and the German Exhibition which follows the

Eg. Exp. 42, 1. 191.

April 26 1932

Our Attorneys now working on Legal Papers to have the Receiver ousted.

Nettie spoke to Kramer on the Phone again telling him of our Desire to act powerfully and that we are tired of Compromises. Now Kramer also thinks that it is correct to appeal directly to the Bondholders!

We have not seen the Receiver lately. His Accountant advised us that they only wish to see the Accounts which pertain to the Building Operation and nothing which pertains to the Museum. This is quite a change in attitude.

In the Evening we had a fine Friendship Dinner Stokes, Cousins, Sellen, Frances Flavid Grant spoke excellently. Especially Stokes and Cousins Spoke of the great Work of the Museum and hoping that Everyone will in this moment of difficulty support this great Institution Stokes said it is a great great privelege to be called a friend of the Roerich Museum — Cousins proposed a message Should be sent to Prof. Roerick to India. Much Applause followed this Stirring Speeches.

April 27

Discussed with Attorney the final proof of the Letter to the Bondholders. Nettie went to the Printers in the Afternoon to see that we will receive it positively without delay.

Mr Ernst received a telephone Call from the Chief Trust Officer of the Manufacturers Trust Co stating that they wished to Speak to him. Ernst told this officer that the Receiver must be removed and no one but an Educator could fix the Educational Expenses of the Museum. Ernst will meet the officer of the Bank tomorrow.

The Petition for the Resident Members was put into final form and Paroona arranged for about 5 or 6 kinds to Visit the Tenants to Sign the Petition while stating that if the Educational features are not retained, then according to their Lease (which Contains a Special Clause) they have the Right to move out.

Mrs. Whiteside & Cousins, Mr Stein, Miss Water visited Resident Members. Some received a nice Amount of signatures. — This Petition can have great weight with the Judge and Trustee.

At 7 o'clock the Bondholders Letter with enclosures Came and Morris, Francis, Nettie

Mrs. Stein, Miss Linden and myself worked joyously together and all were sent out By 11 P.M. —

In the Afternoon Ajans & myself visited Mr Ernst and their Partners drafting a Reply to the Court on Papers served on me to turn over all Books of the R. Museum to the Receiver's Accountants — In this petition the Receiver accused us of receiving high Salaries and of Mismanagement The Attorneys will include in this sworn Reply all moneys received by the Trustees in the last 3 yrs. Also the Amount of Room received free and in Addition to this, deny all these false allegations which have proved so harmful

April 28

Spoke to a number of Bondholders on the Phone and they seemed willing to wait for redepositing their Bonds Found spoke with great sympathy about our Work Of course what they really want to see is a Plan from us. I

Ernst told Ajans Frances and myself that at the Meeting held with Johnston Chief Trust Officer of the Manufacturers Trust Co Mr Lyeth, Allee, MacNamara and Ernst it appeared as if they

would have been willing to withdraw the Receiver and place 3 Trustees in Charge of the Educational Work, if Rigby would not objected to this Plan. Rigby and after this Circular Letter had got out he will not have anything to do with Torch. And he would not meet the Attorneys tomorrow. — Allright let us fight! —

The Attorneys are thinking seriously how to act — they have numerous ways of proceeding. —

At the meeting held it is interesting to note how Small the Minds of some of these People are. The one Lawyer objected to Prof. R's Apartment being Empty and it not bringing in any Income. — Also that we Broke the Assignment! (Such lie). Lyeth said that they received a letter from Battle in which Battle agreed to the Receivership!! this was news to us (Probably this is also a Lie). —

Our Lawyers did not think it was so wise that Ojans lives in George's Apartment and has her own Apartment rented out for Income. At this time our Enemies will use this for their Advantage

were threatned with arrest
Our freinds who were going through the
Apartments of the Bulding securing
Signatures (that they would
more out if they will not receive
the Educational Features which were
promised to them) —
Sina and Madra feel bad, if they
are not asked to come along when
I visit Attorneys. It is rather difficult
always to go with 3or 4 others. When
it Comes to real serious Decision
that is diffenit I always discuss every
Phase of the Work with everyone and
And I fully appreciate their advices. —
April 2
Spent 1½ hours with Ernst and
Gruenbaum (Ojana & Radna were with
me). the final Draft was prepared
to ask the Court to make the Receiver
show cause, why he wished to see our
Books. In this Document is stated the
Administration paid to Trustees and the
Interest paid to Prof. R. and myself
over a Period of 3 years. — It is really
interesting to watch Gruenbaum and Ernst
plan out their Legal fights. they try various
ways. they intend to bring actions in
different Courts. One action that the
Appointment of the Receiver is illegal
another to have the Trustee should vacated

We hope for real Results. —
In the afternoon Ernst saw Judge Hamer who granted an Order that the Receiver must show Cause why he wishes to see our Books. — This is our first Victory. The other side now knows there in a real fight. —
Ernst told us, that the Manufactures Trust Co feels hurt because we speak against them in our Pamplet —
Ernst is positive that no Judge will grant us $78.000 for our additional Work We are simply forced to curtail our Expenses in Every Way to meet this dangerous Situation.
A number of Bondholders visited us and they seem to be in Sympathy with us.
April 30
Fine Article appeared in the N. Y. Times and Tribune Stating that the Judge had granted an order forcing the Receiver to show Cause why he will to look through our Books. The Article helped to establish more Confidence of people in our Cause. People now know we are fighting. —
Our Lawyers doubt that the Judge (on Monday) will rule that the Appointment of the

Receiver was secured illegally. Being behind in our Taxes, Interest they know, that 2 Days later when another hearing will be held in another Court, that again their Motion will be defeated, but the Attorneys feel that they want to annoy and brutalize the other Side accordingly and create sympathy for us. In time little victories will be secured, which will grow into big Ones. — And besides this one never can tell what will happen. — Our Attorney must do fight to delay the Foreclosure Sale of our Building. Usually it occurs 60 Days after the order is granted by the Judge — we must delay this.

But when everything is said and done we must get the Backing of the Bondholders! this is the principal thing! there lies our real possibility and success. — We are trying to reach them in various Ways.

We had a meeting to curtail Expenses of our Educational Work. It was proposed to reduce the Salaries of the Secretaries and discharge Some Help, but it is extremly difficult to find ways to curtail the Expenses without doing real Harm to the Cultural Work

I would prefer, that Prof. Roerich should pass on these changes. Mr Ernst and Associates are positive that the Judge will not grant us our total Educational Needs. Ernst believes this is absolutly out of question. The Bondholders will not and cannot be asked to pay for all cultural Expenses. Subscriptions and Donations should be secured from outside Sources. Our Educational Needs as presented to Rickaby were per year $58.400.— this did not include Interest Payments to Prof Roerich and myself. Ernst also believes that is a new financial statment to be presented to the Bondholders no such Sum as stated here for Educational Expenses could be presented — The Income from the Apartments will be less beginning October 1st 1932. the educational Expenses concern us greatly, because we have no more Reserve to draw on. Now monies are needed for Legal Expenses. — Money to pay for Bond Expenses. Money will be needed to pay Commissions to Bond Brokers to influence Bondholders to deposit their Bonds with us instead of the Bondholders

Comittee:- At the same time our Cultural Work must be maintained, despite from the barbaric attitude of the Judge and we are trying now to see in which way we could save some money and yet continue the great Cultural Work

The question of Gas becomes very important now and certainly Kramer is no fighter - we will speak to Ernst

Doctor Kiep German Consul General came to the opening of our German Exhibition. He said "this great fight which you are making also involves our Interests and is therefore also our fight and Problem" Kiep spoke beautifully of your great Work. Jordan Vice Consul said that Germany wishes to be represented at the Bruges Exhibition and so far have not written anything about our financial difficulties to the Head office at Berlin. However he is afraid someone else may write to Berlin so he asked me to keep him well advised of everything. I assured him that the Museum work will continue and that this fight is only against the Building - Dr Link we will absolutely win. Jordan greatly appreciated that

May 10.

at this (Serious) time, we are just the same
giving an Sermon Exhibition, this Exhibition
received Excellent Review in the "Times". —
May 1st

Nettie and myself worked
with David Grant putting our
Minutes into proper order.

I spoke to Stake, who was
most friendly and promised to
give us Some Money in July,
that at the present time he
has many obligation falling due
but he is in full Sympathy
with us and willed how he
can help us financially. —
May 2nd

Constantly thinking how to solve the
various problems. Financially curtailments
seem necessary. The Building must be saved.
For some Coworkers to go back to Simplicity
again after being used to all sorts of
Secretaries will be interesting to watch.
Some more Simplicity will not harm.
Now being open Enemies of Rickaby, Curry
etc they will stongly protest to give us any
money at all for our educational Work.
A hearing was held in the Bronse Court
Moda and Gjina went, but the Meeting
was held in the Judge's Private Chambers
so no private individuals could be present

All typically prearranged by Rickoby and the rest of his "Gang". — Ernst said on the Phone that nothing was accomplished at the Meeting but another Meeting would be held at 4 30 before Judge Callahan (the Judge who appointed the Receiver). —

A brief was presented by Rickoby at the Morning Hearing in which Rickoby recounts why he brought the Receivership Proceedings. As usual some lies and altogether a weak legal Paper. We will immediately reply to it. — Mr Scheer partner of Ernst who was present at the Meeting in the Judge's Chambers said "there is no question that behind this there is a power who wishes to take this Building away from You" Rickoby is bitter — a typical politician he mentioned something about Graves. Rickoby read a telegram from Graves (— Ernst must give me the details of this tomorrow). — Rickoby told the Judge we are inciting the Resident Members in the Building. — She said we have not only the great legal Mind against us but also the Banking Fraternity of Wall Street, but we will fight them all — Responses from Bondholders today was fair.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 202. 12.

May 3rd

Pidgeon, Ojoud, Modes and myself went to see Ernst who stated that a letter written by Battle may loose the entire Case for us. Battle wrote to Rickaby on April 5th a very stupid Letter in which Battle stated "I had a talk with Doctor Korch last night and this morning he and the other Representatives of the Museum have accepted the situation very gracefully and desire to cooperate to the fullest extend with the Receiver" Doctor Korch will telephone you to confirm this attitude on his part". — a very bad and foolish letter and a letter about which We never Knew anything! — Rickaby took this Letter to the Judge and showed it to him stating that Battle and ourselves had consented to the Receivership. Judge Callahan had told Rickaby that he would not Sign Papers appointing a Receiver, unless Battle consented. Judge Callahan said in fact, he had held up the Papers on account of this. —

Well, we visited Battle, who wrote a strong letter to Ernst denying that this Letter meant, that he or Ourselves had consented to the Receivership, but only meant that as long as a Receiver was coming we should Cooperate with the Receiver. — It is no wonder, that D

had heard rumours from People, that Battle had Sold us out. — I hope Ernst will make the most of this new letter of Battle. —

Spoke to Ernst about fighting our Tax Case, but he felt another Attorney should handle it. —

We gave another check for $500. — to Mr Ernst — again a friend came to our Assistance. —

Nettie saw Mr Curry in the Building and he looked 10 yrs older.

At this moment our financial situation remains a serious Problem!!! We all hate to let some of our good Secretaries go, and truly our funds are very low we have only about $1000. — Kadz, Ms. Steck, Miss Cassidy, Ms. Wills have left yet, either we must raise more funds or secure an Allowance from the Judge or discharge some more employes. — the Whitney Museum of Art will be closed a few Months this Summer. I feel that our Museum must be kept open under all conditions. totally against our Wishes, and only because we are forced by Barbarians we may have to temporarily curtail some other Departments, but the Treasures of the arts must be shown no matter what happens

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 204. May

May 4th —

Aviradi, Catherine and myself visited Stern and Lippmann they had no Plan ready ready for the Bondholders, which is so needed now. Lippmann spoke about possibly speaking to Rickoby for a Compromise. We are against this no Compromise. —

Today we received Bills for $5000.— each for April and for March covering Rentals for the first four floors. Also Bills are received for our Apartments. Prof R's Apartment was charged for $400.— per Month Rental. Our Apartment for the same Amount. The Work Force are working — but so are we. In the afternoon we visited Trust and worked on an Affidavids to be presented to the Court. Trust said "Even if we vacate this Reciver, because we claim he was illegally appointed in the Bronx, the Manufacturers Trust Co would imediatly bring Suit to have another Reciver appointed in the County of Manhattan where the R. Museum is located". — We will fight everything and by fighting the Foreclosure Sale will be delayed until the Fall and will give us a chance to gather in Bonds. Bonds are everything. If you have the Bonds in your Power then Everything is possible". — We will hurry Lippmann —

Koeper's Affidavit against us is Shocking - what a Double Crosser he is !!! Koeper write about our "Wastful Extravagance" and that with his R.M. Apartments work had to be secondary because he had to give Preference to the Educational Work - That his selling of R.M. Friendship Bonds to Resident Members (he sold only a few) was injurious to the R.M. Apartments ! that all other employees neglected their Work in the R.M. Apartments on Account of the Educational Work ! Also that he Could run the R. Hall alone and that the R. Hall had nothing to do with the Roerich Museum !!! It will so easy to show up Koeper, because we hold a letter from him in which he praised the Museum Work and states, that because of the Educational features higher Rentals are received. Mays

Today we were Served with a Court Order to show Cause, why we should not be in Contempt of Court for circulating petitions in the Building, Speaking against the Attorney of the Bond Holders Comittee and for not cooperating with the Receiver. Mr Stern felt it was very serious, but Ernst postponed answering it for a Week or longer ! - Had Lunch

with Ernst, Lippmann and Stern and disussed numerous Plans. Spoke especially about presenting Plan to Bondholders, this is the most important step. Stern and Ernst are hesitating and wish to wait, we feel it is time to act. All felt that Battle's Letter was a tremendous Blunder and did great great Harm. —

In the Evening received the new Letter which Rickoby Sent out to the Bondholders to counteract our letter to the Bondholders. It is strong attack, but we can easily answer to it. Rickoby again quotes Battle's stupid Letter "that we very gracefully accepted the Receiver". — Oh what foolish things a great Attorney can do. —

Miss Bowen advised me that she will leave by June 1st. She was an excellent Worker. — Our financial position remains to be precarious. We will have to curtail still more our expenses. Mr. Battle advised us to turn all funds over to the Receiver as well as to show all Books to the Receiver. this was not necessary.

It was nice of Mrs. Sutro to send a check for $500. — and Miss Palmer a check for $50. — — both check were received due to the efforts of Sina

Mr Ernst liked the idea to have a Meeting at Roerich Hall and speak of the needs of the Museum and what the Museum means to the World. Madra should do more Publicity in the Press. —

Flavius is a fine Boy and it is a Joy to see him play with his tiny Sister with the big Eyes. — Mayle

Miss Bathrick will also leave! Too bad to lose such valuable Girls! America certainly has no respect for Culture!

We saw Mr Stern and spoke over the Plan to be presented to the Bondholders. — Saw also Mr Jackson of the Chemical Bank — a man well known in financial circles. Jackson said "What stupidity! Who can run the Building better the Trustees or Rickoby and his Comittee! Your first circular was fine. In the second Circular continue the same Direct Appeal —

May 7th

Ojana and myself visited Battle and we asked him to serve on our Bondholders Comittee. He said he would let us know on Monday. — Ernst was happy to hear that Mrs. Storbug and her entire organization will fight for our Cause. Also he is happy that Fleischer and other will write Articles. Ernst fights, but Lippmann and Engel are more cautious

Two Resident Members told us, that Kacyer signed the Affidavid under pressure and threads by Curry. —!!!

To do & the Receiver took over the Auditorium, but he gave it back again after Ernst spoke to the Receivers Lawyer.

About 10 o'clock in the Eveing a Mr. J. R. Hall came and said he himself in his own life went through a similar experience as we are going through namely Receivership and Bankruptcy that he felt it his Duty to warn us! He stated he was engaged to find 3 Creditors and put us into Bankruptcy. The Law in America is very unjust if a Citizen or Co can find 3 men whom one ows money to, these 3 Men by Signing a Petition can place one into Bankruptcy.

He Stated that he is not a Lawyer, but an Inventor and as present is in the Office of An attorney (a Patent Attorney) for whom he make Drawings. He told us Mr Keough of Simpson, Thacher & Bartlett called up Mr John P. Chandler 80 Wall Street and sent him over a List of our Creditors and asked him to find 3 Creditors. Hall Stated he was not present when this took place. However today Mr. Chandler told him, that he had tried to find Some Creditors to file a Petition against us, but he could

not find any of our Creditors to agree to sign a Petition, so he asked me to go ahead on Monday and Call up various Creditors. Stoll stated he was present, when Mr Chandler called up Mr Keough on the Phone and told him how difficult it is to find Creditors and told Keough that Keough should try and find him the first Creditor ready to Sign the Petition against us and then it would be easy for him to find the other 2 Creditors needed for this Purpose. Chandler also said for doing this he might be disbarred from the Bar, but if Keough Secures him one Creditor then having a Client he would be justified to Secure the other two. — We advised the Attorney who were deeply interested in this. — It shows now black Rickoby is. Anything he will do to ruin us.
May 8

In the afternoon Stoll came again and told us that Keough and Chandler were College Graduates of Michigan University! Fine Blackbird Come from that University! In the evening he brought us a copy of the List of our Creditors — Exact Copy of the List which I had prepared Exclusively for Rickoby. Stoll also said that

there was a copy of our Charter there. This is interesting apparently there are some other Machination at Work. I must thought if we are forced into Bankrupsy then we lose our Charter also. — We are having this Hall watched. —

We all decided to immediatly to come in touch with all our Creditors on Monday and fully protect ourselves. Small Payments would have to be made and we will ask for 6 Months Extentions. —

Naturally our Attorney would like to catch Rickeby through Chandler, becs of course it is difficult to catch them without having definite proof! Hall also does not wish us to expose him, so we will have to see how we can do this. —

Cosgrave formed Editor of the World will strike to various Paper in our Behalf. Harry Elmer Barnes will help help on the Telegram. We are organizing ourselves to strike the Enemy in the Press.

Miss Kettaney is engaged! Much happiness to her. —

the Second Letter prepared by Stern & Lippman for the Bondholders is not so calling and powerful. It need many changes.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 211.

May 9 May 8

Modra made out a new draft of our Second Letter to the Bondholders, which we had worked on the night before. Sour Ernst and he corrected it! —

Miss Bowen will remain, but will be absent in June and during the Summer do ½ time Work. I am sorry to see Miss Bothrick go and others. These Babarians must pay for this Crime

Mr Bittle refused to serve on the Bond Holders Comittee which we are organizing! this is too bad.

Again was very busy settling with Creditors and securing Extentions for a Period of 6 Months.

Received Notice from the Reciver if we do not pay our Telephone Service, then our Telephone Service will be cut off. — We shall arrange for Sparate Phones for the Educational Work

Received letter from Beloved Mother — this is always such a great priveledge such great Wisdom and such great Love Expressed for all of us in this Letter! —

May 10th 1932 — May 10 — 16 — 1.

Today we were busy getting ready the Second Letter to the Bondholders.

Visited Corbett who accepted to be a Member of the Bondholders Comittee, which we are forming. He received a letter from the Manufactures Trust Co bitterly attacking us. We shall vigurously reply to this malicious Letter.

Judge Callahan upheld the Manufacturers Trust Co and denied us the Right of vacating the Receiver We shall now appeal to the Court of Appeals. —

Mr Hall called up in the Evening that Keough had called up Chandler on the Phone, saying that he is sending a Man around to him right away. the Man did not come. — the Mans Name was Benedict — he also mentiond Benny Mr Stern told me afterwards that this was the man they had Sent to Keough. — Benedict is from the Bowling Green Agency 11 Broadway and represented 2 Ce Stiford Saratoga and Jurey. — Slowly but surely we will weave the thread around Keough) — All Bondholders Letters were sent out in the Evening. Mr Mr Stein, Mr Linden, Miss Linden and 3 Girls Girls helped us.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 213.

May 2.

May 11

I was still busy calling up various Contractors requesting them to wait for their Payments. —

Last Thursday Brakes who were very much impressed with our Second Letter which we sent out yestrday. They felt it was most effective and strong. — Thus finances Continue to be in a very difficult state These Barbarians will get us very little money for our Educational Work. —

Kramer's Office is preparing Papers in the Koelz Matter Koelz's Lawyer has served notice that Koelz is ready to appear for trial. —

Despite all problems we shall hold high the Banner and fight to It was a pleasure to receive Liebig and George's fine letters. Liebig would hardly recognize the U. S. A. anymore Conditions are deplorable. — the Bankers are more vicious then before. —

May 12

What a Pity to see the Curtailing of our Educational Work. We need not speak of the Dark Ages - the present age in America is blacker then any of the Past Ages. How it hurts to see fine

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 214.

Secretaries leave, because we have not got the funds to pay them. Carter Leydard & Milburn Chief Attorney for J.P. Morgan & Co permit monies to be taken from us, which belong to poor Teachers. - Funds were taken which belong to the Scholarship fund and to Blind Students. I cannot find any Words to express my feelings. — I can imagine how sad Professor and Madame Roerich feel to hear these news. Yes, Yes as Prof Roerich said to Doctor B. "the Barbarians are coming we must work unitedly together" (this B. told us.)

May 13

Claude Bragdon refused to speak at a special Meeting called by Mr Cosgrave (A protest Meeting) Bragdon said "It would interfere with his Work!"

A peasant came to see me protesting against Kaiser - a man who is suffering a fine example of duplicity.

One believes we are fortunate if the Court will grant us $1500. perhaps $1700 or $1800 per Month for Educational Expenses. Really our Position is most difficult and

suppose temporarily we will have to curtail expenses. We need funds to sent out Letters to Bondholders — to save the Building is our first Consideration. —

Atlas Tile & Marble Co called up stating that a man with eye glasses had called and he asked them to join a Committee to put us into the Hands of the Receiver. —

Rodna is trying hard to collect funds for our Institutions. —

May 14

Met Mrs. Sporburg and Modra at Ernst's. Ernst outlined to her the entire present Position and Suggested to write to us a Letter stating her high regard for the Museum etc, etc. Mrs Sporburg promised to do this — even offering to do more if it was needdly. —

In the evening Mr Hall came and told us that he has had a fight with Chandler. Hall also said that it is the Bondholders Committee that is trying to put us into Bankruptcy. It would be fine to catch this Gang. — Everyone is still grieving the Loss of the Lindbergh Baby. What a disgrace for the U.S.A.

Flavia has a Cold and Asthma

we hope it will not be so severe.
Porogna also has a Cold.

Our Attorneys are very undecided how to handle the Hall affair! —
The Cosgrave Letter was printed in the Tribune, Sun & Post, but not by the Times or American. —

We all appreciate Miss Linden's kindnesses at all times to help us.

May 5

Flavius's Asthma did not seem to become so severe. However he does look thinner —

I often think of Svetig and the present financial catastrophy!!
He must be shocked to see his favorite Stocks sell so low.

Henry Judson has purchased a Seat on the Stock Exchange — he has made some uncomplimentary Remarks about myself.

May 16th —

Stokes visited Ernst and truly his many questions about the Legality about "anything at all" make it difficult to deall with him — He doubts everything and wants a Million explanations. —

Hall also visited Ernst. Ernst felt he was an honest man. Hall stated

he would protect Chandler, but he would help us in every Way to fight Keough & Rickaby. — He said Keough had called up and said not to do anything for 2 Weeks, also that the List of Creditors which had been sent to Chandler by Keough was back again in the Safe. Hall thought it had been given back to Keough. Hall said he discovered on this List of Creditors the following remarks written in Pencil "this Property should bring more Income then $8,000 per Year". — Asked Hall to have this List photostated for us which he will do for us. Ernst asked Hall to keep us fully advised.

Later on I spoke to Hall alone and spoke to him about the Seriousness of our Position and he said if it is necessary he would make out an affidavid, but he first wished to secure more evidence this would be most useful for us. Curry filed new Affidavids in which it stated for us to pay Rent for the Museum Auditorium, Apartments etc. — also he gave figures of our January and February transactions. — I

made known to you on Tuesday last for
in which Curry (under Instructions from
Rickob Worlds (to show how we
Spirit the Bondholders Money
for Educational Expenses). — &
this latest Confession is also the
Belief of Stoke, who believes we
had no Right to use any Income
from the Agreements for our
Educational Work!!! &
We sent a Release to the
Press, and hope they will use
it —
We are all concerned about
Mother's Health: Flavius and
Oriole Colds were better. Coloumb
Old is about the Same. —
The present Educational Expenses worry us
greatly — it is Sych a Pity to See
able Workers leave. I also feel
now Prof. and Madame Rocrich
must be concerned. A temporary
Curtailment caused by Barbarism
will not halt the great Work
but at the right Moment we
shall forward faster and more
powerful than before. — We are
all here Strong in Spirit and fear nothing
In the last President's Report I did not
mention Maswati Expenses, because the Expenses
have been taken care for the past 3 or 4 Months

In order to catch
Boat I had no
time to look
these Pages over
Much love
Your Son
Logron

Eg. xp. 42, n. 219.

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 220.

May 17 May 17-26. 1.

Law M. Ward of Spies, Mitten & Ward and who was in charge of Sales of Bonds of the American Bond & Mortgage Co stated he would be glad to work with us. The claims he represents and controlls about $500.000.- worth of Bonds. — He suggested 2 out of town Bankers should be put on our Bondholders Comittee. —

A strong article appeared in the "Sun" attacking the Receiver and the Comittee

Hall called up and said he had the List of our Creditors photostated with the handwriting on the back of one of the Sheets of either K. or K. — Tomorrow we will meet Hall

David Grant has been very helpful to us in taking care of the Minutes.

Kramer was here this morning and he was far from friendly. Kramer still feels he can sit down with Rickaby and fix up everything. —

May 18,

Told Ernst that if we do not receive educational expenses we would have to close the Museum. — If they will not grant the educational Expenses and the Museum closes, the Tax Exemption will be lost and Resident Members will move out of the Building. It will mean Ruination — —

Eg. Exp. 42, 1. 221.

2.

Trust is concerned about 2 things the forced upon us Lease of $6500 for the first 3 floors and the Slabs of over $50.000.—

Mr Hale refused to serve on the Bondholders Comittee on account of his many financial affiliations with Banks and Attorneys which we are fighting.—

In the Afternoon met Holl at Ens's Office and we asked him to sign an Affidavid implicating Mr Hough but he refused to do it. Later I spoke to him and it appears he needs the Money. He mentioned $500.— and a Job for $30. per Week. It would be excellent to cadet K & R.—

Paintings on Exhibition with us (from the Building) cannot be removed without Permission from the Court— War is War.—

Oriole's Cold seems much better— Flavius is slowly getting over his.— I rejoice that I Hajos sold a Painting of Prof. R's—

Marie Lwd. to see us — She looks well but apparently her leg and Arm are still swollen.—

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 222.

38

May 19 1932

Ernst saw Ryan Attorney for Curry and found him reasonable / but Ryan said time and time again he must first ask Keough's It shows how everything is controlled. Why should the Counsel of the Receiver Have to ask Keough? the Receiver is appointed by the Court. Curry Jr. was present and said to (Tibetan Lubor) Ernst "What about that Shrine and Buddha and Occultism etc" Ernst said "I belong to an oppressed Race stop mixing in Religions. You were appointed Receiver for the Building and not for Passing Judgment on Religions" The Curry's Naturally are Catholics!! — The Rental loved 3 floors and Rental for our Apartment and the 4th floor is a Problem. the Receiver has a Right to charge Rent. Ernst has to work out the Problem that we do not pay Rent and receive some Allowance besides. — Ernst had arranged with Ryan that various Motions up before Court Actions should be delayed for another Week. However at 4 o'clock Ernst received a Message from Ryan to be in Court tomorrow. Apparently Ryan spoke to Keough who of course did not wish to delay this Action.

We wanted to write a letter to the President and Directors of the Manufacture Trust Co Complaining about a letter which this Bank has been sending out to Inquirers. In this letter they Slander our great Work. Ernst Suggested first for me to speak to McNamara of this Bank and if he refuses to send out a letter taking back his Assertions then to write this Letter. I really think we should bring suit against this Bank, because as Trustee they should be impartial.—

Diamond called up that Hall had gone to 120 B'way (Simpson Thatcher Bartlett) In the Evening Hall came (6 o'clock) and said he brought a letter from Chandler to Simpson T.B.B.'s Office In this Letter Chandler send back the list of Creditors and asks Keough to Indicate on which Credits to begin.— Hall gave us a Photostat Copy of this Letter.— The Attorney replied at hearing this additional Evidence.—

A new Letter was sent out by the Bondholders Comittee to the Bondholders in which they Especially attack the Apartments which we occupy. The Rents the 1st 3 floors could bring in so

the Rent the fourth floor could bring in — the affidavid of Koeper is published in full as well as other affidavid by Curry and his Accountant — A strong attack, but we shall reply powerfully. —

Opera and myself visited Doctor Byrd President of the Board of Education. He was most friendly and warm in his feeling towards our Work. — He felt the Action of Manufactures Trust Co were disgraceful in every Way.

May 20

Ernst and myself went up to the Bronx Court and he secured a 2 Weeks adjournment to Ryan Attorney for the Receiver said "He would be willing to allow us $30.000.— a year (subject to the Judge's approval) for Educational Expenses. Ryan said he must have Rickaby's approval also. — Ryan told Ernst confidentially that he spoke to Rickaby and Rickaby said "No, we wont give them one Cent, throw them out at once". — Ryan we will lose the Tax Exemption "Rickaby said "To Hell with the Tax Exemption, the Building is better off without the Museum in the Building". —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 225. 6.

Rickaby is a fine Animal. — In 2 Weeks unfortunately Judge Glennon will still be sitting in that Court and he is a close friend of Rickaby. Rickaby either wishes to put us into Bankruptcy or have us evicted from the Building. He wishes to do this, so that Bondholders will not deposit Bonds with our Committee. —

Saw McNamara Vice Pres. Manufacturers Trust Co told him of the great Harm his reproduced letter are doing with Bondholders. He said we should write him a letter. He said everything is in the Attorney Hands. — We will write to the President of the Bank.

Went to a Reception of Doctor Kiep German Consul General.

Saw Hall who wishes us to give him a Bond of our Building before Signing an affidavid. In this manner He felt he could explain to his friends that being a Bondholder he is losing Money himself and on account of that Reason he is giving away Entrusted to him Secrets. He Sorry doe, not Sound so good. — But we will see him again.

May 22nd

Hall had lunch with us and stayed about 3 hours. He stated he would sign an Affidavid and would also try to have Chandler sign a Affidavid Therefore he wished to show Chandler that he is a Bondholder of the R. Museum and facing a great Loss in the Bonds if Bankruptcy was granted against M[illegible] revealed to us the Machinations of Keough and Rickaby. — He wished to give Chandler a chance to clear himself if he made out an Affidavid against Keough. If Chandler did not make out this Affidavid he would also incriminate Chandler. Hall asked us to loan him a Ringside Drive - 103rd Street Bond. We did not like the idea of loaning him a Bond, because if we gave him an Affidavid he could say we paid him for making out an Affidavid. This could react against us. His story did not sound true to us.

May 23

A Mr Crump visited me and claimed to have Evidence against Rickaby

but could not get anything out of him — He is connected with a separate Comittee and is fighting Rickoby and his Committee.

Heyman a Resident Member Sour Crust and told him Confidentially that he had heard Rickoby has been served with writ from District Attorney Office / but he was not sure. Merritt will investigate this. Merritt promised to help us in our Work —

A man called at the Office of the Atlas File Marble Co (one of our Creditors) and asked him to join in Bankruptcy. We asked this Man to go to Chandlers Office to identify Chandler / This man visited Chandlers Office, but he stated it was not Chandler who had visited him about putting us into Bankruptcy. —

No news from Hall the Intruder — a slippery fellow —

In the evening an excellent Protest Meeting. An unforgettable event. Overstreet, Fleischer & Cousins spoke with great indignation against the Real Estate Rackets

Overstreet "Soon they will auction off Harvard University." Fleischer spoke of the great cultural work and against it the economic Racketeer in full Dress Clothing."—
Hendrik van Loon famous Author spoke fine about our Work so did Dabo and Ruth St Denis who cried.— Forest Grant spoke magnificently about our Cooperation with the Millions of School Children whom the R.M.A. has helped.
Magoffin presided with dignity and the Petition of Protest was passed without a dissenting voice.— there was great Applause throughout the entire Evening.
Morris Ernst spoke of the Legal Aspect.— Ernst said "Hoch made a great Mistake he gave $50.000.— for the ground and then another $150.000.— now no Judge or Boardholders Committee believes this. the People cannot understand that a man could give these Amounts for Culture and Education!!!"— Ernst pointed the courageous Action of the Committee going to the Bronx to get a Receiver! OK them why

they did this? I know why because they wanted a Reciver whom they could control!!! - Ernst Speech was fair, but a glorious evening in every Way.

May 24

Naturally the Times misquoted Ernst saying the Receiver "had to charge Rent for the Museum Space" The Times dislikes Ernst very much and somebody loves to misquote Everything. Howevr the Afternoon Papers had excellent Articles about the Protest Meeting. — Hall on the 23rd went to a Brooklyn Court with some Papers. — Hall did not call us up. I called him up and promised to visit us but later on cancelled the appointment — I was busy working on the Brief which me must present to the Judge on June 3rd.

May 25

Ernst said he told Johnson, Trust Officer of the Manufacturers Trust Co about the evidence he had on Rickaby. Johnson will speak to Lyeth of Carter Ledyard & Milburn who in turn may be speak to Rickaby. It will be interesting how Rickaby will act regarding this Hall

Evidence — Ernst also suggested to see the Attorney General Bennett and ask him to investigate the Bondholders Committee. Mrs Sutro gave Sina letter to a Mrs. Moskowitz (Adviser to Al Smith) Acting Governor Lehmann — Of all these people we will demand that the Attorney General Should investigate these "Racketeers". —

Sam (a Real Estate man) refused to serve on our Committee — Peter Grimm President of W. A White & Sons leading Real Estate firm of New York called on Ernst. He spoke in highest terms of myself and felt the Educational features must be retained under all Conditions. He said he would speak to Rickaby and tell him to leave this great cultural Work alone.

In the Evening a wonderful event the first affair of the South African Racial Association, the Ministers wife from Washington and especially ober, British Vice Consul Shepard and his wife (very fine people) Dutch Consul, Prof Botha, Director of Education from one of the South African Provinces and Doctor Botha the President of the South African R. Assoc. — We had South

Sung
African Music by 10 Ladies directed
by Mr Weng. It a joy to see that
despite all difficulties the cultural
Work goes forward unabated. —
and it shall always be that
way with our great Work.
Bondholders who visited us
Complain about Rooms occupied by
Tustees!!! Small minds. —
Stern came in the evening and
told us of the Appointment which
had been made between Lyeth
and Ernst. Ernst was called up
By Lyeth for the Date

May 26
Ojeda and myself visited Tison
a fine man deply interested and
versed in Japanese Affairs. We also
Spoke to him about our financial
Problems and he regretted not
having funds to help us. He was
not Sympathetic
Stock again lower. N. Y. Central
selling at 10½ — it used to sell
at $240 - Radio sells at 3.50
used to sell at 60. Yakeworks
sells at 10 used to be $192. —
The Racketeers are ruining the
Country and are doing it quickly

we ask the Govenor to use his efforts to have Hazlewood and Ernst and himself arrange a Meeting to discuss details & how to Save our Building. All our Societies are sending telegrams to Gibson

Ajana and myself called on Assistant Attorney General MacCauley and asked him to start a Public Inquiry against the Bondholders Committee. MaCauley said "I was often in your Building and know the entire case and feel a great injustice is being done to you. This entire thing is a Racket, but unless you can show me that they committed fraud, I posess no power to help you —". — He was very friendly and fully sympathised with us. —

Hall came in the evening with his Wife — he was angry that Ernst had gone ahead showing the photo stat copies to Lyeth. Hall said at last I should have been advised. Chandler and myself were called over to Keough's office. — Keough and another man was there. this other man said "this is the first time in 13 years that a confidential Paper had leaked out". — they said they

had the Papers finger printed and had sent a Man around to all Photostat offices to find out who had them Photostated. this refers to the "Creditors List", which Keough had sent to Chandler and which Hall had had photostated for us and a letter which Chandler had written to Keough in which he stated he returns the liste —

Hall related how Keough said they had the Documents under the Microsope, but they were not worried !!! Hall said Keough was terribly nervous. Keough told "I wonder whom Ernst bribed in the office or did Roach do it?

Keough said "I had another high powered Bankruptcy Lawyer work for the last 3 days to put the Roach Museum into Bankruptcy and he saw 60% of the Creditors and he could do nothing.—"

What, terrible Animals these People are!!!

Hall said he told Chandler not to perjure himself in Case he is called before a Judge. Hall will now try to secure an Affidavid from Chandler. Apparently Keough and Rickoff are terribly worried

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 234. 17.

Ernst saw Lyeth who tried his utmost to find out from whom Ernst secured the photostats. Ernst said "I never knew I had so many friends. The evidence is pouring in from all sides to me". —

Lyeth seems sympathetic to the proposed Plan as outlined by Ernst, which included also provision of an Arrangment with the Record. Ernst said how do I know that Rickoby will listen to reason. Lyeth said we have way of influencing him. Ernst said Drill continue all activities in the Press etc as before. Lyeth said he would let Ernst know beginning of the Week. — Lyeth seemed very anxious to have this matter amicably adjusted. — Well thing are looking an interesting Turn. The principal thing let us keep in a joyous Mood and fight, fight, fight. —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 235.

May 27

A fine Editorial appeared in the World Telegram about the Museum. It beautifully spoke about Prof. Roerich and his gest to Art, this makes it so fine. — We greatly rejoiced about it. Must deserves the credit for this, as he wrote a special letter to the Editor whom he knows well. this will be send to the Bondholders (a Reprint is being made). —

Dr. Robinson President of College of the City of N. Y. will write to the Manufactur. Thistle, so will our good friend Novak — both were very friendly when I spoke to them — I love this fight and really it can't come too hot for me — Really when things quiete down I wont know what to do!!! Only forward with all the Power of our Spirit and we will sweep everything before us; The Banner of the Lord is our Shield and nothing can withstand it. —

Beautiful letter came from Mad. Roerich and Prof. R. — These Letters always urge me on, to better work out problems and inspire me the most noble thought of achievements — not to forget the great Courage these words of Fire arouse. — Many

many thanks to you Beloved Parents
Took Hall to Julius Weiss's Office he
repeated the entire Story. Weiss tried
his best to get an Affidavid from him
but did not Succeed. Afterward Hall
told me that he needed money for
his Patents, but I told him that
we could not give him any.—
Ernst advised me of his Little
with Rickaby at 2 30 arranged by
Lyeth. How they must be worried
to arrange this Hoax So quickly!!!
Lyeth Said again "Tell Hall I
will not answer the Letter he wrote
to President Gibson Tell Hall to
stop these Letters"— Ernst replied
"You can write Hall, that You took
this matter up with me!"—
this letter which the Manufacturers
Trust Co had Sent out was Slanderous
and gives us a great Trump Card.
Ernst neither Stern had noticed the
Importance of this blunder (on the Bank's part
Called it 3 times to their Attention
the Bank is worried about this.—
Late in the Evening Ernst Called up
and Said "Rickaby was arrogant in
the Beginning but Slowly became decent
Lyeth Constantly urged Rickaby on to
give in in Various Points. Enough

was very nervous and worried and also urged Rickoby to give in. A Truce was declared along those lines:

the $3.000.- School Money to be returned to us. Weinberg to show where these funds came from.

To show why part of $6300.- March Income from Apartments should be returned to us. -

Rickoby will not send out any more Letter to Bondholders or solicit Bonds.

We have the Right to sent out Would Telegram Editorial and Tenants Letter to Bondholders or any Reprint of Editorials in Papers.

To determine our Educational Allowance (our yearly allowance) thru the Decision of L. J. Phillips & Co. Real Estate Operators.

No new Mortgage to be placed on Property, but to Exchange present Bonds for an Income Bond (You pay only what you earn in Interest to Bondholders. If the property earns 2% then 2% is paid and so on)

Series B and Second Mortgage also to be equally protected —

Legal Fees to come from present Income and future Rentals. Lyeth offered to take his Fees in Bonds.

As is usually done the Bondholders Committee to be represented in the managing Part of the Apartments. (but has Lyeth to do with the Educational Work.) Perhaps a Real Estate firm like Philipps & Will May go the Apartments and Restaurant (This is still to be worked out.)

Each Bondholder to receive equal Amount of the (new Bond issue) as he held before. —

To work out a Plan what to do with Nondepositing Bondholders. (this is a real Problem, because every Bondholder do not deposit and a Small Cash Settlement has to be made. — Some funds are needed for this. —

It will take at least 3 Weeks or 4 Week to get all the various

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 239. 5.

Points into final Shape (there are many Small & big Troubles).-
Rickoby mentioned Prof. Roerich's $30.000.- Guarantee!!! (this Comittee broke their obligation to us)
Rickoby remarked that he knows Hurley has $360.000.- worth of Bonds!!! The enemy ascribes such Power to us! this is fine.-

Rickoby knew of our trouble with the Customs House over Shipments of Painting!!! He remarked he was going to capitilize this - of course most nothing will be done by him. A complete Ring - all Black Ones seem to know each other.

During the entire Conversation nothing was mentioned about the Roll Matter -

In the evening Mr Stern Catherine & myself went to a Movie together. We cabled $300.- to Chklaeff as instructed by Prof. Roerich.

Kramers Office is working on the Koelz Papers (Lawsuits).

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 240. 6.

May 29th —

Mr Stern came today and told us of Rickaby's Attempts to Seize all our Consigned Paintings and sell them and take the Money. Stern heard this confidentially. Naturally the Insurance Company would loose and would have to pay. — As it happens Mr Stern's Brother is our Custom House Broker and told him this "pleasant Story." I Rejoiced to receive your cable that it was indicated to approach new People. —

I feel so humble I feel so full of reverence to Our Lord for the miraculous help extended to us. We stood on the Edge of an Abyss, when the Lord Send his Benevolent Arrow without which we would be destroyed!!! I wish I knew how to thank better. — Let us here in New York work harder and strive constantly to better fulfill His Indications. — It is remarkable how this Man Hall came at 10 o'clock at Night to warn us and give us the necessary Information! A great Miracle was performed. —

May 29th —

Hall and his Wife came. He looked Pale and dejected. He asked me if I would be interested in buying a Navaj Rug which he had bought from Peru. I told him I would not be interested neither could I afford to buy a Rug at the present time. I told him I would try and ask some friends if they would be interested in purchasing such a Rug. Often in the Past I've helped people dispose of some of their Art objects. Mrs Hall liked the Museum as well as the Exhibition of Students Work in the Art Center. —

In the evening Sidney came and Spent a nice Evening with him. He really feels the greatness of this time and he was thrilled with the great turn in our Affaires. — It is again a pleasure to write of the invaluable Service which Jessie is performing. Jessie is always ready to help the Society. She sells Tickets at the Box Office and the next Evening watches that the various Rooms are in order. She does the Work with a Smile and with Joy in her Heart

and does not get upset at Madra's show off manners. — Nettie has a good Assistant in her Sidney is delighted that Jessie is so deeply interested in our Work. Sidney said that Jessie powerfully defends the Institution against any Remarks of her family. — Hall brought us an Affidavid

May 31st

Ernst advised to continue our Campaign of Publicity. Krauss will speak to him tomorrow about the Taxes. We must fight for the Taxes and I understand Ernst has been very active in Tax Matters. Mr H. came up this afternoon to see us and he was very nervous. Apparently Mr K. is begining to work and they will try to discredit him but we have too much proof. I heard today another Lawyer by the name of Edmund Souhami 383 Madison Avenue Came in touch with the Foy Cool Co (Creditors of ours) and ask them to join in a Bankruptcy Petition We imidially advised Ernst of this. Wemberg our Public Accountant visited Keogh who was very friendly and said he would make out the a proper to the Judge so that the

Educational fund should be returned to us. The question of reciving back part of the $6300- Apartment Rental will come up tomorrow. — This Clark Keoughs told Weinberg that if we would have lived up to the Assignment there a Receiver would not have been necessary! Such lies. — Our Assignment was signed on March 19th and allready on March 21st I was informed of the coming Receivership. This is confirmed by a Letter of Mr Battle's. —

Stokes was here and told me, that we used funds for the Educational Work which should have gone to the Bondholders. — I shall reply to him by showing him definite figures.

He told Ojeda, that he lost many friends, because of his connection with the Rolnick Museum. Stokes declined to give his Biography for the Coming Journal. Consolidated Gas is now selling at 36.

In reply to Prof. Rolnick's request about Platkin Platkin is still with us. Soper he has proved very useful

I will immediatly write to the Department of Education Japan. It would be good if we could raise more Money for the Bruges Exhibition this is such an excellent undertaking. Perhaps it would be more advisable to send all future Painting of Prof. Roerich to the Nicholas Roerich Paintings & Art Collections Incorporated.— Congratulation to Brother George for his noble Achievement in listing 3000 more Tibetan Words.—

Yours and myself visited Cotheno and her husband Mr Campbell is friendly. Lovattelli was there — a real Nobody.—

I heard the Museum of the City of New York will close for lack of funds. It is truly difficult to convey the horrible prevailing Conditions. Everything would not suffice his New York & anymore The Country is going quickly to pieces. It seems to me, that soon the U.S.A. will go off the Gold Basis.

I hope Beloved Mother's Health is better. — A most thrilling time here are the financial Problems! Our Creditors are constantly after us for funds — we must hold them off from putting us into Bankruptcy — on the other hand they

Eg. xp. 42, n. 245.

10.

Nearly every Day some request has come from one of the Lawyers for financial Statistics or financial Statment and this has kept Platkin exceedingly busy and is one reason why he has been behind in his weekly financial Statments.—

In regard to Payments to Little, Ives & Co; Our financial position has been most difficult. A new arrangment has been made with Little, Ives & Co beginning of April they received $500.00 and an agreement for future Payments over a period of time was entered into.—

The Idea of Loans of Paintings from the Rockox Museum to other Museums is a wonderful Idea. I rejoice greatly at the news that Sobr Painting will also be seen possibly in Belgium. I will speak to Novak & Hammikin. Jonkowitz will come up to the Museum on a few days to see the Paintings indicated for his Majesty King Alexander. He greatly rejoiced. The Power of Attorney was received and sent to the Bankers Trust Co.—

June 1st

Kramer visited Ernst this morning and discussed the Tax Robbery Ernst fully approved Kramer's Legal Brief to be presented to a Judge — this legal brief does not mean that we take the case before a Judge but gives us the Right to take it before a Judge at anytime —

Hall came and told Ernst Strongly advised him to call up Chandler Ernst called up Lyeth and told him he would call up Chandler and asking him if this was not contrary to the Truce Lyeth said "go ahead" Chandler came and told Ernst the whole Story also mentioning that Keough himself went with Chandler to another Lawyer to persuade this Lawyer to throw us into Bankruptcy. Chandler promised to have this Affidavid ready by tomorrow at 12 o'clock It would be wonderful to get this Affidavid into our Possession — It would give us Complete Power of Rickaby and Keough and maybe they could be disbarred from the practising of Law — Ernst's firm were making out Briefs to be filed

tomorrow before the Appelate Division
Again we begined Bills for our
Apartments. Ernst objected. the
Motions before Judge Glennon
had been put over for 3 Weeks.
In the meantime we hope to
effect an Agreement with Pulitzer
Visited E. L. Coblentz Head
Editor of all Hearst Newspapers.
The question of Tax greatly
interested him — their Papers were
voiding against granting Tax
Exemption to Certain Educational
Institutions and an Editorial will
appear about this phase Shortly.
His Assistant Stanton Reifel
that the Spence School for Girls
Charge $2500.— Tuition fees
and does not admit Jewish
Girls. the Frick Library Morgan Library and Art Gallery
can only be visited by Special
Permission these Institutions are Tax free
but are not doing a complete Public
Service and we will publish Article
against them. I told him that our
Museum is free at all times to the
Public mentioned our Cooperation with
Board of Education, the 83 Scholarship
Scientific Work etc etc. — As one of their
financial Experts he quickly saw, that

our educational Work needs Donations
from wealthy citizens or Tax Exemption.
Told him Metropolitan Museum
charges 25¢ Admission on Mondays
and Fridays. — We do not. —
He was surprised that we have 13
Tax Exemptions. Corporation Counsel
King has told him long ago
that no Exemption had been
granted to us. — Stanton called
Jup Ernst and secured Some
Additional Legal Details. — We will
see. — While I spoke to Coblentz I
put in a good word for Vaughn.
Yonkowitz came and he
brought the Certificate of the Order
of St Sava conferred upon you
by His Majesty King Alexander
He looked thru the Museum
and I showed him the Paintings
selected by yourself for the Exhibition.
Yonkowitz was enchanted — He
the more wish Some more Paintings.
Yonkowitz said "In each great
Country there should be Some of
Prof Roerich's Paintings." — He
will Come again next week.

June 3rd

Vaughn came to day and was very friendly. He suggested to use and approach some of the Leading Columnists. Also perhaps to employ a Publicity Man (a friend of his) who Knows Special Reple — He felt Womens Club are of greatest Importance and they should attack again the Manufacturers Trust Co. Vaughn will also speak to Cobb Mtz Chief Editor of N. Y. American —

Miss Pountchik visited various Art Publications to urge them to write various Articles —

A Professor of New York University who had sent a telegram to the Manufacturers Trust Co protesting against their Action against Mrs. Carter Leydard Milburn called up New York University and wanted to know why this Professor Sent the Telegram. Some nerve these Attorneys have —

I spoke to Hasche on the Phone to Chicago and he will write to Hazelwood — he was very friendly. —

Mr Calligan from the U.S. Fidelity Co (Insurance) said that he told Curry of our Shipments of Painting. He also asked if we would be put into Bankruptcy to which the Receiver

said he did not know. On May 18 Keough called him up and asked more Details about the Shipments of Paintings and Keough said "the question of Bankruptcy is still up in the Air. There have been already a few Creditors Meetings, but nothing has been decided as yet."—

Crimick conected with Kuyson Thatcher & Bartlett visited Mr Beistein of McLoughlin & Stern and said "We have our Problems. We were burglarized Some of our Papers were Stolen at 7.30 in the Evening. the man who worked on it Shouldet it allright (meaning the Case) but Some Papers are missing. The people who did it Hold it to two Directors who immediatly advised us."—

Beshar Hs told me they recived a Letter from Souhami (Cuba) asking if they did not wish to join in putting us into Bankruptcy.

Greatly rejoiced that thanks to Poloomba's efforts Mrs. Cochran has accepted to be President of the Cuban Polish Association this is excellent, because she is a real cultural Woman and very highly connected. —

Eg. Xp. 42, A. 251.

Chandler did not bring the promised affidavid today, but promised it tomorrow Morning. We will feel better when this affidavid is in our Possesion.—

June 3rd—

Today our Phase of our Case was argued before the Appelate Division (5 Judges). Carter Ledyard & Milburn did not send anyone to represent them!!! Greenbaum represented us and I understand he did it beautifully. Judge Martin asked why was the action brought in the Bronx, why not in Erie County or some other Place? Another Judge asked why were no Papers served on the Radcliffe Museum (bond Receivership) but were served on the Attorney General's Office? Greenbaum pointed out that these Papers should have been served on the R. Museum instead of the Attorney General's Office, because the R. M. being an Educational Institution only in Case of Delinquency of a Franchise Tax can Papers be served on the Attorney General's Office and the Radcliffe Museum being an Educational Institution pays no Franchise Tax

Judge Martin wanted to know why the other Attorney was not here to answer the question about bringing the action in the Bronx! Naturally the reason why Carter Ledyard & Milburn were not present was that they were afraid that they would be asked why they brought the action in the Bronx and naturally they could not answer this question — Greenbaum hinted the Reason to the Judges! — Quite a number of friends were present at this hearing. Later in the day "Allee of Carter Ladyard & Milburn called by Shur of Greenbaum, Wolff and Ernst and said "Well it looks as if we got licked today." —

Ernst was delighted at this. In about 2 Weeks we will hear a decision about this, I hope it will be favorable. It would be a great Happiness to get rid of the Receiver — Of course — if they lose the Manufacturers Trust Co. could have a Receiver appointed in the County of Manhattan, but I doubt — if they would do it. —

Chandler came to Ernst's Office with his affidavit

but would not leave it, because his Attorney Edward, wanted him to keep it in his Safe. Edward promised to write a Letter to Ernst that this Affidavid can be seen anytime — the Affidavid involves also Rickaby and Cyrus the Receiver. It is 9 Pages long. —

Malcom Vaughn called up and said he would write an Article about the Museum — to appear in 2 Weeks, which will be syndicated over 56 Newspapers. He is Sending a Publicity Agent to us tomorrow.

Stoll came today and wish to give us another Affidavid with some slight changes in it We in turn to give him back his old one. —

Ernst went away for 3 Months Vacation.

Jun 4th

Opie and myself had Lunch with Doctor Novak and who was most friendly. He fully understood the ge th Work. Opie told him about Maeterlinck's words. He fully understood. — In ten days he is going home and will arrange things for Society and for a Lecture

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 254.

for the Paintings. He will also take
the Boards of Boyce along with
him as written before he may
visite you at Nagpur on his Return
trip to the U. S. A. He also intends
to visite Japan — Novak will speak
to Gibson of the Manufacturers
Trust Co and warn him of the
serious Consequences of his
Bank action. It was a beautiful
meeting with Novak and it
seemed that he fully felt
the future significance. Father
in fact it appears he himself
thought of it —

Doctor Hashe wrote a fine
dignified Letter to Hazlewood
Jones

I note that Senor Davila is now Head
of the Chilean Goverment Last year we
held an Exhibition of his Wife's
Painting at our Art Center)

Mr Gauvin of Bishop & Co told
me that on May 21st he visited
Mr Edmund Southam. Southam said
he had 2 Creditors and asked him
to join Gauvin refused to do this.

Hazlewood Chairman of the
Bondholders Comittee wrote letter

to all those who had sent him telegrams advising him to stop their action against the Museum Stoglewood Sent a very harmful Reply. this Letter break the Truce which had been arranged between Ernst and Rickaby. - Rickaby also broke the Truce by not returning the Educational Funds to us as was agreed upon at the Meeting. We have heard that the Reason for this is that Rickaby feels we are afraid to use the Evidence which we have on hand - He will be badly foiled. Mr Pierce a Journalist Sent by Malcolm Vaughn came and he will help us for the next 2 Weeks to place Publicity. Ernst wrote us a Letter asking us to Send him Some Money - he is certainly entitled to it. At times Ernst and 3 of his Partners worked for days on our Case, besides this assisted by Stern Lippmann and Smith. There are so many angles to our Case Constantly Briefs have to be filed the Receiver Mrs. his own Attorney the Bondholders have Rickaby and Manufacturers. T. G. has Lyeth a Lawyer

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 256.

of these Lawyers
Each one has to be watched — Ernst is a brilliant bold Attorney and absolutly fearless. People fear him. Ernst has gone away for 3 Months. Stern is considerably older and a wise Counsellor a real friend to whom one can speak frankly. —

The Reorganization has great Problems. We owe approximately $130.000.— in Taxes. This we hope to secure Total Tax Exemption, but at the present time this Debt exists. The Lawyers cannot positively state that this Exemption will be granted therfore they must make a provision from where to get this $130.000?

A grades Problem aise our Debts of $80.000.—! The Lawyers feel no reorganisation is possible if debts are constantly overhanging the Institution — The Danger of Bankruptcy must be eliminated Perhaps an Extention of 3 years of the Debts are possible and in the Meantime for us to raise some funds.

L. J. Philipp. ob Real Estate Brokers Stated after making a careful Survey of our Building that in their opinion the Racine Museum should

(*) this is Income before deducting the Operating Expenses of the R. M. Apartments.

receive the first 3 floors and part of the fourth floor as well as Room for Trustees free Against this free Space, the present Tax Exemption should be Set up.— For Educational Expenses L. J. Philipp to feel from 7½ to 12½ % of the Income from Apartment Rentals should be granted (Income from Apartments at the present time is approximately $(*)90.000 per year and will be So that at less in 1932-1933.) It would mean our receiving approximately $29.000.- per year for our Educational Expenses.— This Statment by L. J. Philipp was Secured after much persuasion.— Other Brokers will be asked about this. The Statments of Brokers are important because I understand this is needed and their Statments will be published in a Report which will be Send out to Bondholders. — We hope to Secure from the Committee (Advocate) that I should receive Compensation for my Services and that this Compensation Should not be taken from the $29.000, but from the Fund this Donation can be arranged.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 258.

Naturally it will be of greatest Interest to have Prof Polrich's reaction to these Suggestions.

At present our Rental from Apartments (after deducting Operating Expenses) is about $150.000.— per year

Tax per year 50.000

$100.000

10% Educational Expenses (according to L.J. Philipps the Plan) — 30.000

For Bondholders $70.000.—

which would leave approximately 3½% for the Bondholders to receive on their Investment However is must be born in mind that probably our Income from Apartments for next year will be less. These figures do not include the obligations for Debts and Legal Fees which must be taken care of.

Complicated as this appears I am sure the Right Solution will be found —

Great is the future and when I think of the future I am thrilled beyond Words. This future I constantly keep in my Mind The beginning of the opening of more Branches of the Museum is a great Joy to me. — I hope to see Hobuchi today if possible. Jane being warm at Kilen I hope Mother will not suffer too much.

June 6th —

Greenbaum spoke to Edwards Chandler's Attorney). Edwards will decide tomorrow if he will send a Copy of the Affidavid to Greenbaum and to Rickaby both at the Same time — Personally I regret, that Ernst did not insist to get the Affidavid from Chandler. —

Shur called up Rickaby and a Date will be arranged for tomorrow or Wednesday. Rickaby will respect nothing but a Sword over his Head — I am very impatient today — I feel the Battle will begin and I can hardly wait until Rickaby is informed of our Evidences.

Today Signed the Papers for both, Lord Suits against Kaelty. The Lawyer of Kaelty upon receiving these Bills of Complaints (Give us a Letter about the Ownership of the Guns. — If not another Suit will begin here. —

June 7

Stern visited Greenbaum, Edward was called upon the Phone and Edward asked, that a Letter be written to him demanding the Affidavid of Chandler —

Shur of Greenbaum Wolff & Ernst

had a fight with Lyeth on the Phone
Schurz had written a Letter to Lyeth
telling him that the Truce which
had been agreed upon was broken
because the Manufacturers Trust Co
had written Some Letter which were
not to agreed upon — Lyeth became
angry and hung up the Receiver
of Schurz. — For me it is a real
Joy when our Attorney are really
fighting, because usually our
Attorney Compromise —

Tomorrow Johnston of the
Manufacturers Trust Co will be
advised of Chandler's Affidavid
— the figures should begin at
once. We have have been waiting
for this day. —

Hall called up and said that
Chandler told him that the
Receiver Curry is much more involved
in this Case then it appears and
perhaps Chandler will make out
another Affidavide It would be
fine to involve the Receiver also.

Flavius is a real Boy. In the morning
all his Bed Sheets, Pillows, Blankets lay on
the floor! He loves to Scribble on the
Walls with his Pencils and love to

Eg. xp. 42, n. 261.

awaken everyone in the Morning at $6\frac{30}{}$ with loud Singing. — He is tall for his Age, looks thin and slightly pale but has magnificent dark Brown Eyes which seems to posses great depth and Magnetism. He looks Books and never stops asking questions and is exceedingly good natured. He watches over his Sister with great Love and Care. —

Our Beloved Oriole can be seen, but is rarely ever heard always smiling when one approaches her little Bed. — At times she screams out with Joy. — Her eyes are lighter and appear to be light Grey. — To me she appears to be stronger in Health then Flavius and possess a Strong character. She dislikes a bonnet on her head and always take it off.

It seems to me it would be good if Father would Send a letter that they have that all Paintings Sent in 1929 and 1930 were placed in the Nicholas Roerich P. Art Collect. Incorp. and that this Corporation in turn made all arrangements with the Museum about the Paintings. —

We wish to fully protect these Treasures

Eg. xp. 42, n. 262.

June 8 1932 4.

and especially as Your Guarantee of $30000.— Given to the Attorney of the Bondholders Comittee is still in existence.—

Greenbaum saw Johnson, Trust Officer of the Manufactures Trust Co and told him the entire Story. Showed him Affidavid of Hall's and spent 1½ hours with him. Johnston said "It was outrageous". He promised to come in touch with Lyeth. Greenbaum told Johnston that Rickoby (broke the agreement) has promised to return the Educational Funds and has thus far not returned one Cent.— Rickoby promised to call up and arrange an Appointment with Greenbaum and I did not call up. We shall not run after this Man, who thinks he is a Royal Highness. Either this matter will be cleaned up at once or we will take further Steps.— Greenbaum spoke of the Need of working on getting a Bondholders Comittee in Case Something should go wrong.— With Rickaby Only absolute Independence (on our part) will work for us.— no Compromises of any Kind. I pray that our Attorney will fulfill our Wishes and act merciless against

Rickaby. Mr Pierce the Young Man recomended by Vaughn is doing fine Work for us in the field of Publicity! We need Young people The Press is so important to us. We cannot go by old ways, we must Constantly make new Conection. Vaughn help and advice is invaluable in these Matters. — Modra I pray will realize more these needed Conections with the Press. — Her attitute of impressing on Young People "that we have the Conection already" and "her graduation" from Columbia University is of no importance I also told her to Encourage Young People, give them credit for good work done and to give them Confidence in their own possibilities. —

Hall called up and said Chandler may make out an Affidavid incriminating P. Curry Jr the Son of the Receiver. — Perhaps in the future we could, if we had some Patent business permit of this Work to be handel by Chandler Mr Ernst told me she seems to be a good Patent Attorney. — Let us see! —

You know I was here and made some Suggestions as to the Selection

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 264.

of the Painting to be send to
Beograd.
Japanese Vice Consul Fujimura Came at
the same time to inspect the
3 Damaged Paintings of the
Japanese Exhibition. He noticed
the one rather poor Clipping in the
Paper about the Reclineship —
I gave him other Clippings and told
him of the real Condition. He appeared
fully assured as to our Status.

Jun 6 9

Had lunch with Kounichi today
— he was very friendly. — He will
send immediatly "Spirit of Ancient
Asia" to his Excellency General Akashi.
At luncheon spoke to him about
a Room — Branch in the Tokyo
Museum and he was thrilled with
the Idea. Kounichi will write to
his Government at once about it.
The Cables from King Alexander
impressed him very much; Also
told him about Maeterlinck's
Impression — Kounichi understood
much more about everything, of course
will soon have to speak to him
again. — He liked Prof. Roerich's
Impression (written to us by Prof. R.
in his last letter) that "Culture

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 265.

is the Foundation of a Nation's Wealth – both Spiritual and Material" — urged on him not to terminate the Japan Modern Exhibition as it is proving to be so Succesfull. Kaiunchi said "I feel that nothing can Stop the Roerich Museum" — told him just now during the difficult times we must Constitute more powerfully then ever before — I rejoice with all my spirit at the Lines of T. Tarki, when he write "that a Book should be written on the noble Life of her, who lead so Self-sacrifizingly, Saintly and gloriously! I should cried when I read this. Yes, not one Book, but Books should be written about Our Great Mother —

Many thank Beloved Father and Mother for your beautiful Letters. It is a great Joy to write to You, that every Member of our Circle stands firmly and fearlessly during the difficult times. Hardly any money has been drawn by them during the last 2 Month — really I dont know on what they live. — Orole has her first Tooth.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 266.

8.

Spoke to Lessing Rosenwald on the Telephone (in Philadelphia) (Letter of Introduction from M.S. Nelson). He said "I shall be glad to see you, but let me advise you in Advance, we have no Money to give to your Institutions. He will see us in 2 Weeks to speak about Art.

Johnson called up Greenbaum & told him Lyeth is away today, but on Appointment will be made tomorrow. Another Day lost. Not a Word from Ricksby, he was supposed to call up Greenbaum.

June 10th

Greenbaum saw Lyeth for 1½ hours and told him the whole Story and who seemed deeply interested — Lyeth said he did not believe, that I did not receive any Salary. Lyeth said "Horch is too impetuous and acts too quick" Lyeth indicates he would like to meet me — Regarding the Educational Expenses he would have to have proof then he would grant it — Lyeth says I am impetuous — good gracious, we were nearly out on the Street! these are all expressions and mean nothing and perhaps he wants to find a way out for himself.

Late in the Evening I Spoke to Mr Stern and told him it is my Belief Rickaby on Monday must Sign a Document that we will get back the Money and the future Educational Expenses. Rickaby Cannot be trusted and he must be shown that we are not afraid to act

June 11

Went with Ajana to see Greenbaum Stern was also present — While there an Appointment was made for Monday for me to see Lyeth of Carter Ledyard & Milburn Lyeth Especially wishe to Know the Details about the #65,000 Lease for the first 3 floors. — This Lease one of the Old Trick of the American Bond & Mortgage Co — Lyeth feels he must explain the Situation to the Bondholders. — I shall also explain a lot of other things to him Especially about the Receiver. I will also show him Vouchers of Money I have advanced to the Building. — Stern Secured Clawson Hobbs to give an Estimate of the value of the 1st 3 floors, the Trustee Rooms and part of the 4th floor — Really we do not Especially have to insist on

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 268.

the 4th floor Prof Roesch I believe
preferred to have Rooms Scattered
throughout the Building, so that
on every floor could be located
at least one Room, where Exhibition
could be held. —

June 13

Went with Greenbaum to Lyeth of Calder, Bedyard & Milburn's — Went over the entire Matter of the Receivership, Cancelling the Assignment after being in effect Such a Short time. — An outrageous Action. The article which appeared in the Papers about "misappropriation of Funds" harming our good Name. Not paying Educational Expenses promised by Ridgeby, Keough, Curry & Weston — The Liesabout our Salaries. I showed him many Vouchers of money which I had advanced to the Museum. He looked carefully at the Checks. — Gave him Copy of Kreyer's Letter where he speaks so highly of our Educational Work (Kreyer Affidavid speaks just the opposite). This interested him. — A number of times I mentioned we will act to the Limit Told him how on April 4th 1932 he (Lyeth) had told Weston that he could not withdraw Receivership Papers from the Judge & how Battle had told me this is not true. — Lyeth did not deny this. — Told him we want our Educational Funds back and we wish no more Promises — everyone has broken promise to us. We want a Signed Agreement from Ridgeby and the Manufacturers Trust Co. &

He said "I don't blame you for feeling outraged" — As Attorney for the Trustee Allen is the #65000 Lease and now you wish the first 3 floors free (part of the 4th floor free and Room for the 5th Lee" Rent free And beside this you want from #50000 to #60.000 — Educational Expenses granted to you Except 500 outside Real Estate firm will subscribe to this, Cannot grant this. — Told him we do receive #200. per Room more which is #65000 per year — the money is received and placed in the Bank — I cannot give you more Proof then this ? ? Three last people, who want the Cultured Surroundings and Educational Events and I give you definite Proof of this." Told him "It is about time to believe me, instead of the other side, I have lived with the Building I know. Look at these perjured Statements of Keeper and others. Lyeth said" anyone can come to you Cultured Lives Lee even if they do not live in the Building". Told him this is not So. — Told him Rickoby said "

"We went to the Bronx, because we control the Judge and the Receiver", — this had no effect. These great Law firms rejoice that they have such Power and are so crooked — the Manufacturer T. G. in a letter mentioned the "So-called" Educational Expenses here I gave him "the Message of 1929" and of "1930" Catalogues and great deal of other Material. The Pope's Endorsement of the Polish Board of Peace etc. etc. — $3.000000.— Friendship Bond Campaign Leaflet etc. — Greenbaum said "We dont blame the Corporations Campaigns on the Receiverships" — this was stupid of him. Also Greenbaum tried to explain why the Manufacturers Trust Co charged me with $1.000.— Interest and $1000.— Salary for the Month of March when in the South only $1000 was drawn in Interest by myself. Why give the Enemy a way out? I left Lyeth telling him "We are indignant at the Letter written by the Manufacturers and plead Convey to Rickaby that we will act to the limit. We shall not stop." —

In the afternoon Schurd met Rickaby

Lyeth at 2 30. — Thus said Rickaby was still arrogant, but said "I dont want to be arbitrary if you can get Real Estate firms to state that their Museum brings in $100,000.— per year, then certainly the Museum should be paid"

No Educational monies were returned. We had hoped Schurs would secure the needed monies for us. Rickaby refused to give up these funds — possibly later we will get them — Rickaby certainly has some (old) Nerve. —

We shall fight on and I am certain Rickaby and his gang will be destroyed for their outrageous actions. —

Ojena and myself saw Keppel Pres. Carnegie Foundation. He asked about our Tax Situation. He did not think we were entitled to Total Tax Exemption. Told him we certainly are. Everyone in our Building is a Member of the Museum and we give hundreds of educational events per year — Adult Education. —

He said at present they have no funds but perhaps in October. Put in something in your financial Statement to —"

On Sunday I saw Stokes, showed him financial Statements and also showed him many of my Vouchers showing moneies advanced to "the Koeik Muslim" He stopped his "Legal Criticism" after that and I believe a few more talks and he may give us some Money. — When I left he was very friendly, Told him how beautiful Our Beloved Mother had written about him — (I think he will give us Money)

I am very happy that we are actively working on the League of Culture — this is so important — Despite our financial difficulties I firmly believe the Botanist (Mr Indra) should be engaged for Myswati — the Great Work should not stop even for one moment —

" Spencer wishes to marry Oriole because he feels a girl with such big beautiful eyes must be a very fine girl " —

We are greatly worried about Beloved Mothers Health,

Shen told us today Details of his visite to Rickoby
Rickoby said "Regarding the Chandler affidavid you
can go as far as you like. Many creditors of the Roerich Museum
osking for their money. We could not act for them
so we sent them to Chandler" — All plans —
of Enst are out I would not consider them at
all Enst organization Plans are definitly out
I am opaint Income Bond and we must to
Control the Rorganigation and not the Museum
We may give the Museum some Stock — Everything
must be under our Control — When people are
fighting me, I give no Concessions". Shen asked
him if he and Keough, Weston, Curry Ryan did
not promis Educational Expense to the
Museum? R replied "Yes, I would has appoved
some Educational expenses, but the Muzeum would
not cooperate with me" Schuyler told him this
is a lie — told him about the great value of Muzeum
in the Building "Rickoby said perhaps, but
you have to show me". — Told him Slayson
Stobbs are getting ready a Paper, which will
show the real value of the 12 three floors.
Rickely said "I would not consider any Statement
from Slawson & Hobbs (a very big Real Estate firm)
they are no good — Ask Phillips to come to see
me I will speak to him. — You must show me
that the Educational Funds did not come
from the Apartment Income, then I may return
it" Shen said "you grab the Rent money for March
and leave the Museum with the Mortgage debts".

Rickaby does not wish to understand our cultural Work - We, well shall fight
A great deal was spoken about the $65.000 Lease for the first 3 floors. Schuyler told him it was forced upon us by W. J. Moore
There are however hundred's of other Buildings who had Leases made in 1928, that on account of the prevailing Depression had to be Cancelled - Everything must figured from present Holy Conditions. - Some (taxation) Buildings have large Swimming Pools on their lower floors, In the "Barbizon Plaza" the entire second floor is devoted to various types of Parlors etc. No rent is paid for this Space. In our Case the Second and third floor could not be used for more then 36 Rooms (the Northside on these floors) (so solidly) build against the Wall of the adjoining Building). these 36 Rooms if all rented would bring in $20.000.-
the Apartments Trustees $15.000
against this Could apply our Tax Exemption
Now we must receive from the Apartment Income a certain Amount of money for account of the Educational Work - For this purpose we need some Real Estate Concerns to give us an Amount which they believe we should receive -

Jun 15 Eg. xp. 42, 1. 276. 3.

Ojna, Morris, Frances, Sina and myself visited Grenbaum for a Conference. I felt strongly no further conferences with either Lyeth or Rickoby would be fruitful. We must fight. By runing after them they feel we are afraid. I warned Mr Lyeth two days ago of future consequences. They will not listen to Comon Sense. We must form our own Comittee - then we are strong. Look what Powers Rickoby assumes with his Comittee. Ojna felt to try again negotiations with Johnson of the Manufactures Trust Co. Grenbaum was against this, but he may call him in. - We told Grenbaum that Holt had accepted to serve on our Comittee and we will get 4 more people for the Comittee. - We went over the 3rd Letter to the Bondholders in great detail.

A fine letter came from Governor Roosevelt. One quotation we will give out to the Press.

Vaughn had lunch with me and we went over his coming article. He will ask for an investigation of the Comittee and will give facts of the great achievements of the Museum. I asked him to insert that the Building provides great possibilities for Adult Education - it will help us with the Taxes. He spoke beautifully about Father & Mother and how

once Father solved his Problem for him
Apparently he was deeply concerned about
his being so active in his Profession
Prof R told him perhaps in his
Odst he meditated enough and he
in this life to be very active —

Vaughn will come to Moriah
and he is more interested than the spiritual
Teachings. — He liked George's Letter
which I gave him. He feels close to
George and thinks "he is a great Scholar"
Vaughn felt Nettie had a remarkable
analytical Mind — After Luncheon
he visited Jones —

Cosgrave accepted to be on the
Bondholders Committee

Law Stern with Morris he believes
we now need an independent Attorney,
who will act for the Bondholders
Committee. We need a fearless Man
In the evening we sent out the
3rd Bondholders Letter

It seems we must close the Museum
in the Morning to save every Dollar
for this Bond fight. Our funds are very
limited, but that does not matter — it made it
more thrilling !! Our Sina for a change was terribly
excited. Abe Cousin Platkin wrote a Note to her in
which he said that a Small Light should be kept
burning on the 3rd floor - A guard hurt himself a

Jun@16 1932. Eg.xp. 42, 1. 278. 5.

Received a letter from Slauson & Hobbs that our Resident Members pay $150.— per room more Rent then other Apt. Hotel receive On approximately 330 rented Rooms this amounts to $50000.— per year It seems to me this is very good.

L.J. Philipp & Co Real Estate Broker. are holder to convince. —

Marie was here today — always a pleasure to see her She doesn't Mother bought the Building and gave it back to us. —

Ward hope to get #750.000.— Bond for us. He will employ 6 men who will go on the road and personally visit owners of Bonds. Most of our Bonds were sold in small towns to Farmers. They wish an Advance Payment of $1000.— On each $100.000.— worth of Bonds (brought by us) they receive 10% Comission. The Bank with whom the Bonds are deposited will also receive 1% on each $100.000.— Bonds deposited. Another Lawyer is needed for this Bondholders Committee, who also must be paid. Mr. Lionel Sitto accepted to be on the Comittee — I am glad she did — She is the only one who has Some Money. —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 279.

June 17
1932

6.

June 17

It seems to me the Letter from Slauson & Stobbs is very good.

Opa and I myself visited Schneider who was most friendly. He showed us his new Paintings and we will exhibit his Paintings next fall. He gladly accepted to serve on the Committee of our Bondholders. He has also fine useful Conections. — Schneider spoke beautifully of Prof. Roerich. —

Philipp I who is the most trusted Real Estate firm demands a lot of Exact Data. Why People are attracted here? Do they come here on account of the educational Work? He wants Exact Percentages. However his word is important. Visited Hall (former Manager) and other Renting Agents and ask them to help us — all promised full Cooperation Everyone is useful —

Sugarman gave us a Letter stating only 30 more Rooms could be added on the Second and third Floor. — The highest value of these 30 Room is $18.000.- which is certainly not $65.000. ___ For all these valuations Real Estate Brokers are needed — only their Word counts!!!

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 280.

7

June 18

Chandler came to see us. Apparently a nice Man. He told us how Keough called him on the last Saturday when he was moving into his new Office and asked him to come over. Chandler replied he would (come to see him) on Monday or Tuesday. Keough said no it important. He went over and Keough told him "Here is the list of their Creditors I want to see them (throw) into Bankruptcy by Tuesday." Chandler first protested but Keough said "Oh no it's allright, you will get so many Creditors you will not be able to remember the first one. It's quite allright" —

Chandler went to see Edwin Gest of Levy, Auerbach & Cornell and asked him about it and Gest advised Chandler to go slow about this matter. Gest was chosen by Keough to become Referee as soon as were put into Bankruptcy (Everything was pearranged!)

Chandler once visited Keough, who called up the Receiver Curry on the Phone and told him, that Chandler was coming over. Chandler went to see Curry Jr the Agent at 116 Nassau Street. Curry pointed out some Creditors whom he should not visit "they were crooked and were in with us. He was a Crook

and we were difficult to handle—
And he should be careful how he handelt this case!!!
Another time Keough said "Storch is causing much trouble for Mr Rickaby. Storch also wants to Spend money for Cancer Researd Work— He is a difficult man".—
Chandlek felt an Action against Rickaby should be speedily undertaken. He may give us additional Affidavid by Monday or Tuesday. Showed him Vouchers of Cheks of monies advanced by myself + this surprised him, because he had heard such bad thing about Mr.
Today sent the Painting of Prof Roerich to Mrs Tomkins Tabs. To Hokuchi Sent the good colored Reproduction of Painting of Prof Roerich as well as Photographs which he had requested She desired the photos to Show the various Paintings your in the Roerich Museum to the Goverment Also Sent the Package to the T. L. — his correct address now having been just secured by Hokuchi
Flabins was on two successive days for one hour each time in my office He likes this very much.

June 20
this morning saw Mr. Steers of Slauson & Hobbs. He refused to give a valuation for the 1st three floors of the Bldg. Saw Greenbaum and told him we would write to Mr. Gibson of the Manufactures Trust Co that if the Educational Expenses would not be forthcoming we would be forced to close the Museum and we would hold the Manufacturers Trust Co responsible for it — Greenbaum agreed to this reluctantly. We spoke of different Lawyers for the Bondholders Committee — We discussed how to use the Chandler Evidence to best advantage. Greenbaum and Schurz feel to first try again to speak once more to Leith and Rickoby. — Earl & Coldren promised to write us a Letter stating the Amount in Dollars which the P. M. Apartments realize more per Room on account of Educational and Cultural Feature given to tenants. Philipps & I saw next and brought them 30 excellent Letters from tenants who stated clearly and beautifully that it was the Roerich Museum which attracted them to the Building. Philipps was greatly impressed with

crossed to me of many of notto from me
these testimonials. Also showed him
fine Letters from our former
Renting Agents, Covanough and
Werner. Had to give him $400.-
Deposit Americans are Excellent
Robber Barons!
Seing Flavius asleep is a beautiful
Picture! He sleeps with a little
Toy Dog whom he embraces with
his Left Arm — this Toy Dog is
always with him. While I look
fine and will soon have a Second
Tooth

Jun 21st

Stern felt bad, that the Attorney whom
he had selected for the new Bondholders
Comittee S. Hartman is the Attorney for
Koeltz! Hartman also has a big Case against
Pickaby. Naturally Hartman cannot fight
us in one Case and protect us in another
Hartman has a very fine Reputation
Philipp came again and with all facts
in his possession is astonished that
we receive such fine Rental. Earl of Colhoun
wrote us that they feel the (Museum Prance of) brings
at least $100.- more per Room and in
Normal Times $150.- per Room - Glad Ernst is
back tomorrow, we have so little time and
so much is to be done. We promised the Bondholders
a Plan by July 1st and really we are not ready.

Eg. Xp. 42, n. 284.

June 22 1932

Ojanand myself visited Ernst, who had just returned for one Week Stern was also present at this Meeting. Stern insisted that S. Hartmann should be the Lawyer for our own Bondholders Committee, Ernst also felt Hartmann was the best man for this special type of Work of Reorganization but suggested another firm of Lawyers but Stern could not be calmed down Stern & Ernst ask us to cable you to India, that if the Tigre repudiates all his Charges in a Letter — this would settle the Case and then Hartmann ~~who is the Tigre's Attorney~~ could then become the Attorney for our Bondholders Committee We cabled to you about it. It is Strange, that just this Attorney should be the Man who represents Tigre and at the same time happens also to have a Case against Rickoby and apparently also Some Evidence against Rickoby. After all — all our Work is unusual

The Tigre (Ojanand) has a good Lawyer who by the way is also a close Coworker of Samuel Untermeyer. —

Ernst felt we should wait until Friday to see if the Appelate Division give a Decision in regard to the Receivership If there is no Decision

Eg. xp. 42, n. 285. 2

then to go forward. Ernst also does not trust Rickaby and also believes we should use the Hall and Chandler evidence. Stern believes there should be another Conference with Lyeth and Rickaby as they expect statements from Real Estate firms. I told them that I am against anymore Conferences with Rickaby but that we must fight and use the Chandler evidence. Ernst said "I see how Mr. Korh feels about this matter" however we may be speak to them once more. (I said alright) Attorneys are Attorneys. It is excellent that Ogden's witness these scenes. Ernst will speak to Philips to hurry with his valuation. Ernst may call Sonnami to see if he can make him admit that he also tried to throw us into Bankruptcy on order of Rickaby. Ernst believes to wait until Friday and then to act Ernst said he felt I should then go to the Bar Association and tell the whole story of Keough & Rickaby. there was Poroons hd & her Flair bobbed — Sons Iscitment !!! She look much Younger and very Stylish Catherine and Poroons are a great deal togethe

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 286. 3.

Juni 23

Spoke a Number of times to Robert Philipps. These Real Estate Agents do not understand the unusualness of our Building. Even when they are provided with clear financial Statements showing the higher Income received by our Building, they look for excuses! These People simply cannot understand and do not wish to understand — Philipps will state our Resident Members pay 10% more for their Apartments on account of the Educational features present in our Building. (I hoped it would have been at least 15%). He promised to state, that the Reason for Higher Occupancy can be ascribed to the presence of the Roerich Museum. At first he wanted to put into his Report, that only in times of Prosperity do people pay more for educational features, but not in bad times. !!!

Another beautiful letter came from Our Beloved Mother these letters always come just at the right moment.

Visited with Ojana the Attorney Siegfried Hardman. A fine able young man. He is very close to Max Steuer and especially close to Samuel Untermeyer

Hartman read all the Bondholders Letters sent out by us and by Rickaby. He felt our Letts. were excellent — I then explained the entire Case to him. Hartman was surprised at Rickaby's Actions. He felt also it would be best to continue the Museum — his wife is a great Admirer of the Museum and is a talented Sculptress. He wished to see financial figures prepared by Accountants. He appeared to be most Sympathetic to us and felt it was a most interesting Case. — We spoke to him about the Botanist. Yesterday he had sent him a telegram, but he had received no reply — perhaps Koelz is away from his shore on a small Expedition. In our Presence he sent him another telegram in which he stated our Conditions of Settlement. Ojana told Hartman about Koelz in detail. In regard to the Guns and Ammunition Hartman said "In my opinion, they should be immediately surrendered to you by Koelz, in fact I told this to Koelz when he first came to me and I also told this to Bouquet". — Hartman also said "Koelz wanted to sue you first

but you beat him to it".— Koelz came to Hartman through a Stock broker, who I believe is a University of Michigan Graduate and a friend of Hartman's.— Hartman said "I would like to take the case, it simply depends how I can dispose of the Koelz matter".— He remarked casually "I know that Max Steuer dropped a case of a client but I will have to think about it".— We felt Hartman would be an excellent Attorney for our Cause and he especially understands reorganization and can be trusted. Stern is proving to be a Royal friend, he knows Attorneys and he wants to get us an Attorney who will not sell us out (We have plenty experience in this line). Most Attorneys fear Carter Ledyard Milburn and Simpson, Thatcher & Bartlett - Hartman is a bitter open enemy of Rickoby's.—

Thinking how more to help the Bugs Conference! This is so important

Jy 24

on the Phone

Spoke with Flavius and I was surprised how he understood everything and replied nicely to every question.— Ly to late this evening there was no decision by the Appellate Division.

Seigfried Hartman called me up saying that he spoke to Koelz on the Telephone Koelz agreed to send us a Letter stating "that he denies all Statements made against the Institution as he had nothing to base it on and he considers the Institution a worthy and proper one. He would return the guns and write a letter to this effect to the British Goverment —

Hartman said he forgot to speak to him about the Ammition and about writing that he would not start a competitive Institution at Nagpur. Told Hartman let us see Koelz's Letter and we will then discuss the various Points. Koelz wants his Salary for March and one additional Espense. I told Hartman will you accept to be the Attorney for the new Boardholders Comitted. Hartman replied "Yes, I consider it a worthy Cause and I will do my utmost to win for you" I told him then we will agree to pay Koelz the $200.— and limited additional espenses, however Koelz's letter is subject to the Trustees final approval — We are delighted because Hartman is a

fine lawyer (excellent connections and Ability) and it seems new Activity and Energy will come into our fight — This is needed —
Spoke to Adriance Estate (they have $100.000 Series A Bonds) and asked them to join our Bondholders Comittee. They seemed to consider it and said they will never forget my cooperation in their Case long ago. - Let us see. —
Novak will go to Europe one Month later — beginning of August.
Will see Samuels next week for Lunch —
Philipps sent a long 6 Page report about our Building, Ernst thought it was a favorable report
Jun 25
Sat at 9[45] — in Ernst's Office No Decision as yet by the Court, Many decisions were given by this Court of matters which were presented a week ago, but our Case of 3 Weeks ago still remained without a Decision. Ernst had spoken to Rickoby and told him the Philipp Report was not favorable to us, however even with this unfavorable Report it is much more advisable to retain the Museum in the Building. Ernst will see Rickoby on Monday. He told

Ernst, even if Rickaby grants some fund for the Educational Work we do not wish him in the Picture. We cannot trust Rickaby. Ernst began to see this more. Stern was also present. Later Esther came and we visited Hartman together.
Ernst outlined in great detail all that had occured before. The various Motions now pending. Hartman spoke of bringing another Motion. Ernst outlined the financial structure, but Hartman asked me for exact Details of the Institution. He asked for an exact Detailed Report of the Educational Issues. — He then asked Ernst "Please tell me all things I have to apologize for". — Ernst said one thing is the Lease of $65.000. — Hartman inquired if it was carried out on the Books also if a lease was executed. I told him it was for the first few years. Ernst then told him of the Debts of $83.000. — Hartman in all his questioning was very much to the Point — very serious. Ernst is brilliant and erratic — Hartman is strong and solid. Ernst outlined the Holl/Chandler evidence in detail — The discussion then turned how best to use this

(*) Told him (necessary to secure donations and to make money for Campaign) etc, etc. also the great benefits to Humanity

evidence. Hardman felt perhaps it would be best to do it through a Bondholder. Have this Bondholder do it through the Federal Court. This Bondholder could claim fraught had been Comitted and in this manner perhaps other Bondholders who have their Bonds deposited with Rickoby would demand and get their Bonds back. Hardman wanted to seriously Consider this matter but felt not to give it out too quickly. It must bring Results. — Ernst said as Attorneys we should go and at once present this evidence to the Bar Association. However we are still gathering in evidence. Ernst then called the Lowry Advance Estate up on the Phone. Perhaps they will consent to join our Comittee — they represent $100.000.- worth of Bonds. They appear favorably inclined. Hartman said no doubt Rickoby will make capitol of the fact, that we did not decrease our Educational Expenses in the face of such a serious depression — Perhaps the educational Expense Should have been decreased Hartman Stated, Especially as this is a Bond Issue

(*) Ernst then said that he has believed

he could also be the Attorney for our own Bondholders Committee, but this would be critigized. He would like to continue to a the Lawyer for the Museum and therfore would like to have his fee paid from Proceeds of the Reorganization. Hartman replied "As a Lawyer for the Detroit Museum you should be in the Picture. Ernst then said please think this matter over. Ernst said I know the Institution has no funds so we will have to take out fees from the future Reorganization — Ernst felt that I should also be on the Committee. — Ernst then left the Conference — also in the Plan Ernst felt half of the additional tax Exemption should go to the Bondholders and 1/2 of Donations received should also go to the Bondholders. —

the telephone rang and Koelz's Lawyer at Ann Arbor called up and revised the Telephone Call. this upset Hartman. the Lawyer said "What is this all about? Hartman replied "Why ask this on the phone go and ask Koelz". — Koelz wants to know about the clause of going again to India Hartman said it must

read as it was stated in the cable received from India. Then about the retracting of the slander this Lawyer said " as far as Koelz knows the Institution is allright and as far as he carried out the scientific Work is was allright." - Hartman replied to this " This negative way of writing will not do at all. Koelz must State not only the scientific Work, but all the Rorich Museum Work is. Heelbert Hartman then said " Please understand one thing, being that I am handling another Matter for the Museum, I am in an exceptional good position to settle this Case. If it would not be for this, this Case would absolutly go to Court - this ended the Conversation. It appears that as Koelz has taken another Lawyer it will give Hartman a chance (?) to get out of the Case. this Lawyer told Hartman, that if necessary the University of Michigan would pay all Legal Fees. We shall see what will happen) -

In the N. Y. Times appeared an Editorial about the Botanical Garden's and it mentioned

the Roerich Museum's help in sending Herbarium and seeds. This certainly was very nice. —

Flavius gave to Ariole a black Stick and she got her mouth, tongue and Lips full of black color! Both were laughing and were having a fine time Together. Flavius must be closely watched instead of Libiary he say "Libbely" —

An article of Prof Roerich's came back from a magazine and Modra said "You see I told you!" — Modra wishes to confirm in her own prejudiced mind that the magnificent Articles cannot be placed. This is truly a pity. — It seems through Vaughn fine new Contacts will be made with the Press and Magazines — especially in the fall. Vaughn will visite Mabel and Stay with us. —

Jun 26

Jack the engineer told Nettie of the prevailing Conditions in the Apartments. He has not even one Bulb in his office. He heard they will discharge many Maids, also that Keeper received 2 Cuts in Salary. Many Resident Members will move out in October on account of the

prevailing uncertainty. The elevator Service is terrible now, so is the food in the Restaurant

I sent much Material to Mr Hartman — Hartman said he felt Doctor Robinson of N.Y. University should join our Committee. Spoke to Philip that the Report should have been better, especially in his Conclusion the Percentage should have been higher — Visited C. Nasoit of Sharp & Nasoit Real Estate Broker. (Friends of Rickaby) asking them to give us a valuation of the Building. —

Ernst spoke to Rickaby on the Phone Rickaby said "there can be no Reorganization now, but is must be done later In other Words Mr Rickaby does not wish to discuss now and the Basis of the settlement, but later on at his Convenience. The asked Ernst if he still insisted to take care of the Series B Bond. Ernst said "Yes". Rickaby said "I will put Philips Men as Agents and take the Receiver off Tell Joseph to be a good fellow and do this. Ernst said "First of all you have to be the Good Fellow and stop

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 297.

collecting Bonds". — Rickaby also said he would give some money to the Museum but said Trustees must pay Rents — Rickaby said, that the Philipp Statute impressed him Ernst told him that further discussion seemed useless. Rickaby requested another Meeting at 2.30 with Lyeth & Ernst Ernst said "it will be useless. Rickaby said do this as a courtesy to me" —

Apparently according to Ernst Rickaby knows something about the coming Decision of the Appelate Court. He may know this Decision may go against him — Ernst knows of Rickaby. —

Holtman called Ernst and told him that he was shocked to notice in our financial Reports the amounts spent for Educational Expenses. —

Ernst learned Robinson is a Politician and may dominate the Comittee and at the first Attack walk out.

We waited 10 Days to hear from the Reciver to grant us Permission to send the 19 Paintings to Yugoslavia. We took the 19 Paintings to Budworths to be packed without waiting for the Receivers Decision! — Do you believe advis-

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 298.

15.

to confer
the Insignia Second Class on Mr
Ishimaru Dept of Education
Japan, who handles all the
Exhibitions.
Do you advice to dissolve now the
Master Institute of United Arts Inc
? The Land in Moriah has been
given back to Nettie S. Horch
— this was done as a protective
measure Some time ago.
While Paroona is absent at
Moriah, the Lord has indicated
that Ajax and myself shall
speak. I greatly rejoice at this
wonderful sign. Really is this wonderful
and I hope to prove worthy of
this great trust I dont know how
to show my appreciation!!!
Our Bonds were quoted today
12 bid 13 offered!
Charles Dawes's Bank in Chicago
is in a financial difficulties — but he
secured 80 Million Dollar Loan from the
Government! Nothing like being in right
with the goverment Rocket,
June 28
Mr Stern called up that Ernst told him
that he had a long Conversation with
Rickaby and Lyeths, but they could not
agree on various Points, so the Battle

is on Well, let us go undaunted
forward and in His Name we shall
Conquer Simplicity, Beauty and
Fearlessness!

It is a Blessing that we have
the Emergency Workers to assist us
and So far as very nice. — In
many Cases the Cost of the Secretaries
will be somewhat minimized.

I rejoice greatly that Roerich is
painting and George Tibel's
Dictionary is making such rapid
progress.

Apparently Rickoby is willing to take
out the Receiber, permit the Museum to remain
and give a certain Amount of Money for
Educational Expenses. The reorganization to
be however controlled by Rickoby. The
Building would be sold at Foreclosure
and bought in by Rickoby. For this Purpose
another Corporation would be formed
and would do the buying in of the
Building. A Mortgage of $200 000 or
$300.000.- would be placed on the
Property. From the proceeds of this Mortgage
Back Tax would be paid as well as Legal
Fees, Foreclosure Expenses and $100.000.-
to Rickoby's Committee as their fee.
The Series A Bondholders would receive
Preferred Stock and the Museum would

Eg. xp. 42, n. 300.

recline Comon Stock This Comon Stock
would be trusteed for 5, 10 or 15 years.
Who would have the Control - We do
not Know. No doubt Rickoby would
want to keep control Ernst proposed
an Independent Comittee to control
the Building, but apparently Rickoby
would not agree to this. Ernst
refused the above Plan Ernst left
on his Vacation and this was told to
me by Mr Stern — Paroona & Children left
June 29 for Chicago Uncle was constantly smiling
on the way to the Station
The American Govrnent has only a
Deficit of 2 Billion Ninehundred
Million Dollars for the past year!!!
Ojana and myself visited Hartman
— Stern was also present — We went
over in great detail our financial
structure. We told him we must be in
charge of the Building. If a Real Estate
firm is placed in charge of the Apartments
then there will a separation — the Museum
and the Real Estate We would be in
Danger of losing our Tax Exemption
To Date rented out a total of
330 Rooms out of 348 Rooms is an
Achievent Second to None and
it is only the presence of the Museum
and of the Trustees that made
this possible. — We told Hartman

that issuing of Comon Stock and 18.
preferred Stock may also not be so
well liked by the Board of Regents
and the Tax Board — Bonds would
be much preferred. —

We do not wish Rickaby to Control
the operating Expenses of the Institution
Hartman stated that a Control
must be. He proposed a Committee
of three. Myself to be Chairman
Mr Rickaby's Committee to name one
person and Mr Hartman's Committee
to name one.

Hartman proposed to visite Rickaby.
He wishes to wait until he hears
from the Ardiance Estate who have
$100.000.- of our Bonds and then
tell Rickaby that large Bondholders
want the Museum to Continue. —
Perhaps when Rickaby sees that
there actually exists another
Committee he may change his
attitude — of Course we do not
trust him, but everything must be
investigated. — Rickaby's original Demand
has already been decidedly changed the matter
with the Botanist worries me, because — if we did
not need Hartman we would receive a much
more powerful Document Now we are between 2 fires.
Hartman will not act officially for us until this

Eg. xp. 42, n. 302. 1.

Jun 30

Numerous Conversations with Hartman about the Koelz matter. Koelz claims he had no Ammunition from the Institute. the Fieldglasses were a gift of the Institute to him. the Tibetan Books belong to him. the Second half Diary he would give us within 6 Months. It is a Pity that the Work of the Bondholders Committee is delayed, because Hartman does not want to act officially until this matter is out of the way.

Spoke to Merrill on the Phone — we will spent an Evening together next Week.

Doctor Jordan Vice Consul of Germany said that he was delighted at Mrs. Cochrans election as President of the German Women Assoc. he asked me to tell her, that the German Consulate is at her disposal — Mrs. Cochran is a fine cultured Lady. I also told Jordan (when he inquired about the Building difficulties) that the Bonds Conference has nothing to do with our Building Problem. Jordan said "Why of course not". — He understood.

Furjimura Consul of Japan called up and said "the Japanese Artists just wrote me, that they are afraid of our going into Bankruptcy". — I told him not to pay Attention to Such Slander. Also the whole world is almost in the Redwin's

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 303

2.

Hands! they should not be so shocked at the Serious financial Conditions in old Parts of the World. (Japanese Yen dropped to 27 the lowest price in the History of Japan!!!) Furujimura understood and laughed. I will speak to Horumchi shortly. —

Hartman is trying hard to get the Adriance Estate to join our Comittee. Letters were received from Rickaby and Lyeth. I am pointed out in these Communications as the "Bad Man". — Rickaby Lyeth and other are Angels with "wing". —

Chinese Consul General Chang called up and brought a Mrs. Holt and Daughter to the Museum. He was exceedingly friendly - greatly admired the Paintings, so did Mrs. Holt and Daughter.

July 1st

Mr Stern called up that the Receiver had been vacated by the Appelate Division of the Supreme Court. Well some rejoicing took place! Rarely have I seen such happiness on the faces of our Coworkers. In the beginning no one would believe me. It certainly constituted a great Moral Victory for the Roerich Museum. We notified all our friends of this Achievement

Eq. Xp. 42, 1. 304

3.

In the afternoon Ojana, Modra, Rodno myself went to Ernst's Office Schurz spoke to the various Reporters who came. Modra was cranky as usual. Stern and his Partner Lippmann were also present. The principal Credit for this victory belongs to Stern who was the moving Spirit beyond the Scenes. Ernst and Isenbaum also carried out the Work.

A short letter was sent out to the Bondholders announcing the Removal of the Receiver.

Hartman met Corbett, Mr. Sutro and Mr Holt in his Office and had their first official Meeting. Hartman was elected their Attorney. they all agreed to serve without remuneration.

We are again in possession of the Great Building. Our first official act was to discharge Keefer. He no doubt will sue us. Our next act will be to discharge Mr. Mcdunliffe.

Naturally Rickoby could have a Receiver appointed again in New York County within a few days, but I dont think they will act so quickly now. The Manufacturers Trust Co as Trustee has burned their fingers badly by going to the Bond the Decision of vacating the Receiver is a great Blow to the Prestige

of Carter, Ledyard & Milburn and to Rickoby.
In the Evening noticed that at the Evening
Post carried the ousting of the
Receivership on the front Page. Vaughn is
coming closer and he placed a nice article in his
Column
July 2
It was a great Joy to be again at
Moriah. Both children looked fine.
Catherine her husband and Miss Fitchie
are here and seem to be enjoying their
visite. Mr Campbell has not been well.
Have been thinking over our future procedure.
Despite the attitude of our Attorney I
believe to strike hard at Rickoby.
We must also convince the Trustee, the
Manufacturers Trust Co to let us run
the Building during the foreclosure
Proceedings and not Philipp & Co.
In fact I feel if sufficient amount of
Bonds are deposited Foreclosure will be
unnecessary. It seems to me now is the
proper Moment for Hartman to visite
Lyeth and Rickaby. Being the Attorney
for another Bondholders Comittee it will
again weaken the position of Rickaby.
Today Flavius put Pillows and Blankets
on top of Oriole Helena, they both
enjoyed this greatly! It is impossible to leave
him alone in the Room with Oriole. Flavius
is crazy about Oriole and he constantly plays

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 306

with her, but he is still very young and does not understand Catherine cut Harris's Hair and he now looks like a big Boy. He is exceedingly tall. Roosevelt Steeled the Democratic Nomination. Roosevelt wrote us a nice Letter and he is a former Trustee of Cornell University. Mrs. Roosevelt is a very cultural Woman — a former School Teacher and Vice President of an organization which makes Artistic furniture. — A different Combination than the Robbers. — People here seem to have little faith in Roosevelt being a strong Man. — July 2nd

In the morning Mr Hennessy (a tenant and close friend of the Housekeeper) visited me and ask me to come up with him he wished to see me Something. An accident has happened. I called Cavanaugh the Temporary Manager. Hennessy then said "Kaeper has committed Suicide in Room 1607. — I told Cavanagh to go upstairs and see. Cavanagh returned and confirmed this. Hennessy acted very nasty. I told him to be careful, we would hold him fully responsible for his Statements.

Spoke to Mr Heyman living in the Building who told us that Kaeper was forced to Sign the Affidavit

Ex. Exp. 42, 1. 307 TOC

which he made out against us
otherwise he would have lost his job.
The Receiver P. J. Curry also wanted him
to sign an affidavit in wich he
should make criminal Statements
against us. this Koeper refused to
do. However he did sign the
one Affidavit Heyman Ford
Smith to us (in presence of E. L. Sims
Frances, Morris and myself) that
the Manufacturers Trust Co wanted
the Statments made out — We will
try to secure more data about this.
Heyman is a Lawyer and he may
easily change his mind. —

Jack the Engineer told us
that on Friday Morning Koeper
spoke to him about committing Suicide
of jumbing out of the Window.
This is before I spoke to him on
Friday Evening — On Friday Evening
I asked Koeper about his Satisfy Cole
towards the Museum. He did not
reply to me. Well, you cannot
get for two Chairs It may be
for the best that you heard. I
told Koeper we would give him
good Reference and we held
nothing against him. He asked to
remain another week and I said

By all means do so. He remarked he had Some things in the office I told him. "Leave your things here as long as you want it. We shall not be subtall about anything, but we are ready to help You." —
Weinberg was present during this time. —
Cavaugh felt that the Conscience of Koeyer was troubling him
Geotty. Cavaugh Asrilks it to the false Affidavit he made out.
Cavaugh made out a Document of how he found Condition in the Building. It is a Sad Statment. It shows the great Damage the Reemer has done here. —
We visited Sihur and it was agreed that Sihur should See the Reporters. We did not like the Statments which appeared in the Pres and it was decided to issue a Statment by the Trustees to the Press. the articles in the Papers gave the idea that on account of his Dismissal did he commit Suicide, this is not true. the Reemer is to blame for Koeyers Death. He Sweated Koeyer into making false Statments. It is a Disgrace.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 309

Ojans wanted one Statement in the Press to be stronger, but the Lawyers warned of a Libel Suite — We shall certainly tell Lyeth and Rickaby about this outrageous action of Tactica Adverba —

Mrs. McAuliffe the Housekeeper was discharged by us.

Mr. Davis Resident Member, told us that when he told Koerper how terrible it was for him to have made out a false Affidavid Koerper replied that he was compelled to sign this Affidavid otherwise he would have lost his Job.

Davis warned him of the Rootedness of the Receiver Davis made the above Statment (do) to our Attorney.

Jack the Engineer advised me to have our Books audited immediatly as he knows some falsification are taking place. Tomorrow Weinberg begins his Work on the Books.

A plain Letter now cost 3 cents to Send to any place in the U.S.A. - we will now use postcards wherever possible.

Stokes will possibly visite us in Moriah Aug 21st M. Vaughn Aug 7th and Mr. Sutton in the Middle off August

Koerper according to Lyeth called him up and stated he was worried about the Monies - this was last Saturday Evening!!! We will investigate. Lyeth will appeal the Decision of the Appelate Court and also demand a stay (or status quo) during the time until the appeal will be argued. This would mean another Receiver

would be appointed at once. — Freeman Suggested a definite Assignment should be set up & both agreed tentatively to the following: 10% of the Income from Rentals to go for the Educational Work, the Museum to remain in possession of Building, Space as before; the Museum to collect the Rents as before and to be placed into a special account with the Manufacturers Trust Co. — Philipp & Real Estate firm are to pass jointly with me on all Expenditures and to Counter Sign all checks. Expenditures such as Salaries and upkeep Expenses to be agreed upon in advance. — the Educational Work to remain Completely in our Hands; We have a right to (about #9.000.—) Spend the 10% allowed from Income from Rentals as we see fit and also to have a separate Bank account — We wanted to eliminate Philipp & entirely from the Picture but this seems impossible. the Bank needs some Alibi that someone else has passed on the expenses. the Banks do not like to take over these responsibilities and generally if they do, they are bitterly criticised. If this arrangement is made, then for at least 4 to 5 Months it remains in effect, because the Appeal Hearing would not come up in Court

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 312

10 B.

Attorneys wont to trust Rielaby' and Lloyds!!! The Attorney Secured a delay in replying to this Motion which will be argued, instead tomorrow next Monday before Judge Wasserogel. Mr Lloyd mentioned, that he is a very fine judge — certainly better than Callahan. —

Mr X came and advised me that he knew someone in a certain Office and he has been advised with the following:

1. they have someone in the Building who is watching things. they are anxious to find out if Kogan received any monies lately. —
2. they are approaching our Creditors trying to secure affidavits to the effect that if his money would have been paid them in April then they would have thrown us into Bankruptcy they are preparing their Case for trial
3. they are shadowing X to discredit him if possible
4. they have been speaking to a Judge a few times, who is very friendly to them about our Educational expenses. —

At the same time as X spoke to me I was advised of their attempts before Callahan

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 313

July 20th — 1932.

Preparing for the Coming Battle — Ernst returned tomorrow. Sofar 20 Telegrams came from Bondholders protesting against Receivership —

Another Letter was Sent to the Bondholders asking them for Support.

July 21

Many letters came from Bondholders protesting against Receivership. Many expressed their faith in us and hoped we would continue to be in charge of the Building. Others spoke very much against the Hazlewood Committee. All letters spoke in highest terms of us and the work of the Museum —

Ernst felt he wished to speak to Lyeth once more and outline to him a different Plan. As long as the Manufacturers T.C. does not wish to take the responsibility without the confirmation from the Court to give us educational expenses Ernst wishes to propose the following:

At the present time there is accumulated by the Receiver approximately $52.000.— Ernst will ask that approximately $30.000.— shall

in a trust fund
be set aside for Educational Expenses
and each month the Museum is to
receive $2500.- from this fund. —
Trust believed this may satisfy the
Manfactures T. Co. / decided according
to Law when the Receiver is (held by the Receiver)
vacated all money on hand
must be turned back to the
original Owners of the Building. —
Loud Case $2.000.- would have
to be turned over (to us) and the
Manfactures Trust Co could not
stop this.
Trust felt Philipp. + Co Real Estate
Agents should be retained. Their
Name not to appear any place
neither should they manage the
Building. Check of President Member
to be made out to Roerich Museum
However the Fund to be turned
over to Philipp. + Co for acount of the
Manfactur. T. Co. Philipp. + Co
pass on the Expenses of the Apartments.
No Interference in the Educational
Work nor in the manner in which
we will spent the money. —
Trust Sow Lyeth who was very upset
that we had sent another letter
to Bondholders. Trust told him the
Letter sent out is perfectly O.K.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 315

Also that the response to this letter by the Bondholders was excellent — almost $700.000 worth of Bond Holders replied favorably. Lyeth said "I suppose the Bank will be deluged by letters again". — Lyeth felt and said that it was a very difficult man Ernst said" Hould get a raw deal from Rickoby and I doubt if anybody else ever got such a deal". —

Ernst told him the $5n.000 belongs to us. Lyeth replied "I could tie this money up in a Suit". — After long discussion Lyeth said he would let Ernst Skuse in the afternoon. Lyeth spoke to Ernst later in the afternoon and agreed to the condition. Ernst proposed that pending drawing up of the agreement (which will take time) that Lyeth and Ernst should draw up a short memorandum in which it is agreed that the Manufactures T. Co. will not apply for a Receivership (at least not until August 1st). This memorandum to be signed tomorrow would be a Protection for us. Lyeth replied this is satisfactory, but I want Hoch to also sign this Memorandum

because I am afraid Stork will kick over the traces again".—

Well all of us have very little faith in Mossieur Lyeth who has time and time again broken his Word to us. Ernst in his Rush forgot to speak about Educational funds taken by the Receiver to be returned to us. Ernst forgot to speak about giving us back $4200.— which we laid out in March for the Apartments. Ernst forget to speak about any remuneration for me.— Well, he will try to get us back the $3000. Educational funds, perhaps $4200. also — if not to gather to place only $26000 instead of $30.000 in a trust fund and give us now $4200.— We will see —

Stern and Lippmann have an idea that if Lyeth does not O.K. the memorandum to bring in distly an Action of Conspiracy against the Manufactures T. Co.— this Suit would include all the X- charges and would show how Simpson Thatcher & Bartlett, Manufact Th Carter Ledyard & Milburn and the Receiver all worked together to destroy the Museum.

Lippmann worked all evening on drafting his Papers, in case negotiations should fall through.—

We know Lyeth intended to apply for Receivership next week and again put Curry back as Receiver. A fine set of traitors. The decision of the Appelate Court vacating the Receiver would be a great blow to the Prestige of Carter, Ld Mond the Manufactu. T.Co. In the eyes of the World they are discredited. Ernst called up saying that negotiations with Lyeth had fallen through Senn felt we must act quickly now and called up Ernst to secure his consent for instituting at once a suit of conspiracy against the M. Trust Co. Ernst refused to sanction this action. He felt there was no actual ground for conspiracy of the M. T. Co. He would be willing that such a Suit should be brought, but this suit only to contain actual charges and facts which could be definitly proven. Ernst was willing to charge them with acting unfairly to the R. R. - the false letter sent out by them - action of going to the Bronze etc, etc, - Mr. Weston being Vice Presid. of the M. T. Co

and a Member of the Bondholders Comittee. Ernst is willing to sanction this type of Action — but not a conspiracy charge. — these negotiations took the whole afternoon — if we decided to bring this Action all Papers would have to be ready for presentation before the Judge by 10 o'clock next morning. Kaufman Lippmann, Stern as well as ourselves were in favor of bringing this Suit with conspiracy charge, but no one could convince Ernst!!! Stern and Lippmann said we could not swap Horses while crossing the Stream We could not change Lawyers now - the impression upon Bondholders would be very bad for us. The reason for these Conspiracy Charges would be effective, so as to secure an injunction. In the Papers we would demand the Removal of the M.T.C. as Trustee of our Bond Issue. If an injunction would be secured it would tie up all action of the M.T.C. and no other Receiver would be appointed the Injunction would preclude this. However to secure an Injunction from a Judge the Charges would have to be very powerful and strong.

It was a very exciting afternoon. —
I saw Ernst later in the afternoon and he told me he could not bring these serious charges, although he admitted that we received a "Raw Deal" from the Bank and Rickoby. He felt a certain "Emotion" for J. Johnson Trust Officer of the Manufacturers T. Co. also for X. who may get into some trouble and he would not like to see Rickoby disbarred!!! Ernst has real "sympathy" for Rickoby!!!
Ernst known as a Great Fighter and fearless Attorney becomes apologetic when it come to fighting a Big Bank!!! Ernst knows in his own Heart that the whole thing is a Conspiracy. I am greatly disappointed in Ernst this was a great opportunity for him Ernst prefers to protect his own personal friends in the Manufs. Trust Co. —
Mr Stern's office is now engaged in redrafting the Legal Papers and try to fit them in more with Ernst's Ideas. Mr Stern works from morning until late at night on our Case — the only one who has his whole Heart in our Case and really tries to protect our Interests. Mr Stern

who is an elderly man is worn out from this strenuous Case and it is only his Devotion to Catherine that Keeps him on our Case. Mr Stern said that he had never had such a trying Case in his long career as an Attorney. Ernst and Greenbaum go away on long vacations and it is Stern who does the Work for them. The many Briefs all more or less were drafted by Mr Stern and his Assistants.

Before I saw Ernst had received a Letter from Lyeth. Lyeth in this Letter accused Ernst and Greenbaum from being away on Vacation. No wonder no progress could be made!!! (This upset our Lawyer!!!)

Ernst then called up Lyeth and said "I received your impudent Letter and I was just writing you a still more impudent Letter, when I feel the door is still left open. An appointment was made by Ernst to meet Lyeth on Monday for another Conference. It was Lyeth Idea to apply for a Receiver next Wednesday and next week their Special friend is in Control and no doubt Curry would be reappointed

Stern had heard this information from Special inside Quarters. This is also the reason why Lyeth did not bring his Receiship Application before — they were waiting for the "right" occasion. A complete frame up and Conspiracy (only Lyeth does not wish to see it). Lyeth feels he can avoid a Receivership by having Lyeth agree to an Assignment of Rents. Well Monday will tell the Story. The Danger of the Assignment still remains, that it would contain a Clause giving Lyeth the Right at anytime to put in a Receiver again. Lyeth may sign this Assignment and 3 days later notify us, that he will institute Receivership Proceedings. We all prefer to fight — but let us keep an open Mind until Monday Lippmann is trying to find out over the week end what the possibilities are along many Directions. —

Adriah July 24

It was a great Joy to see Poroona and Oriole and Flavius again. They look splendid. Poroona constant surveillance over Flavius is having its beneficial effects. Oriole is a very handsome Child — I spoke to Flavius over the

Phone. Stern felt that of great Importance
will be the Information, which will be
gathered from one important Source.
At this Moment 4 possibilities lie
before us, but not one which is definite:
1.) signing of an Assignment with M.T.Co
2.) Bringing a Suit against M.T.Co intending
to Secure an Injunction against M.T.Co
3.) If M.T.Co applies Wednesday for a Receiver
and that I should be appointed Receiver.
4.) Hartman to bring a Suit that I
should be appointed Receiver For the
Purpose of a Holder of at least $100.000.- Bond. is needed.
Adriance Estate may Consent to this.

Rudolph Geunther offered to help us
with Publicity of sending out Material
for our Bondholders Committee. He can be
very useful. —

Chemical Bank inquired about
Repayment on Account of money due
them.

Visited Hounuchi who was very friendly
Spoke to him about a Japanese Art and
Crafts Exhibition as suggested by Mr
Ishimaru. Hounchi asked me to write him
Details of this type of Exhibition — as well as

our own Experience with this type of Exhibition. Our Experience with the Finish Exhibition was highly successfull — He also wished to know, when the Insignia first Class was sent to the Emperor, so that he could find out if it was received. — Hornuchi Sorold a nice Letter to the Bruges Conference It is astonishing that this stupendous Conception the Roerich Banner of Peace (long in the mind of Prof Roerich) should begin in the U. S. A. and then the Goverment promptly pays no Attention to it If the American Goverment would have taken an active Part in the promotion of this great Creation of Prof. Roerich's, it might have changed the entire thought of America. —

In one day (Friday) we received 52 Letters from Bondholders protesting against Receivership.

I greatly appreciate, that Gjaa immediatly translates letters which come from the Beloved Mother the great Knowledge contained in the Letters and the wonderful Advice which Beloved Mother sends are so needed and tremendously appreciated by myself. I greatly thank Gjaa for this. —

Eg.xp. 42, n. 324 12.)

My dear Beloved Father and Mother
I greatly appreciate the present
difficulties — they offer the greatest
possibilities for us. The difficulties of
today are greater then the problems
of last year and I hope and
pray that each succeding year
the obstacles & Problems should be still
more difficult this is the only way.
this is only way which indicates, that
we are going forward. I pray to
be able to find the correct Solution.
I know the Lord's Banner will fly
victoriously above the Building.
I fear nothing. — and I know with
His Constant Guidance we will be the
Conquerors. —
Well the Botanist matter is settelt —
I wont to be sure that we will got the
letter promised by the Attorney, that
K. will not go to Naggar. — Koelz
told his Attorney at Adm Arbon &
Mr Burke, that he purchased no
Land at Naggar they will investigate
this matter.
Katherine will give #200.— towards
Salary of Lama Minghur This is
certainly a splendid Donation. There
appear Some more optimistic Statements
in the newspapers about conditions

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 325 13.

July 25

About seven Resident Members sent telegrams to Lyeth protesting against Appointment of a Receiver — stating they had heard that Curry would be appointed again. Lyeth replied to these telegrams saying, that he had no intention of reappointing Curry. It seems at last, that Curry is out for good!

We visited Ernst and told him we could not agree to an Asignment which contained a Clause, that the Manufactur. Co. Could at anytime put in a Receiver. We told him we prefer to fight these Racketeers. Ernst is sympathetic to the M. F. Co — his fee also concerned him!!

Stern heard that the Man in charge this week was not unfriendly and we would have more than an even chance. this sounded encouraging. Lippmann had not one of the younger Attorney of Carter L. M. who said "the R. R. is certainly difficult Case. It has us sweating and we do not know what to do".—

Lyeth wrote another nasty Letter to Ernst In this letter it seems are contained accusations to the effect that Ernst is a scoundrel, but that Lyeth is a fine Man. It seems to be a Letter in which the Lawyers accuse each other - along personal Lines. Ernst also replied in a nasty way. — Mr Lyeth is the Man before whom Ernst Greenbaum should bowed with such deference. They were warned by us time and time again of Lyeth's duplicity.

Stern & Lippman are Considering either an Injunction or other proceeding.

We took C. A. Brown off the Bondholders Comittee I we did not feel sure of him —

July 26

Opened Magoffin & myself had lunch together — a very fine Man and we are very happy he is on the Bondholders Comittee the Name of the Comittee has been changed from "Independent Comittee to "Rogers Museum Protective Bondholders Comittee".—

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 327

15.

Suggested to Magoffin an Archeological Exhibition at the Museum — he liked this Idea.

M. Harries (Tenant) started a Petition to be signed by all Tenants to vacate this Building Another Receiver would be appointed. Telegrams were sent by him to Gibson and Lyeth &c. —

Our Attorney are still Studying further Legal Action — they are undecided which Road to take. Hartman will work all evening to look up various Legal Matters.

Montevendi (former Clerk) has also pawned 2 Rings. On one received $150. —. We advised the Bonding Company of this evidence.

We are thinking of our Beloved Mother. We are greatly worried about her health.

The Teachings are simply glorious and oh very thankful for them.

Ernest left New York without saying goodbye. — Biochemical Comittee meet today. Foreign + African Exhibition next tuesday afternoon.

Eg. Xp: 42, 1. 328

July 27

Today Schur called up Lyeth who advised him that the action in the Bronx Court had been dismissed and he intended to move for the Appointment of a Receiver either tomorrow or Friday. Lyeth served Papers on Glenbaum & Wolf & Ernst with 24 hours notice to appear in Court for entering of this final Dismissal on the Book of the Courts. In another conversation with Lyeth the question of Delay came up again and Lyeth said perhaps he would Delay the Receivership Action until next Week, but he did not wish us to get the August Rentals. Schur assured him the August Rentals would be set aside by us and if a Receiver is appointed to him the funds should go after usual operating Expenses are deducted. Lyeth said he would think about this matter. In another Conversation Lyeth said "Your friend at the Museum must have a lot of money to spend, I again received a lot of telegrams"! — Schur told him he knew nothing about these telegrams, they were sent by Museum

Officials. (Mr Davies a Mason made up a Petition and many Tenants are signing this Petition which states that if Another Receiver is appointed then they feel their Leases have been broken and would move out of the Building). —

I called my Ernst who is in Nantucket, Mass. and he felt that Schur should call up the Judge's Secretary and tell him if Lyeth presents a Petition for Receivership that the Attorney for the Museum would like to be called — This is not a necessity but a courtesy of the Judge to extend, because the Judge has the Legal Right to appoint a Receiver wherever a Trustee (Banks) presents his Papers without notifying anyone else about this.

Rich also was trying to secure information, but no definite Assurance could be given about the "Man's Actions" who is in Charge this Week. There were any Amount of telephone Conversations between Stern Schur Hartman and myself. Everything at a very high

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 330

3.

tension - the Lawyers all greatly worried. We were especially concerned becaus Schurr is a Young Inexperienced Lawyer and he is Cetainly no match for the Esperienced & crooked Lyeth. Of cours Sperry coaches Schurr what to say to Lyeth, Still many stupid things were uttered by Schurr to Lyeth - A very Abuse Afternoon. Hartman, Schurr, Smith Lippman met in Hartman's Office for a Conference at 6:30. - the Circular for our Comittee was put into final Shape. the Name was changed again - Final Arrangent with Ward the Broker were made - he hope to get in a lot of Bond for us Block #10000. - Bond that he Secure for deposit with our Comittee he will receive #1000. - He also receives #1.000. - for Expenses. -

In another Comesation of Schurr with Lyeth, Lyeth said "Tell Greenbaum to Come back and we will see if we cannot Come to an Agreemt & Cannot deal with Ernst" It is impossible" - Certainly Ernst is a Lawyer and Senborn is more diplomatic

In the evening Stern, Catherine & Ingie
had supper together. Stern told us
how the entire Law World is watching
our Case. Other People whom they speak
to say "Oh the R. Museum Case, Let's
Keep Your Hand off"!!! — A celebrated
Case. — Stern mentioned to us, that
when Lyeth asked Schurr why are you
insisting on the Delay of the
Appointment of the Receiver until
August 1st? Schurr replied "Because
we feel more secure". — How stupid
and ridiculous. — the best answer was
that Ernst & Leenhouts only return
begining of August.

Late at night Schurr called up Lyeth
at his Home and Lyeth said he
believes he will wait until next
week before appointing a Receiver.

I asked Schurr to please write a
Letter to Judge Black, who is sitting
in Court to state, that in Case
Lyeth got before him Ex Parte to call
up Schurr. Schurr refused to do
this — he said he will wait
July 28

Early in the Morning I again called
up Schurr and asked him to write a
Letter to the Judge, but he again
refused stating he wishes to wait —

A very stubborn Young Man. This is so often my greatest worry to make others accede our Orders. — This often take great Tact and Patience and Diplomacy.

Schus wrote a letter to Lyeth in which he offered to set aside August Rentalls in a special fund for consideration of this and pending further negotiations. Lyeth consented not to bring any Receivership Action this week. Lyeth called back and said the letter is O.K., I will now show it to Rickaby for his approval. Again it shows how the Manufacturers Trust Co and Rickaby work together Constantly. A real Conspiracy. Lyeth today wrote a letter agreeing to the terms as outlined in Schus Letter. We felt relieved. It was so essential to escape this week. — the Dome Black is not for us. The new Bondholders Comittee Letter went out today. It will be interesting to see how Lyeth and Rickaby will react to the new Comittee.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 333.

6.

July 29

Geunther had advised us, that whenever the New Bondholders Comittee is ready, he would secure for us wide publicity in a 1000 Papers. — We sent him over the Material for the new Comittee, but only Small notices appeared in the "Times" and "Tribune". Mr Hartman felt very bad about this. Geunther just sebt out Notices. We can do much better ourselves. Later we sent newspaper men to Hartman and the "Sun" had a nice Article. —

The Koelz matter was closed today. We will send the Papers (Koelz) within a few Days. —

Ward, Hund and Cotton (3 diffent Brokers) are starting today to visite Bondholders urging them to deposit with the New Comittee. —

We also prepared a new Letter to Bondholders to be send out by us in which we endorse the New Comittee (Corbett Comittee)

Stern and his Assistants are continuing to prepare Legal Papers, which are to bring about the Removal of the Manufacturers T. Co as Trustee. Schurz, Ernst and Grenbaum are all away on Vacations — it is a good

thing we do not depend on them alone— we would be lost.— Imagine if Lyeth breaks his agreement and should apply today for a Receivership with one of our Attorneys are here.!!!
I Received a nice letter from Sveting — he is constantly in my thoughts.—

July 30
A few Bondholders called up and inquired if they should deposit with the Corbett Comittee. This showed the need of our Sending a letter (as was indicated) to Bondholders affirming the Corbett Comittee. A fine notice appeared in the N. Y. American containing a good Statement by Hartman

August 1st 1932.
We discussed in detail our future actions with Lyeth. We all felt unitedly not to give in. The one Clause which she inserted "giving him the privelege to appoint a Receiver is too dangerous.
Saw Grenbaum, Schurman and Lippmann and we went over in detail what Grenbaum should tell Lyeth at his Meeting which

takes place in the afternoon. —
Certainly Greenbaum is not great
genius when it comes to Law and
he must become very careful in dealing with the
Suave Lyeth: I slowly feel Greenbaum
talks too much and give too
much of our Business away to
the other side — but he is (and he is learning
being Trained)
Later spoke to Lippmann
and warned him of Lyeth
Duplicity. I spent the evening with
Catherine and Ingie. — Catherine
is deeply interested in taking care
of the "Manes". —

Aug 2nd

This morning a meeting was
held in Greenbaum's Office — Hoffman
Stern Lippmann and Schurz
participating. — The Attorney went
in great detail over the entire
Situation — they felt if Pike by
gave a letter agreeing to the
proposed Agreement and if Lyeth
in a Letter would say (that
although the Clause was in the
Agreement that they had a Right
to bring an action for Receivership)
that he had no intention of
doing so except under Special
Conditions — the Attorneys felt we would

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 336

9.

be safe to sign an Agreement
The Attorneys felt the Mr Trustees
must withdraw their Right to
appeal to the Court of Appeals —
(they may win the appeal and then
a Receiver would be appointed)
In the agreement acknowledgment should
be made of the educational Value
of the R. Museum) — I told the Attorney
I would let them know, after I talk
it up with the Board of Trustees. —

Keough called up Lippmann and said "I see we have a new Bondholders
Comittee now — it composed of a
Sailor and Artist and a
Professor". — Yes, but this Comittee
is going to defeat Mr Keough and his
Associates. Not to forget or overlook
the (#100.000 Bonds) Adriance Estate (which is represented on the Committee) —
Mr Lyeth told Hartman yesterday
that Rickaby fell him Daily the
Amount of Bonds he has deposited
Lyeth asked Hartman to do the same
which of course Hartman refused
In the evening we drafted a letter
(Ojona's Idea) to be send to Lyeth
stating that for the Benefit of the
Bondholders we could not agree
upon an Agreement containing a
Clause which go the Manufactur-

Eq. xp. 42, n. 337

10.

Trust Co the right to bring a Receivership Actions Many Bondholders had objected to Receivership, and we wish to protect fully their Interests. —

July 3

Showed letter which we wanted to sent to Lyeth to Greenbaum, Stern and Lippmann Unitedly they felt it was a grave error on our part — it would lead to a break with Lyeth they felt this letter if Send would close all Doors. Mr Lippmann said "If you insist in sending this letter, well, I simply will lose all my Enthusiasm. I consider to Send this letter to Lyeth an insult to me". As your Attorney we feel this clause (giving the right of the M. T. Co of bringing a Receivership) is not important if we can succeed in weaking this Abuse by injecting other stipulations into this Agreement We want to place into this agreement the acceptance of the Educational and Cultural Work of the Museum We want show and make the Manufactur T. Co Admit the Value of the Cultural Work That the Museum receive it present Space Rent free and besides this receive $2500 per

Month for its educational Work
Free Rent for the Trustee Rooms. —
If we can secure these Admissions
and beside this, have Rickaby
and Hartman each Sign this
Agreement for their prospective
Bondholders Comittees, we feel
that we can advice you, that
even if a Receivership Action
should be untertaken, no Judge
would appoint a Receiver the
principal thing we must not overlook
is, that the Bonds were sold to the
public containing the Statement
that the Roerich Museum would
pay $65.000.- per year Rental for
the first 3 floors. this Lease is
a great difficulty. Now for the first
time the Manufacturers Trust Co,
Mr. Rickaby and his Comittee agree
to practically nullify this $65000.- per year
Lease, but even go further and definitly
sign their Name to an Agreement
by which they would be the
Owners of the Museum. They agree
that instead of receiving $6500.- per
year Rental, the Museum should
receive free Space and beside this
receive $2500 per Month for their
educational Work. this in our opinion

is of greatest Importance in the adjustment and subsequent announcement of the American Bond & Mortgage Co. nothing was ever mentioned that the Trustee would receive 28 Rooms free of Rent to be used as Apartments. Nothing was mentioned or told to the Bondholders, that we need additional Space on the 4th floor for Offices. All this (if signed) will be for the first time officially acknowledged as being essential by the A.M.T. Co. —

So much bitter Criticism and Comment has been made by Bondholders regarding the Apartments used by the Trustee, that there appears a Clause in the Agreement, that the Trustee should have their Apartments free of Rent — Upon 5 days Notice if their present Apartments could be rented out at an adequate Rental and an proportionate similar Apartment as now used by that Trustee could be given to that Trustee, then the Trustee should move and accept the new Apartments I tried hard to eliminate this Provision, but even our own Lawyers opposed us. they felt the Mortgage is in our Hands

Stern was equally certain, that if we receive all these stipulations about free Space for the Museum and have all parties Concerned sign the Agreement he could not imbagine how we could get anything Better. It would close Mr Rickoby's mouth about the Lease of $65.00 and So on. — Mr Stern said all the Joy for this fight is taken out of this fight if we send this letter to Lyeth. He felt it was most honorful Hartman expressed himself equally positive Greenbaum was sorry, they had started this Case!!!

I told the Attorney our lack of trust in Lyeth and Rickoby and once having seen an Agreement broken within 1½ Days as well as their other Actions. We intend to be mighty careful — the Attorney spoke a few words to me, I answered in the Calmest manner, warning them of the type of People they were dealing with. — they assured me that Everything was fully taken in Consideration by them and we should trust them they would fully protect us.

I told them I would let them know our Decision in 1½ Hours. After speaking to the Lord, we advised them that they must take the full responsibility for our absolute Security. If you take this Responsibility then we may agree to that Clause, providing 15 days notice is given us and Reasons must be given us why they would bring a Receivership Action. To send (Judge) Lyeth an Agreement in which however that Clause is left out - let Lyeth insist on that Clause. (It is good for the future.)—

In the afternoon hurriedly the Agreement were prepared (our Attorney as usual only got things read at the last Second) and looked over. - Greenbaum saw Lyeth at 4³⁰ and returned at 6 o'Clock to Stern's Office. He showed Lyeth our letter (telling he is showing it unofficially). Lyeth said: "It is a good letter, but naturally I cannot agree to leaving out the last Clause. — If this letter should be officially sent to me by Hirsch then I will reply." I am also anxious to avoid Receivership Suit

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 342

the Clause which you insist upon taking out forces me to bring a Receivership Action now." — they went into various details — Lyeth wanted that M.T.G. should indicate which Apartments the Trustee should occupy - this Genbaum refused. Lyeth wanted someone to pass on the Work done by the Trustee and if they would be entitled to free Rent. this was refused. Lyeth said he is very much afraid of criticism about the Apartments by Bondholders of the Trustee. — Finally Lyeth said he and Allee would take the Papers home with them for study, make Corrections, then show it to Rickoby and today present to us the 2 Agreements in a form acceptable to them - then we could decide if we would accept it or not. Genbaum told them of course he is not sure the Court will accept their changes or corrections. — Genbaum told Lyeth, that Lyeth must write a letter to them apologizing for his remark made about Ernst. Ernst really fought with Lyeth and told him the truth what he thought of him. —

We had a Meeting of the Foreign Exhibitions Coyittee only Doct Novak came. A fine Man I. — He really wants to help us and seems to understand our Problems. —

Doctor Botha's Wife is at Morials Chas. Crane came here last night at 9 o'clock for a moment — he was as usual accompanied with a friend. He send his greetings to Prof. Modonne Rocich. —

Aug 5

I was early in Grunbaums office. We prepared papers and looked over the Assignment Grunbaum then send the redrafted Papers to Lyeth, Hartman and Philipp. —

At 12 30 Lyeth spoke with Grunbaum and objected to the clause in the Lease By which tenants have the priviledge of the educational and cultural Priveledge. Lyeth stated "this clause bind. Ithe Trust Co to provide educational features for the Resident Members. Leases are made out from October 1st 1932 to October 1st 1933 and this Assignment only runs until April 1st 1933. How can we sanction this Clause." Lyeth Continued

Saying, that he objects to Greenbaum Wolff's Legal fees. Greenbaum became angry and told Lyeth "We insist that the Educational Clause must remain in the Lease and I give you this as an Ultimatum" I give you until 1 30 to make up your mind" Lyeth wanted to say something else, but Greenbaum hung up the Receiver. — I went to Stern's Office and then we were advised by Hartman that Lyeth had called him up and had asked him to intervene with Greenbaum to reopen the negotiations. — Hartman it seems is very useful in his Position.

Greenbaum met Lyeth and Allen at 1 30 and they remained together until 6 30. Greenbaum told Lyeth that he felt it was an outrage how he continuously changed his mind that either we get together now or he felt he had done his duty with his client and would leave for Maine Lyeth said it was Rickoby and not himself and Greenbaum said "I am negotiating with you and not Rickoby". — Greenbaum held his own and hit straight from the shoulder

This is the right way to talk to Lyeth. Grenbaum told him further "You object to that Clause in the Lease did you ever read it?" Lyeth said No. Grenbaum replied "You had 4 Months time to investigate this matter." Lyeth tried to rewrite this Clause but in the end came to the Conclusion to leave the Clause in the Lease, but to take it out of the Assignment so as to remove it from Rickoby's eye. Lyeth would write the Rocklock Museum a Letter giving Permission for us to use this Clause. — Lyeth agreed to the fee of Grenbaum Wolff & Ernst of $1.000 and $1.000.— for Expenses. Lyeth agreed to Hartman's suggestion that wherever we write in the Assignment "educational" to also add "cultural".— Hartman's other suggestion was also added, that they could not touch "Endowments" "Scholarship fund" "etc." Stern's idea was added "that in March 1933 we also have the Right to terminate this agreement this is a good suggestion, otherwise it may look as if we would be satisfied to work forever under

an Assignment Perhaps next year they will be anxious to have us Renew this Clause adds dignity. I yeth feel this present Arraugment will not work out, but that Lower Rentals will make the Building operation impracticable

I will write a Letter to Lyeth after this Agreement is Signed pointing out, that certainly there will be Lower Rentals next year after this terrible Recievership and Suicide etc etc. — I want to be on Record, not that I will be accused of poor Managment. This is their fault that we must accept such Low Rentals.

Philipp will be the Agent for the Manufacture Tr. Co. — a Wakeldog for the Trust Co and for the Bondholders Committee. He will send a man around each day to Collect the Rents and to spend an Hour with me to discuss matter pertaining to the Apartment Hotel. Stern insisted a Clause, that the Roerich Museum should receive a copy of any Report Philipp would send to the Trust Co. — Philipp suggested that the Electricity of the Museum should be charged to Roerich Museum Apts

Lyeth said "Let Horch and Philipp settle this matter". - this would save us $4.000 - per year — let us all. The Trustee Apartment also make Rickoby see red. Over the Apartment there were any Amount of arguments. From the educational Point of view they admit it is proper, but from the Bondholder Point of view, they feel they cannot justify it. -

Grenbaum then ask "Can we sign the Agreement tomorrow?" Lyeth said "I dont think until Monday. Grenbaum replied "this is totally unsatisfactory. I am not sured I can keep Horch in line, now he is ready to sign, but I cannot be responsible over Sunday. Tell Rickoby, that Horch is very suspicous of the delay. Lyeth replied "Never tell Rickoby, that Horch is suspicous of Rickoby because then he will never sign the Agreement". — He does not want to help the name Horch. —

Lyeth upon Grenbaum suggestion agreed to give a Letter, that he is read to sign, but under the Condition, that Grenbaum will secure a Letter from Horch that

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 348

Horch will also sign the Agreement to this was promised to be carried out tomorrow. — Grenbaum then said "How about Rickaby's attitude on the question of Signing?" Lyeth called up Rickby and said "Did you read the Assignment I sent over to you this Morning?" Rickaby said "No I did not read it, I was in Court this morning" — Lyeth said "I will send Allee over to read the Assignment for you. Rickaby said "Don't send Allee over, I can read the Assignment myself". — Lyeth call me up tomorrow and give us your opinion. Rickaby replied "I will call up tomorrow but I will not be hurried or pushed by anyone". — Rickaby dies bitterly, full of Anger — Of course credit is due to Stern and Lippmann who by having Papers all ready for a Sensational Law Suit give Grenbaum the chance to act very independent

A Day of great Tension and Excitement — a thrilling period the Attorney are astonished at our Courage — and this naturally gives them courage to fight for us

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 349

Augb Saturday.

If negotiations are successfully concluded it seems that Hartman and his Comittee had a great deal to do with it. Rickaby sees this is a real Committee, which would mean a bitter fight —

I naturally kept the other Coworkers closely advised of everything. Ona ably take care of my office during my absence —

At 10^{30} at Greenbaum's office and a letter was received from Lyeth in which he state, that he is ready to recomend the Agreement and Assigment to the Manufacturer T. Co for signature, if Horch and the two Bondholder Comittee will also affix their signatures. — Lyeth wishes to be immediatly advised if Horch is willing to sign the Documents. Greenbaum and myself composed a reply in which was stated that Horch is ready to sign if the others will sign the Document on Monday. —

At 12^{30} Allee called up and said he spoke to Rickaby who said "that he does not oppose the Agreement but he will not sign them. He feels it obligates him (to admit) that the Roelick Museum is a necessity for the Building and for the Bondholders. Rickaby

will make copies of the Agreements and send them to each Member of his Comittee by Airmail On Monday he will call up these various Members and ask them for their opinions. He himself will not recommend the Signing of the Agreements. —

Allee asked Greenbaum, if Rickoby will not sign, but the Manufacturers T.Co. will sign would Horch Sign? Greenbaum replied he would let him know. —

Hartman, Stern, Greenbaum felt, even if Rickoby does not sign it would be advantageous if the R. Muslim to Sign — We will See — Monday may bring new Decisions. Each hand the Battle changes and the principal thing to be open and prepared for everything. To open new doors and not to close any.

I greatly appreciate the help Jesse Snyder is according Ojana in translating the Teachings. —

Greenbaum's closest friend is Arthur Sulzberger of the "Times". I asked Greenbaum to speak to him about our past Relationship. Greenbaum is very well Connected. It is so essential to make new connections. — We need new

friends.—
Financially our Situation is a serious one.—By Paying $1500.— to Hartman our Cash on Hand is reduced to ——— We shall (sine) these are
Aug 7 great days.—We shall recall them in the future with great Joy. I never felt stronger than now.
Went to Moriah for one day (Sunday). Flavius and Oriole show a marked improvement. They look Splendid and are full of vitality. Flavius speak very nicely now.— Poloosha was anxious to hear the Details of the Passing Events.
Aug 8
Spoke to Greenbaum, but thus far Rickaby had not received news from this out of town Members in regard to approving the Assignment to Playing for time.—
Lyeth also told Greenbaum, that Johnson the trust Officer of the Trust Co was at Bar Harbor Maine and the other Vice Prsident McNamara just now is in the Hospital! Strange Lyeth only found this out now after 5 Weeks of negotiations.— !!!
Hartman felt he did not want to Sign the Agreent, except Rickaby did. He would prefer full freedom of action.—

thus far $62.000.- worth of Bonds are deposited with our Comittee. —
Forest Grant who had Lunch with Ojana today promised full Assistance in the contemplated Serie of Lectures to be given by Professor Magoffin at the Rodin Museum this Winter.
And "German Loan Exhibition" opened today consisting of Excellent Prints by leading German Artists. - A fine Exhibition. —

August 9

All morning no News from Lyeth the German Exhibition had an important write up in the Times. Despite the Summer time (and it is very hot) much Interest is shown in this Exhibition.
We had interesting Cable from Whitlaver from Bruges. thus far nothing appeared in the New York Papers about the Conference — this is too bad that such an important intendional event should not receive Space in the American Papers.

trying my utmost to begin an active Renting campaign. this is so important now. Conditions are poor and the Receiver has Spoiled a great deal. We are presenting a number of

Movies to attract people. The Stock market has been very active of late. 4 Billion Dollars of credits should help for a little while —

Had a Meeting at Stern's Office at which beside Stern Lippmann, Smith, Greenbaum and Shapiro and myself participated. Greenbaum reported of his visite with Shapiro to Mr Lyeth: thus far no Reply from Rickoby regarding the Assignment and he himself would not apparently Sign without it at least having Rickoby's permission. Lyeth hoped to have more news tomorrow. (Again playing for time) / Our Lawyers believe in Mr Lyeth.

I told them that they were Children! Lyeth is just playing with them, as if they were Babies. — I requested a Line should be inserted that the Agent should not interfere in our Educational Work — all Lawyers refused to put this into the Assignment — It was finally determined that if we do not hear by tomorrow either way we will break off negotiations with Lyeth. - Lyeth is smarter than our Lawyers. — H. Kinzel went to the new

Attorney and signed the complaint and I gave the Attorney $100 - fee. This money was adduced to Kimmel - I Kimmel and Snyder show great readiness at all time to help. At this moment Greenbaum is ready to be agressive against the Trust Company and not Stern and Lippmann are hesitant -

In the evening we had a nice gathering in Honor of the Meeting of the Roerich Pact at Bruges. Doctor Fleischer presided. Frances spoke and outlined the past Achievents of the Roerich Banner and Pact and did it very well I read Professor Roerich's Adress to the Bruges Conference. - Captain Sellon, Mrs. Cochran Catherine, Mrs. Whitside and other good and close friends were in the Audience. Prof. Campbell spoke also at this Meeting. -

Flavius asked Nettie where the Clouds come from and where they go! Also where the Water comes from D. -

I hope Mad. Roerich's health is better - all the various News from New York must be a great Strain on her Heart. We are worried over Prof. Roerich's health.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 355

7

Wednesday Aug

Went to see Grenbaum and to my surprise Ernst was back. I am always pleased to see Ernst because he thinks clearly and is bolder (Courageous) -one feels confidence in him. People fear him, because they never know what he is going to do. We discussed at length the Abe Case. I begged them to break off negotiations with the Trust Co and at once start a suit against the Bank. Let us strike and let us not wait until they strike at us. I wrote a letter to Grenbaum Wolff + Ernst stating, that if no favorable Reply is received from the Trust Co, that they are ready to sign the Agreement, that the Museum cannot wait any longer. the Museum has shown every Consideration and forbearance to the Trust Co and to the Hazelwood Comittee — Grenbaum, Wolff + Ernst returned to us approximately $5.000.— of July Rent and they took out $5.30.— for Attorney fees from the same fund. I returned to the office — for days I have been practically away from my Office constantly spending time with the Attorneys. Either at Ernst's Office or at Stern's Office or at Hartman's. The principal thing is to keep lit up the Enthusiasm of the Attorneys.

At 12.30 Grenbaum called up and said

"Horch, I have what you consider good news for you." Lyeth called up and said Rickaby is against the Museum remaining in charge of the Building and therefore he will write us a letter insisting that we bring Receivership Action against the Rockrise Museum". — I was happy to hear this. It means the Break off of the negotiations fall completly on Rickaby's Shoulders. — Also it meant after 6 Weeks of daily negotiations, the great Open Battle will begin — already

A few Minute later we were served by Carter, Ledyard & Milburn with a "Summons and Complaint" (Foreclosure and Receiveship Action) Again it showed duplicity on Lyeth's Part. He had the Papers ready (a big Document ready printed) to shoot at us.

I went to Brenbaum's Office and we prepared a letter to Lyeth placing the full blame on Rickaby Shoulder for the discontinuce of the negotiation.

Attorney then got busy with Papers. I begged them to start Action against the Trust before Lyeth moves with his Action, but they refused to do this. — I pleaded with the Attorney to strike first, but they felt they could gain much more, if I

Eq. xp. 42, n. 357

Lyeth brought the Receivership Action — they felt the R. M. opposed (in Loan) Letters to Bondholders any Receivership. Now if we strike first, then the R. M. asks for a Receivership and their own President is elected Receiver. — However the fine possibilities of disqualifying the Manufacturers Trust Co as the logical Successor to the Chatham and Phenix Natl Bank and other important Possibilities were forgotten.

In the evening remained at Stern's Office until 12 30. In my discussions with the Attorneys I spoke powerfully, but although I differed with them, still everything was discussed in the friendliest manner. I told them, that we warned them before about the Duplicity and Treachery of Lyeth — now they at least Saw that we were right about him —

Late at night we send telegram to John Curry (Tammany Hall Leader) warning him, to beware of the misrepresentation made by Philipp Curry to him that it would cast a shadow upon him. Another telegram was sent to Governor Roosevelt in which we stated that Tammany Hall is using their influence against the Museum —

Personally I was ready for any kind of fight. Only our Attorneys worried me

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 358

Aug 11

Saw Ernst and Ojous and myself asked him again to strike first, but he could not be convinced — Ernst left for a meeting of the Banking Department At 11 3/4 the Judge's Secretary called up saying that in 15 Minutes Carter Ledyard will present Receivership Papers. We immediatly telephoned Ernst and to Hartman to go to Judge B. Shientag's Chambers (which is way downtown) As usual two Affidabid needed were not ready. One was to show my qualifications and another one to be made and Signed by Ernst Rushed to the Judge's Chamber and Shapiro (of Ernst's Office) was to bring additional Papers to the Judge's Office when ready. In the Judge's White Room Sat Lyeth, Allee, Hartman and Ernst and some other People. Stern had assured us before, that on Acount of powerful Pressure I Could not be alone appointed Receiver, but I would be named Coreceiver —

VII

Schluck

от 6 до 12

от 6 - 13

Ленточные

Кредиторы

Ед. хр. 328 л. 36

Aug 11 1932 Eg. xp. 42, n. 359 1.

I had lunch with Ernst then went home and told the Coworkers about the Proceedings. — I hoped for the best, I felt Confident, but the Judge cleverly veiled his decision Ernst and Hartman ha terribly tantalized and irritated Rickoff and Lyeth — Ernst used no soft and sweet language and Hartman at times seconded Hartman when he spoke always jumbed to his feet the Judge once said "You dont have to stand up, sit down" Hartman said "I can fight harder this way" the Judge said "Ah its going to be a fight? Good, I love a fight". —

We waited patiently for a Word from them Finally at about 3 30 the Word came that Dunne (Personal Counsel of John Curry the famous Hall Leader) were appointed as Receivers. Great jubilation took place in the office Morris, Ayers & Jones gave me good Luck Coins. A Great Joy. Everyone was happy. A great Battle. —

Lippincott left for Lake Placid to see Dinne, who is Spending his Vacation there. Great Doubt was

lspressed that Hurnd would
accept this Appointment
then went to Stern's Office to
sign the Bond necessary to be filed
with the Court Naturally Stern.
Lippmann received our united
thanks for their efforts. In the evening
we celebrated by going to the Movies! —
I can imagine how Rackaby was upset hearing of my
appointment!! Aug 21 He had everything "fixed" for D. J. Curry's Appointment
as Receiver It seems like a Wagnerian Opera. —
Next morning was at Hartmans
Office to arrose a new letter to be
send to the Bondholders, in which
we wanted to set forth Yesterdays
happenings in Court already Reporters
were interviewing Hartman about
the proceedings. Then went to
Stern's Office to Complete our Bond
Holders' Letter — this took so much
time, that we could not discuss
the plans for future Action to be
undertaken. Stern said, that Manufact.
Trust Co could discontinue this
Receivership Action and go next week
to another Judge and start another
Action next week — and though this secure
other Receivers — the Lays are strange
there. However if we present at
our (Counter) Papers to the Judge, this
action could be stopped. However

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 361

3.

all Lawyers feel the Trust Company could not dare to do this. —

Then Saw Ernst Spoke over various plans with him. He feels "the Chandler" evidence should be used now and other actions should be brought. Above all to get the money back from Curry (about $40.000).

The Bank and Dickoby will oppose this. It is unbelievable that up to now the Scholarship fund money has not been returned by the Bank. I also went over the Bondholders Letter with Ernst. I also Spoke to him about future Relations with Dumm. —

I understand Dumm is a fine man and very powerful in Politics in New York. A man who will not interfere in our Work, but will help us in many ways. Mr. Kahn Attorney for the Receiver came for a few Minutes. He seems to be a very fine Man. He will at once prepare Papers to Secure our Educational Expenses. Dumm is a close friend of Stern's. Ernst felt that we should act with great indifference to the Manufacturing Co. Now we can afford to be independent

Ernst said, that Hartman think a
gest deal of me Ernst felt Hartman
should act now and strike
Ernst will write to the Manufactu
tho and demand a new Bond
holders List
When we consider the events of
last few week we see everywhere
the Hand of the Lord How our
Attorneys refused to take the
initiative despite our begging them
to do So, How the enemy insisted
on a Receiver — and now they
received a "friendly Receiver".
Mann is also a bitter opponent of
Rickoby's — How help come the
last Moment! I am So grateful
to the Lord! Without His Constant
Help and Guidance, we would be
lost —

My great Concern is now to
make our Attorneys act and
strike mercidless. Got the enemy.
Our Attorneys are excellent defensive
Attorneys, but they dont like to
take the initiative Well, I will
do my utmost. —

Having a Carreciver will also
be useful in case of any difficulties.
Mann we heard from Lippmann accepted to be Corecciver

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 363

In the evening left with Mr. McSpen for Moriah. Catherine is greatly helping us with Mr Stein, By Constantly inspiring him to act and go forward.

Aug 13

In the morning we went over our new Bondholders Letter again. After some correction we telephoned them to Francs, who then proceeded to send this letter out to the Bondholders. —

We were also advised, that the Judge Signed my Bond. — Thus Doh officially Entered and qualified as a Receiver. —

We discussed many angles of the future Battles. —

Mr Kahn the new Attorney for the Receiver also arranged with the Judge that the Trust Co cannot make any Motions regarding this Receivership except before Judge Shientag. In other Words they cannot go to one of their favorite Judges and impose new Conditions. Kahn also arranged that the M. Trust Co has nothing to say about the Managment of the Bldg during

the Receivership —

Aug 14

I the Children look fine Oriole Helena is a little Cherub. She is brown as a Berry and constantly Smiling. Flavius is more diciplined and is a very Sweet boy. —
Stern seems to be having a fine time here.

Mr & Mrs. Stern came with me to Moriah Mrs. Stern will remain for 2 Weeks. Mr Stern is a fine Man, however if you urge him to hurry then he does the opposite —

Poloma and Catherine were so anxious to hear all the news.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 365

7.

Aug 15

Had lunch with Hartman and discussed future actions. He felt a suit of 5 Million should be brought against the Hazelwood Comittee by the Roerich Museum. Ernst should bring the action I telephoned to Ernst who seemed sympathetically inclined Again the problem is to make the Attorney act — they prefer to wait. —

Lyeth served Papers today on us to recover $9.000.— as well as the July Rents. Instead of our Attorneys acting and striking at Lyeth — he also strike at us.

This morning received a big Bouquet of flowers from the Employees of the Building. — Everyone rejoiced at the new State of Affairs. —

A reporter interviewed me from the N. Y. Tribune —

Aug 16

this morning visited the New Attorney Mr Kahn & Mr Sippingen also paid the Meeting. I told him of the injustice Statement the Roerich Museum had received at the Hands of

Rickaby and Lyeth How they Constantly
doubledcrossed us and maliciously
slandered the Museum. — While
discussing these matters Lyeth
called up and ask Kahn to come
over at 2.30 to his office — Rickaby
would be also present. Lyeth told
he would not have Hartman
present Kahn replied "this was not
necessary". — this delighted Lyeth
who believes Kahn will work
with him and Rickaby. Kahn
only did this to temporarily
lull them. Mouths (certain counties papers
must first be first filed by
Herbert Wolff - Trust, otherwise
the Trust Company could discontinue
their action of Receivership. they could
discontinue this present Action of
Receivership during the next 20 days. Once
the 20 Days have passed then
Receiveship remains). —

Kahn is a cultural Man and
he told us, if Rickaby will speak
against Culture, he will shut him
up for all time. —

Kahn wanted to give Lyeth
the Right to name the Accountant
Bitterly objected to this, It took
time to convince Kahn of this

then Kahn suggested to let Lyeth's Accountant check up our Accountant. I again strongly protested. I told him of our bitter experience in this field with Curry's Accountant. I warned him and told him this cannot be under any circumstances. — We are dealing with the World's greatest Crooks and we must guard our rights. — No enemy can enter our Home and Temple again. —

Because Lyeth brought an Action against the Roerich Museum for Rents for July and Educational Expenses (our Action our Attorneys should have started against Lyeth long ago) our Attorney came to Life and I believe brought a strong Counter Action in the higher Court against them) —

Mr. Stern advised me, that Kahn told him that at the meeting at Lyeth's office the following occured: Lyeth told Kahn that I was impossible — no one can get along with me. — Also that I drew large Salary! — Lyeth hoped our firm Policy would be pursued by Mr. P. J. Hahn. — !!!! — We shall watch

Aug 17th 1932.

Heard from Stern, that they are working on the Reply to Carter Ledyard & Milburn's Simon Complaint. Stern's office is also working on a suit which 2 Bond-Holders (A & B Series) would bring. — I believe the Co. X action will be the most upsetting one for our Opponents. — Allee of Cartel P. M. told Mr. Kahn, that "they would give their Right Arm, if they had not gone to the Bronx". —

Bishop & an Information Agency (Business) called up and wanted to know, which of the 7 Members of the Hartman Committee were closely connected with the Institution. It seems to me that Rickoby will want to show in his next Letter, that the Corbett Committee is nothing else but the Roerich Committee. Rickoby believes showing the close Relationship of the Corbett Committee with the Roerich Museum will prove effective with the Bond Holders. (?)

Yearly Worked today a great deal on the Albany Reports. —

A Japanese Lady came today sent By Horimychi. She is arranging an Exhibition of Japanese Art which will include some Piece from the "Imperial Japanese Household". — The Exhibition

would cost us nothing. — I naturally told this Lady about our Desire to Cooperate with Such a worthy undertaking. — She spoke very much against the Metropolitan Museum of whom She Stated "that they had no understanding of Japanese Culture". —

Hommichi called up to Congratulate upon my appointment as Collector. He seemed delighted and again expressed his confidence in our getting Work.

Magoffin wrote a letter of Congratulations. — this Appointment by the Court greatly helps to reestablish in fact heighten considerably our Standing in the eyes of America. — First they accuse us in Court of misappropriating funds etc and now the Court refuses to reinstate P. J Curry, but appoints an Officer of the Museum Receiver.

Aug 18

Doctor Lake was here for Lunch with Ojima and myself. He was friendly and promised he should Cooperate. It is very possible that his Son will marry the Daughter of D.C. Watson

Eq. xp. 42, n. 370

We are all impatient to have our Attorneys begin various Actions against the Others Comittee and the Trust Co.—

Visited Hartman and asked him to speed up the others Attorneys.— adding that this is an unusual battled and cannot be won by the usual antiquitated Method.

He agreed with me.—The difficulty is, that Stern's office is dragging the Work at present — Ernst and Greenbaum are away again.

Hartman called up Stern and urged him to prepare new Papers using the X Evidence.—

Hartman said to me " You have the Right Idea, if You dont worry, no one else will worry for You". You are right to use the Whip with the Attorneys and to keep after them".

Saw Mr Battle for a few Minutes, who was delighted with the Court's Decision and said he had written a letter to P.J. Sherry congratulating him on Speaking Nicely about myself. He felt Sherry was a fine Man. Tomorrow will see him when I will give him dope.

From the Reports from Oldlaver, the Brugs Conference was a great Succes. It was a pleasure to read about the Roerich Foundation at Brugs.

At an affair at Consul Gen. Kiep's home, at which were present about 50 other men — I was introduced as a "Conqueror" to the various other guests. Kiep, Schwarz said that "they are following our affair and fight with Roerich and know we will be the Conqueror". — Vice Consul Jordan said, that on June 15th appeared a Splendid Article by Hartmann about Prof. Roerich in the Munich newspapers. —

At this gathering Emil Klaessig representative of "Wolff's" Agency begged me to send him at once the Article about the Museum and he promised to publish in Germany in various newspapers. — He said, "I promise you I will cable it abroad without changing one word in the Article" —

I wonder how is Prof. Roerich's health?

Aug 19

G. J. Battle promised to make out an affidavid in which he would State that the Assignment was made out

on March 19 in lieu of Receivership and that Rickoby repudiated this Agreement This is of importance to us, I become the Trust Co claims the money from P. J. Curry on the ground that this Assignment is still in effect!!! In our opinion the Receivership Actibh abbrogated the Assignment —

Discussed at great length our Application for $2500.- per Month with Stein and Lippman. Stern feels first this Application should be made before Starting the other Action against them. Allwoy our lawyer wont to wait - or wait until our Opponents strike at us. — thus far $1140.000.- worth of Bonds have been deposited with the Corbett Comittee — this could be better.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 373 6a.

Aug 20 and 21st

Found Poroona and Children in good health - Flavius receives a great deal of Attention from Poroona. It is interesting to watch his observations and the questions he asks. Again he has grown — his hair is becoming lighter. - The nicest feature are his eyes, which are the darkest brown eyes I have seen — He appears to have a Worrysome disposition (or conscience). If we go on an Automobile trip (Cathrine's Car) he begins to cry, if everyone does not quickly get into the Auto - he is afraid somebody will be left behind —

Oriole simply Smile all day long. Poroona has not gained weight, but she appears to look much stronger.

It is a Joy to write down the the beautiful friendship that exists between Poroona, Catherine, Ingie and myself. — Catherine and Ingie are living in our House and we dont know that they are present. Next Week we hope Ojona will come to Moriah for a few Weeks - she needs a rest. Stern came also to Moriah - we spoke very frankly to him about our dissapointment that the Attorneys do not bring stong Lawsuits against our Opponents. — Catherine told Stern, that the Attorneys should uphold with dignity my name as President of the Mundi

Lyeth excellently protects Mr Rickaby's
Name. When Lyeth and Rickaby make
Statments about myself, that I am a
"difficult man" and "impossible" etc, etc
Your Attorneys never give an adequate
answer upholding the dignity of the
Museum. —

Stern wishes first to make an Application
to secure from the Court an Allowance for
$2500. — for educational expenses and they
file suits against Rickaby and the Trust Co
We replied, if it takes a few days, to
file such an Application we would wait,
but not if it take 2 Weeks.
Aug 22nd

I did not hear anything from Stern and
Lippmann today. —

Kahn told me, that he felt an
Application for educational funds would
take 2 Weeks (Stern said to us a couple
of days.)

Ernst will be back on Wednesday
and we must have then a clear
understanding. the delay and stupid
excuses of our Attorneys is a great
worry to me —

I wrote a letter to President Alessandri
of Chile asking him about the possibility
of cooperating with him in an
Exhibition of Chilean Art

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 375

Aug 23

The great problem remains how best to present to the Court the Application for #300.- per Month for educational funds. Foreign expenses the Court will not consider. Neither can it contain any Interest Payment to myself. the expenses itemized in detail as to what each Lecture and Concert costs. — We will find a way. —

At the meeting on August 22nd — Keough stated clearly that his Comittee opposes any allowance for educational expenses (he mentioned time and time again the Lease of #65.000) also his Comittee opposes rent free apartments for the Trustees. — It seems to me that Stern and Lippmann at last realize that their diplomatic negotiations get them nowhere — Rackoby and his Comittee must be disbanded and beaten - negotiations are a waste of time. —

Mr. Schron from Kahn - Lorn's office was here and he went over the Legals.

In the Eveng Chandler was here for Supper & I pray Ernst will decide to act decisively — he returns tomorrow and remains 3 or 4 Days

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 376

Aug 24

Early in the morning I was at Ernst's office. To my regret he felt the H. Evidence should be presented through an Action by two Bondholders.

He felt the Museum should not bring this Action in the Supreme Court. Ernst believed best for us to go to the Bar Association and lay the Charge before them. I told Ernst that the Bar Association is known for one thing namely "they always protect the big lawyer and disbar the small lawyer". He admitted this.

Later Lippmann and Stern saw Ernst and they also found him in the same Attitude. Stern asked Ernst "If such an Action would embarrass him". — Ernst replied it would not. Stern feels that Ernst does not like to bring these kind of actions!

Hartman also spoke to Ernst and told him that the idea of bringing a suit from Bondholders he is already dying and his Papers are practically Completed. Hartman told Ernst he felt the Museum should bring this important Action. Ernst told Hartman to

Eg. xp. 42, n. 377 10.

think it over and he would decide on Friday. — I also spoke to Ernst again and told him of the Trustees determined attitude to strike hard at Rickaby. I told Ernst "Imagine if Rickaby had this evidence in his possession how he would act against us". —

Jordan, Vice Consul of Germany had lunch with Ojing and myself.

In the afternoon a Trustees Meeting at which Modra stated she had done <u>everything possible</u> for the Press, but complained she needed money and more secretaries. — She does not realize, that many a business had plenty of money and secretaries and failed and other undertakings had hardly any money (because) but find the greatest concerns in the World. Something beside Money is needed. —

Eg.xp.42, 1.378

1.

Aug 25

Saw Ernst pleaded with him and asked him to strike hard and fearlessly. Ernst however felt it might be better to bring the Action first a Bondholders — Told him the Museum must strike. He finally said he would want to talk it over with Hartmann and Sterne

Later in the afternoon saw Lippmann — he fully agreed with Ernst again Ernst told him that he wished once more to learn the truth and ask if they will not want, that I West (their Vice President and Member of the Bondholder Committee) resign. He would advise them of the Action, think he will bring. Also must wish to hint self XC about this Action — he had made a promise to him not to bring the action before telling him first about it — I objected to this Proceedure. To begin with the Manufacturers T. Co was warned 3 times, so was Rickoby why to do this again? Would Rickoby warn us? Never — In regard to

X to tell him first about the intended Action, it would only delay matters Considerably. — I appealed to Lippmann to support us in our desire to strike & told him to be bold and courageous. Also mentioned "Attorney Cohn advice" and make suggestions, but not dictate to us and force us to give in to their way of looking at this Case." — This happens to be our fuhrer and not theirs. — Told him plea. to act we take the full responsibility for the Consequences". — But the Lippmanns sided with Ernst. He felt it would not make much Liffence. —

Aug 26

Ejana and myself visited Ernst and asked him to please serve Papers on Rickaby and the other Members of this Comittee — He felt he would have to notify X first about this Action. — Ernst spoke of bringing another Action. He felt perhaps they had no right to do Business

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 380

of many issues

asking for the Deposit of Bonds without being organized as a Trust Company. He wishes to look into this and he already has asked the Banking Department to give him a Report.

Told him it would be unwise to speak again to the Trust Company — How few people possess Daring. —

Ernst then said he would attend a Meeting at Hartman's at 2 30 in the Afternoon at which Lippmann would also be present. At the meeting Ernst first outlined the action, which Hartman should bring in behalf of his Comittee against Rickoby. It was interesting to note, that Hartman took down Ernst's Suggestion of Ernst's. — Ernst seemed to Share all the ideas. — Ernst's principal thought is to find Legal Reasons for disqualifying them to operate in the State of New York. (A good idea if it can be done and Lord of the Attorneys will find time to look up the Law)! —

Later we spoke about the X evidence. Ernst said that he assured X at the time, when he received the Affidavid

that he would tell him, when he would bring the action / Perhaps X has some special Way of wishing to see the Material Needed — Ernst said "he owes it to his Soul to advice X of this intended Action" — I told Ernst the real facts of this Case are, that X H. came or might and told us what X C intended to do.. That X.C was ready to throw us into Bankruptcy and get $100.- for doing it. Mr. X. did not care anything for the R. Men, but could to Obtain us and through it learn Money. X C even knew the Muslims, as he had visited the Myslem before. — Now for this type of man our Attorney is to show all Sorts of Consideration. How if Ernst think of the R. M.? as he should? How Pitkoby Show any Consideration for us? If Pitkoby and his Crowd would have had this Information, we would be driven long ago out of the Country. Why not strike strongly at the Energy? Where is the Boldness? Laziness of our Attorney? Always they are afraid — Ernst said "

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 382

Printed

pointing to one of Inscriptions which Hartman has hanging in his Room on the Walls "Now I believe in this one Sign "that by bold action progress is made, even if some Errors are made in doing it".— I said "Absolutly".— I told them further "that if I knew Some one who had Special Evidence on Rickaby and we could secure it, you would be willing to spend money for securing this Evidence. Now you have this Evidence in your Possession and now you waste time in using it". I— Told them Object to Being Chandler and giving him the Right to tell us what should be done in bringing this Action, that it will Clog Matters. We never Know what X.C. will do. He may Suggest to see Rickaby or Go to Washington, where Chandler's attorney will visit Solicitor General Thatcher, whose father was a Partner of Simpson Thatcher & Bartlett Thatcher may wish to whitewash this Entire Matter".—

Too bad that Mrs. Roosevelt refused Honorary Membership in the Society. Stokes sent a check for $250.— to be used for Paying of Bills of the Museum. Thinking how best to present a Budget of $30.000.— to the Judge for our Educational Work the Attorneys want to present it in Detail —

Aug 27

Again at beautiful Moriah. Going cousin along to spend a week or two here. The Children look fine. Oriole is a fiery Child and seems to be everyone's favorite.

Mr. & Mrs. Stokes are spending a few days with us here. — He certainly loves the Book of the Lord. Stokes may again donate funds for Publication. Mr. & Mrs Herrick are here too. It seems that the Client must accept the Decision of the Attorney. If the Client can't pay the Bill, but he has nothing to say. I told him we engaged Attorneys but not dictators. Of course it is evident that Ernst has Banking Connections which he values. Ernst is a Member of the Banking Comission, so he does not wish to bring any action against Banks unless every effort has been made to peacefully settle the matter

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 384 1.

August

Shapiro I understand may wish to delay replying to the "Summons and Complaint." He will ask for an Extention. Our Attorneys prefer extentions of time instead of winning victories.

It seems to me something will have to be done with our Creditors. Either funds must be raised or an Extention of time to be agreed upon. —

thus far Schurr is not preparing the + Papers. —

Aug 30th —

I had Hartman call up Schurr to demand the draft for the promised X Action. Schurr advised him, that he would have this ready by tomorrow. It was difficult for me to believe, that Something is being done. —

In the evening had Supper with XC — even he felt Some definite Action should be brought by Ernst. —

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 385

2.

Aug 31 1932.

Saw Shapiro of Ernst's office and he was anxious to enter into an Agreement with the Manufacturers T. Co whereby they will grant us additional time to answer the Foreclosure Suit upon the condition, that if the Court grants us the $2500.- per Month Educational Funds we will turn over to them the $40.000 now in the Receiver's possession - Of this $40.000.- we are to receive $5.000.- still due us.

The Trust Co will agree not to oppose our Application for Educational funds.

Shapiro felt that it was not necessary to put into the Answer (of the suit) the claims for money. Shapiro felt these claims would be thrown out by the Judge -

Stern & Lippman strongly opposed both these Contentions of Shapiro and so did we. - We will get the $2500.- Allowance from the Court and we will also beat them and get the $40.000.- Grenbaum, Wolff & Ernst certainly wish to protect the Trust Co from any possible harm. - If we secure the $40.000.- then we might pay some Interest to those Bondholders deposited with the Harrison Comittee or make some other use of it - I called up Ernst in the Country and he agreed that we should fight for the $46.000.-

but believed that the Claims as prepared by Stern's Office would not hold. Ernst promised to call up Shapiro tomorrow. — Also spoke to Lippmann and Stern late in the night and they are very upset at Ernst's Office. — Like Ourselves they feel that the Claims should be put into the Answer. It will tie up the Bank in another Legal tangle — Stern suggested to have Shapiro Secure an Extention of time from the Trust Co, so that Ernst could be present Ernst returns next week for 2 days.

the Eclipse was beautiful to watch. —

Received a nice letter from Brother Fretig! I would love to have Photos of his new Painting.

I Spoke to Mrs. Hale on the Phone. —She was very friendly and seemed very much interested in our Work. She promised to telephone me next week.

Dearest Reverence and Congratulations to you Beloved Father and Mother for the glorious Biochemical Laboratory Building. It is a beautiful Building and only you could have constructed

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 387

amidst these difficult times Such a Temple of Science and Beauty.

Greetings to Brother Yamuya for the Splendid Photographs and the nice and Cultural way in which he arranged these photos in an approbriate Album —

The Folder for George's new Dictionary is most impressive and dignified. this coming Book should silence the Mouths of all. Even Albany cannot pass Such an Achievement by with a shrug of their Shoulders.

(September 1st — Sept 6th

A great joy to be again at Moriah) the Children look fine. Flavius English is funny at times. He turns everything around. For instance "Where it is? Where did they went? He is a fine affectionate boy. No matter what he does to Oriole she looks upon him as her God. It was a Joy to read here and study here Madame Roerich's last Letter — this letter is wonderful. I greatly appreciate this letter, because Madame Roerich wrote it, despite the Hardships of the trip and her not feeling well —

Constantly I am thinking how to make our Attorneys act! They

do not wish to take the initiative despite our begging them to do so. I greatly worry about this, as the time goes by and the Enemies do not sleep. — I begin to comprehend what Lincoln must have suffered because he could not make his Chief General McClellan fight. McClellan constantly found excuses for not attacking the Enemy (in the Civil War 1861). McClellan was busy with arranging Drills and Parades and Rules well how to retreat, but not to attack. —

Washington similarly suffered with his Generals. — It is not easy to make others carry out the needed Actions.

I hope such actions will be forthcoming next Week. —

It is a nice picture to see Spencer Flavius and Oriole eat their supper together in the Kitchen. Flavius's Hero is Spencer and Oriole's Hero is Flavius.

We returned home in Caro. from Moriah. We all feel how a concentrated action is needed. Mr. Stern who was with us at Moriah promised us his fullest cooperation, but he often changes his decision at Meetings with other Attorneys. — Patience Courage and Persistence will win for us.

My Dear Beloved Ones,

I regret that this Page was left out in a previous Letter

Deepest Love

Logan

Eg. xp. 42, r. 390

1.

Sept 7th

Rickaby sent out another strong Letter to the Bondholders. There are many lies in his letter in fact some of his allegations are outrageous. I pray it will affect the Spirit of our Attorney! — We cannot join with such lack of Action on their part —

Labarthe connected with one of our South American Societies visited Bruges and told Nettie that Pulpink is a wonderful man and that it is a splendid exhibition. He also visited the European Center in Paris and remarked that the place looked as if it was dead. the place lacked spirit Chklaver mentioned if he had $40.- per Month make he could do many things. Labarthe Stated our Order is unknown in the American Colony in Paris. —

Meeting at Rheinbaum's office. Lippmann, Smith and Shapiro were present I pointed out to Rheinbaum before Lippmann came, that this Letter Sent out by Rickaby (which ~~would not~~ should have been sent out) would have brought a number of actions

against)
the Rickaby Comittee. Ernst had told me he would be back today, but he will only return in one Week.
the first question discussed was:
1) Should we accept the Manufacturers T.Co. suggestion not to oppose the Foreclosure Action which they have brought. —
2) Not to fight for the $30.000.— in Curry's possession. The Trust Co. will give us $5.000.- of the $30.000 and the $25.000 is given to the Trust Co.

3) The Trust Co will then if we agree to Point 1 & 2 not oppose our Application for Educational funds. —

4) the Trust Co will give us Extention of time before bringing the actuall foreclosure Sale off the Property.

Lippman strongly argued we should not accept the Trust Co Suggestions. He felt we will get the $2000.- Educational expenses Anyway and then with the $30000.- of the Receivers money we can do whatever we like. Ofcourse the Trust Co will fully oppose our Securing the $30000.- It will be a real fight. — We accepted Lippman's idea

to fight it.

II. In replying to the Foreclosure Action Lippman wished to put in "Claim against the Trust Co and the Rickaby Committee. Shapiro and Grenbaum strongly opposed this suggestion. Lippman argued that if a man comes with a legal Paper and takes your house away is one thing, but if shortly afterwards it is decided by a Higher Court that this was illegal, that the paper upon which the took your house away was wrongfully secured, (that is another story) the Owner of the Building has a right to sue the man for the damages caused for the period of time that it was illegally occupied.

Grenbaum felt it would not hold in Court and he asked Smith to look up more Law on this Point. Another Meeting was arranged for tomorrow in Lippman's Office.

Hartman felt worried about the latest Rickaby Letter which is effective. I told Hartman to please support me fully at future Meetings with Attorneys and not support Attorneys who are Constantly on Vacations. —

We were shocked to read of the terrible difficulties encountered on your trip — How wonderfully our Great Mother met the serious situations is a great example for us. I am deeply concerned what effect this great strain will have on Mother's Health? I pray for Her Health it is so needed. —

Toroma was here for one day but was called back to Moridh as Flavius caught a cold. —

Sept 9

Nettie telegraphed that Flavius's cold had disappeared. —

I feel that Prof Roerich is greatly worried about conditions in America. Certainly conditions are not easy, but in what part of the World are conditions easy? My Dear Father, we will fight and nothing shall deter us from our object manfully, to conquer the forces of darkness. We were faced of being put out of our Building on June 3rd and we did weaken, but acted bolder then ever (even Mr Morris Ernst said, at that time (in reply I believe to an Invitation to come to the Museum) " the nearer you get of being put out on to the street the calmer and more determined you become ". —

We shall hold out unto the bitter end. I have absolute faith in the final Victory and no obstacles can hold me back. And how can it be different when we have Such Glorious Guidance? How divine are the Teachings!!! How uplifting and magnificent are the Letters from Mr. and Prof Racik!! I am deeply grateful for all what is being done for us! My one desire is to do better work. —

I would so like the present Problem of our Building straightened out, so that Ojana could again return to Nagar to be of assistance to Mother.

I was invited to Mrs. Hale, who was very friendly. She stated She has been asked by many People about our present difficulty and she told them it had nothing to do with the Museum but was Simply the Attempt of a Bank to steal a Beautiful Building. She also said that our Exhibition in the Past year has won the Admiration of all Critics. She spoke of her great difficulties with the French Museum for which she had arranged such splendid Exhibitions during the past year. She was told "that they did not like Impressionism anymore". Of the Board is J. P. Morgan

Goodyear and other prominent people)".—
Even the feeling is so bitter that a
lawsuit may come from it. These Trustees
spoke slanderously about Mrs. Dale to
high French officials. This greatly worried
Mrs. Dale, because she has tirelessly
worked for French Culture in America.
While she was greatly worried (and
once before she was threatened of
being put out of the U.S. on
account of her Cultural Work)
at night an unknown lady called her up
and told her she could arrange
for her a Meeting in London with
the President of the Bank of France
and to whom she could tell all
her present difficulties. Within 2
days she left for France and she
was able to present her side of the
case to this Banker and to Paul
Léon and others. — She told me this
when I had told of how an unknown
man came one night to help us.
Mrs. Dale was thrilled — we met on
common ground. Mrs. Dale said she
still feels that behind the attacks
against her are some powerful
& her unknown forces. She said to
me she believes that perhaps behind the
Manfachmes Trust Co who are so

bitterly attacking the Roerich Museum stand) some to [illegible] unknown) enemies.
Mrs. Hale said that she believes the reason why Rockefeller is building Radio City (melange) on Fifth Ave at a pldge not so suitable for an Opera House and Cinema theatre and 77 Story Office Building is to throw a Shadow on the principal Catholic Church which is located right opposite. —

Sept 12th —

Again long sessions with Attorneys who simply do not understand Harrington. Stern and Lippmann Gradit are ready to send out a strong Bondholders letter, but Glenbard wishes to dilute and weaken it — Only strong letters will have strong results. — Lately few Bonds have been deposited with the Hartman Committee — Hartman is sending out another letter to the Bondholders in which he states, that "he would not grant any Concessions to L.F. Hoch and Roff Roerich". — Objected to this because we never asked for any Concessions — it appears if we do not

favors. In this letter he also states his opposition to "foreign dispenso". — Solso objected to this. Hartmann also does not wish us in our forth coming letter to mention that the Roerich Museum endorses his Comittee — Hartmann wants to play a Neutral Part Certainly he cannot succeed if he is infilled with Neutrality. — Bond will be deposited with the Hartmann Comittee only if the Roerich Museum endorses the Hartmann Comittee.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 398 9.

In reference to the Entry of the Minutes of September 12th (Paragraph 38) of the Polish Museum of New York I wish to add that only because of the present serious time, which need the Concentration of our Strength on Great and major subjects, I refrained from entering into argument with Florea and Sisto - You will make an entry under Paragraph #38#, that since June Sina has been Keeping the Cash received from Pupils (Master Institute) without depositing these receipts to the General Bank Account. His Report since September 1st is doing the same thing. — These monies which they Kept and did not deposit in the general fund were probably used for current Expenses for their Departments. — This attitude is incomprehensible when everyone should concentrate and realize what is of utmost importance - Certainly at this Moment the support of Mrs. Cosati, Bridge, Paris are of primary importance. — Even Mr. Platkin said today " When there was plenty of money Mrs Gross and Mrs. Lichtenberg were happy

to use it Now when times are difficult they keep the Cash for their own Department." —

Naturally many others here could not help noticing the change which had been inaugurated by Sir and Thyes Least of all is the mistrust shown but I fear mistakes and mistyps in the Press. —

Thus far I have not met the Coreciver I invited him to come here. —

Rickaby's firm are the Attorney for the Relatives.

I hope Prof. Rocrich's health has improved. —

Eq. Xp. 42, n. 400

1.

Sept 20
Mod. Roerich's Letter came and gave us great Joy and great spiritual Upliftment.

Magoffin and Forest Grant had lunch with Ojas and myself. Magoffin loved the Idea of the World League of Culture and as it appears, he will accept the American Presidency. Magoffin will also be most useful as our Spokesman at the meeting of the Harmon Comittee this is very important for us.

Tonight we had a Friendship Bond Comittee Meeting and a Resolution will be drafted by this Comittee stating the great financial Loss suffered on account of the illegal Relationship and the Bankruptcy charges—

Sept 21
McDonald came and told me of his having lunch with Keough and Harrison. Keough asked him about Mr. Pelham member of the Corbett Comittee Apparently they are trying to get something on Pelham. McDonald said he knew nothing about him. McDonald then asked Keough

Eg.xp. 42, 1. 401

2.

how many Bonds they had and Keough replied "about $700.000." Keough said they are going to ask Mr Philipp to come to see them and they wish to inquire about this letter. (Philipp's letter was sent to Bondholders by the Corbett Comittee).

Then McDonald met Rickaby and he did not recognize him anymore. Rickaby had aged so much!!! (He will age still more before we are finished with him).

Mr Rabinowitz (Real Estate Man) came today in behalf of the Receiver to make a survey of our Building. I heard he will make a favorable Report about our Work. This Report Kahn (Attorney for the Receiver) will present to the Judge when our Application for Educational Expends will be made before the Judge. Our Application for Educational Fund should be argued tomorrow before Judge Shientag — but from the Story of our Attorneys it may be delayed. I hope not — I spoke to two Bondholders who will write a letter of Protest to the Manufacturers Trust Co against any attempt to

Sept 21 1932.

attempt to have me removed as Receiver. Letters will also be written to other Banks whose Offices are Members of the Hazlewood Comittee.

Today Stern told me it would be stupid and childish to secure substitution Papers because Curry and Weston are absent. (This Stern stated when I mentioned that the reason it should have been done because Ernst had delayed this Action for Weeks. — Hartman told me he is getting substitution Papers (a Court order) to serve Papers on the Attorneys for the Individuals). In one Phone it is stupid on the other Telephone it is Smart —

Schur (of Ernst & Ernst) told me today, that it is always best to let the other side strike first!!! (a fine agressive Lawyer!?)

Sept 22

Today Ojana wanted to give a few Page of Teaching to Radna. Ojana had just finished translating them. Radna replied "I cannot accept the Teaching now, as I am going to lunch." —

Eg. xp. 42, n. 403

Sept 23

Called up Schurz and found out, that the Meeting before Judge Schiertag took place (I was not called up by any of the Attorneys). — Rickaby, Lyeth, Hartman, Kahn and Schurz were present. Schurz stated that Hartman spoke excellently in behalf of the Museum. Rickaby bitterly opposed the granting of $250.— per Month Allowance. He quoted the Lease of $6.000 per year which was entered into and not fulfilled. The Judge became angry at Rickaby when he told the Judge "You seem to favor the Educational Allowance. And I will take it to the higher Court and appeal". — Lyeth who had spoken in favor of Educational Allowance and had even written a letter about it told the Judge "that he doubts that the Judge has a legal Right to grant Educational Legends". — Hartman strongly replied to this. He told Lyeth "Why then did you advocate the paying of Educational Allowance to the Trustee the Manufacturers Trust Co.? Kahn spoke more reservedly in

favor of the Allowance." — At the
end of the Meeting the Judge asked
Schurs for Additional Affidavid
setting forth especially Legal Points
at to the Right of the Court
granting funds for the Education
Work.
Lyeth was bitter and also hinted
about a "Conflict of Interests" between
Torch and the Trustee. Schurs felt
Lyeth was getting ready an
Application for my Removal
as Receiver.
Rickaby after the Meeting asked
Harmon "What is the Suit you
intend to bring against my
Committee?" Harmon told him and
also said "I want the Bonds back
deposited with Your Committee." this
refereed to $60.000.- "Certificate of
Deposits" of the Hazelwood Committee
(Bonds deposited with the Hazelwood
Committee, but these Depositors of
Bonds now indicated their Desire
to withdraw them from the
Rickaby Committee and deposit
them with the Corbett Committee)
Rickaby replied "Well I may
give you those Bonds and You need
not start the Law Suit".—

Ex. Exp. 42, p. 405

6.

" "

Hartman then said to me
"Hoch Dam up, a tree shall
I accept Rickaby's proposition and
withdraw my idea of a Law Suit
and take the $60,000.- worth of
Bonds or refuse Rickaby's
suggestion." I replied "For God
Sake do not tell us out and
accept his Plan to take the $60,000
in Bonds. If you will fight you
will get all of Rickaby's Bonds."
He received the Bonds through
Haught". — the hardest thing is
to keep the "united front" of our lawyers against
the enemy". — Certainly Rickaby
would like to bury the
Contemplated Law Suit by
Hartman !!! Next week Lyeth
will come with some crooked proposition
to calm us down and our
Lawyers fore this, (much better
then to fight.)

I am grateful to Hartman
for his Help today before Judge
Schiendag. — Eust and Hamburg
were away on Vacations."

Today prepared some Letters to
be send by Bondholders and friends
to the higher Officers of Banks
where various Officers of the Hazelwood

Comittee are officers. It is important to let Mr M. Traylor President of the First National Bank of Chicago know, that the Vice President of the First Natl Bank of Chicago engaged Attorneys to thwart us with Bankruptcy. As our Lawyer do not act, we will bring Pressure from another Side.

Our last Bondholder letters were given by Modra to a guard to the Post office to send off.

Many Bondholder did not get this letter (dated Sept 19).

Apparently this guard did not send them out & perhaps he took the Stamps off the letters. Now we must have this Same Letter reprinted and sent out again prior to this always and so as to book these letters in a taxi to the Post Offices A very very Sad story to Unreal

saw Hartman and he agreed not to accept Rickoby's suggestion of calling off the Lawsuit and accepting $600.00 Bonds.

Hartman advised me that he may serve on another Comittee where he would work with Rickaby on the same Comittee!!! I will speak with Ernst regarding this matter

Had lunch with Stern and Lippmann we spoke over the procedure for next week. Stern's office promised to help Ernst office with the new affidavid (supplementary) to be filed on Monday before Judge Schieting. Lyeth in his affidavid of opposition is quoting legal authorities that the Judge has no right to allow us Educational expenses. Our Attorneys will point out that the legal authorities quoted by Lyeth do not apply to our Case and in turn will quote Legal authorities which state that the Judge and the Receiver have the right to grant us Educational funds. — Stern is somewhat disappointed that we have only $360.000.- in Bonds and Rickoby $660.000. — I warned Stern that our Case must be won

by disabling the other Comitee. the Legal Actions should be brought to gainst Rickoby and his Comitee. Also that our Attorney always speak "of sitting down with Rickoby" — let us forget this weak formulae and fight Rickoby and his "Rocketeers". —

Lippman then went over to see Hartman to look over his Legal Papers (the suit which Hartman intends bringing against the Rickoby Comittee)

I then visited Schyler who gave me his impression of the Meeting Before Judge Schientag. We went over Rickoby's affidavid in opposition. Rickoby is against the Allowance also we must Rent for the Trustees Apartments. To his Affidavid he attaches the Omnicom Bond Circular which state the Lease of $65.000.- and also attaches his last Bondholders Letter.

Also read Kahn's Affidavid. He state that Mr Hoyt is President of the Museum" he naturally can't request the $2500.- Allowance and he would be prejudiced" therfore Mr Dunn make this request. Kahn speaks of the Tax Exemption, which should be preserved for the Bondholders.

Also that "Mr Korch should not receive any Compensation from the Educational Allowance if it is granted". Also the Judge should make the Allowance on a Month by Month Basis." — His affidavid was both good and bad. —

Shapiro is working on his Affidavid for the Return of the funds from Turkey. This Action Comes up on Monday morning (Sept 26) All in all the Attorneys are kept very busy with Motions and Counter Motions. —

Visited Mr Bennett who will write strong letters to the various Bankers on the Comittee. His letter coming from Westinghouse may have some effect. He was exceedingly friendly.

In the evening Paroona and the Children returned. The Children are fine. Paroona if anything looks thinner.

Sept 24

Recieved from a Bondholder an early letter sent out by the Hazelwood Comittee in which a close relationship is indicated between the Hazelwood Comittee and the American Bond & Mortg Co. — We know the fate of

W. J. Moore its President —
Hartman said he will bring his
Action this Monday (?) I pray he will
Hartman had lunch with Mrs.
Sutro and tried to get a Loan
from her to be used by the
Comittee. "Modana" (But) Sutro remained
calm and evasive. —
In our Building is a "Comic Law
Institute" — Some one changed the
Sign and took out the "s". —
It appears that we will take
in approximately $90.000. — less from
Rents. this 1/year Must off this
loss can be ascribed to Mr.
Rickoby's actions. —
Radna has made some good
Savings in her department and
feels very happy about it
Modra asked to have a Secretary
engaged for her. I replied I wish
to have an Outline of what that
Secretary will do. Miss Bathink most
of the time made out Bills. We
will not throw anymore money
away. — Modra is also involved
with Little Mrs. No. I begged her long
ago not to order all Book from
one firm. Are there no other good
firms in New York? the Funk & Book

Costs $800 - Modra received $200.- from Kettner which she gave to Little Ives & asked her make a seperate arrangent with Little Ives by for this book. Modra did not do it. Nor Little Ives will not deliver the Spinoza Book until full Payment is made. Little Ives are right when they deal with Somebody who does not know anything about Business, but insist on handling everything herself. — It is about time to stop throwing away good money for bad Time and too serious.

We are all anxious to Resume the Reich Museum Bulletin, but let Modra secure some subscriptions. Runes with little money at his Comand is now becoming sumfull with his 2 Magazines. Kettner is making fine progress. It is not money but the Secretary, but the fire of the spirit and hard work that will bring Success. - Modra said the Mussvati Journal printed abroad also came out late!!!

Eq. xp. 42, n. 412 13.

Sept 26

Ojana and Radna went to the Brookline Supreme Court, where Mr Shapiro argued for the Return of the Curry Money. Lyeth and Allen represented the Trust Co. From all accounts Shapiro spoke much better than Lyeth. Lyeth lamented over the decision in the Appellate Court (which vacated the Receivership). Judge Hammer said under the Circumstances must return the money to the Museum. The Judge granted Lyeth until tomorrow to file another affidavit. Lyeth asked 3 days to make out another affidavit. Shapiro said "Certainly not, if the Trust Company wants to take the Museum's money."—

In the morning Kahn came with a Mr Rubinstein. This may will come back day for one hour to talk over various problems of the Building. — Kahn said the Trustee Room disturbed him. It is difficult for the Judge to justify so many Rooms.

Lippman also felt Prof. Roelink and George Roelink Room could not be gotten (Rent) free.

Naturally neither can I justify my Parents Apartments. —

Lawrence asked about the letter sent to the Manufacturers T.C. Lyeth had called up and said that Trust Company was diluged with letters of Protest. In these Letters Stowe was mentioned, that they had heard that an Application was to be made by the Trust Co to have me removed. — Ernst said how did these people find it out? I told him a Brooklyn had called me up and told me that they had heard these rumours. In our place everything spreads like wild fire! —

I asked Ernst's opinion of Hartman also being on a Comittee with Rickaby? Ernst replied "that is perfectly O.K." — I am also on a Comittee friendly to the Manufacturers Trust Co!!! This love for the Manufacturers Trust Co can easily be understood.

1. Hartman on same Comittee with Rickaby
2. Ernst on another Comittee with the Manufacturers
3. Stern and Lippmann might be together with Carter Ledyard & Milburn

this last part is still under Consideration.

Despite these interrelationships we

Eg. Exp. 42, p. 414

15.

will win. Of course these combinations are not uncommon.

Ernst loved the letter of Novak's to secure public subscriptions and asked to get a few more Consul Generals to subscribe. He felt it could give great publicity. — Ernst said he would show Novak's letter to Judge Schienta. —

About the problem of the Trustee Rooms Ernst felt, that in his affidavit he will not mention the exact the Amount of Rooms used by the Trustees. He felt that Ralph Reinch, George Roerich My Parents, S. M. Newburger would not be granted by the Judge. Ernst said after the Reorganization "You can take 50 Rooms for yourselves". —

Mrs. Sperburgh is writing letters to the Trust Co and to other Banks protesting at their unheard of actions — Mr & Mrs. Rosenthal visited us — certainly an uninteresting evening. —

Wall Street is worried about the coming elections. Roosevelt is very much disliked by Wall Street. It appears he will be the new President the popular former Mayor Walker of New York is already

forgotten the new Mayor appears to be doing well. He is a former School Teacher.

It is a great pleasure to hear the Children home again. Little Viola when put to bed at night, sometimes sits up in her bed for hours. —

Flavius has reached the Stage when poetry could be of great assistance. He asks question after question.

"Where does the Rain come from?"
"Where does the Light come from?"
"Why do people die"?
"What does it mean to die?
"Where do the Clouds come from?
"What is a fire?" etc, etc.

Paroona would like to get some other children together and secure a Teacher.

Despite numerous promises the Law Suit by Hartman against the Rickoby Comittee has not been Started.

Sept 27

Modra visited Doctor Zampaio (after much persuasion) Showed him Novaks excellent letter Zampaio will also write a letter and contribute $5.- Other Consul Generals are following Suit It is wonderful to see how the foreign Nations appreciate the Cultural Work of the Museum —

Say Schwarz ment over in detail the Affidavit he must file tomorrow

in opposition to Lyeth's. Lyeth's Affidavid is as black a Document as I ever read. He allude to many thing. Naturally the Lease is attack & the Room of the Trustee. — He consider the space occupied by the Museum, Trustee and office worth $89.000.- per year!!! He want to Know what happened to the money in Jonuary, Febuary and March. — This has nothing to do with the Allowance we are trying to Secure — for May Febuary and March were dipused under supervision of Simpson, Thacher & Bartlett. He complain at the bitter attitude of Ernst during the negotiation to affect a Settlement and how he has laboured arduously for week, on the Reich Mysell Matter!!! All cheap stuff, that has nothing to do with this Application!!! He mention that I laid down definite Condition during negotiation!! that the Report of S. J. Phillips & while he think its not bad — but this Report did not take in all condition of the Case!!! Everything is twisted around. All this "Black Magic" will not prevail against the Power of Light! — Prof. R's particle "Onality" is marvellous.

Sept 28

Lippmann was upset, that letter had been sent to the various Bankers. the City Bank wrote back a letter to some friends "that as soon as Mr Curry returns he will immediatly take up this matter with him" (regarding Bankruptcy).—

Frances signed the Affidavid in opposition to Lyth's and Rickaby it is wised during the Receivership for me not to sign any Legal Papers. The affidavid seemed well made out. It stated that the $65.000.— Lease has nothing whatever to do with the present problem of the Receivers. the Receivers are confronted with a very practical Question: Is it a drain to groups to continue the Roerich Museums Educational Activities or not? From every angle it is an absolute necessity to do so. In regard to the $65000.— Lease it must be kept in mind that the Bank took back $320.000 worth of Bonds and advanced $165.000.— to complete the Building. The first condition was to save the Building for the Bondholders. If this $165.000 would not have been needed for this Purpose it might have been very diffe

Schurz also referred again in the affidavit that Mr Lyon had fully acknowledged and approved of the educational expenses.—

Attached to this affidavit were 3 Letters, One letter from G. G. Battle another excellent letter from Major J. G. Phelps Stokes and another letter from Louis Baron a Bondholder.

A beautiful letter was received by Doctor Gonzalez installing the great help for international Culture which the Roerich Museum has given. A check of $5.— was attached.

Mr. Dale loaned us 2 Pictures for our coming Portrait Exhibition.—

Sept 29

Saw Doctor Botha in his office - he greatly admired Novak's plans of helping the Museum—

Had lunch with Horiuchi. Thus far he had not heard from Tokio, about the rooms.—

Stokes spoke to Ojana and told her of his difficulties. Apparently false allegations by Louise Lockhart had been made out involving a large sum of money. Stokes told her "Mr. Horiuchi knows what that means".— It took time, but

perhaps now he will be more tolerant
Some of his expressions to us were far
from "gentle". — Now Stoke is beginning
to realize through personal experience
what the tricks of the Dark Ones
are like. Stoke said "Horch understand
my position as he has had so much
experience".

This for still no actions by our
Attorneys!!

September 30th

It certainly was a shock to hear of
Doctor Norwood's death! He was a
a real friend of the Muslim and
never hesitated to exalt Prof.
Roerich — His death is a Loss to America
We of course sent appropriate telegrams.
Still no actions by our Attorneys!!
It worries me greatly —

I spoke to Stein and told him that
now he sees the fruits of his and
his Partners Litigation action of
holding up the various Law Suits.
Stein called me back and said
Hartman will bring his Law Suit on
Monday.

Went to Ernst's office to my surprise
their legal action & the papers were
not ready. Their delays are unbelievable

Eg. xp. 42, n. 420 1932

4.

October 1st 1932.

I spoke to Mr Stern and he answered me that he spoke to Hartman who will bring his suit against the Rietby Committee on October 3rd. —

October 1st

In the morning spoke with Lippmann about fixing a normal rent on my Parents 2 Rooms. — I prefer for Mr Hunt to fix this price, then myself to avoid any future criticism. Sidney will also have to pay more for his 2 Rooms during this period. I told him how happy I was that his Partner Stern had advised me that on October 3rd Hartman will start his Law Suit. Lippmann replied "Oh no, he will not bring this suit on October 3rd because I am not certain about one legal Point". —

Again a delay. — I do not deny any Concern hearing this. — I am pretty sure Ernst anyway right or wrong, he is at least a real Attorney. He thinks quickly, he has ideas. Ernst assured me that on October 3rd he will serve the Summons (bankruptcy action) He said he spoke with his Partner and it was mentioned how can we

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 421 5.

(meaning the firm of Frenham Wolff & Ernst)

Go on this way there will be no end to these Actions. Last week 3 Motion in the Courts, one in the Bronx Supreme Court one action in the Appelate Division and another in the Court of Appeals Albany (the highest Courts in the State of New York) beside this the 2 Affidavits for Allowance of $2500 - Educational Allowance and any Amount of Conferences. Ernst said we Considered this and we feel, let Lyeth Rickoby bring all the Actions they want we are ready to fight them. We will beat them on every action and soon they have nothing left to fight with — I told him if you would have brought 2 & 3 Actions against Rickoby (long ago) then they would not bring up so many motions — they would not be so cocky. Ernst said we are not afraid of their motions. Its more work for our firm and we dont mind —

I asked him what other powerful Actions he could bring against them. He felt that if we win the $30.000 Curry money then to have a Bondholders Suit the Trust Co

for this $30.000.—, because if the Trust Co would have brought the Action in Manhattan instead of the Bronx, then the $30000 would never have gone to the Polish Museum— this Action (Suit) would worry the Trust Company, because there is no defense for it.—

Ernst said on January 1st he will introduce a Bill in the Legislature that all Real Estate Bondholders Committees should be under Govement Control.—

I appealed strongly to Ernst that he is the One Man to understand the greatness of this Case.—

I called up Stern in the Country and told him that despite his statement that Mr Hartman would bring the Lawsuit against Rickoby on October 3rd, I was told by your Partner Mr. Lippmann this morning that the action will not be brought on October 3rd. Mr Stern (Senior Partner) promised me that he will absolutely make Mr Lippmann settle this matter on Monday

I hope so. Mr Stern felt an action should be brought against the Trust Co and he will speak with Mr. Ernst about it — Mr Stern finally said that he felt now the time has come for offensive actions!!!! I hope so! — (what his attitude will be on Monday I don't know!!) —

Ernst also mentioned to me that in Lyeth's Brief to the Court of Appeals there is a passage which is beyond a doubt the greatest stupidity ever Committed by an Attorney Lyeth states that he has discussed the decision of vacating the Receivership with many Supreme Court Judges who all felt this decision was unfair the higher Judges in the Court of Appeals will like this statement!!! (Lyeth has no right to visit other Judges) —

Ernst felt also how Yellow Lyeth is. When Lyeth before Judge Hamner said they had so many telephone Calls from other Banks and Mortgage Companies about the Bronx decision who all felt the decision was unfair; Shapiro replied that they had had also many telephone calls from People of congratulations.

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 424

8.

Stokes had tea with Ojans (I came for a minute). He has become friendlier. He mentioned how his Secretary was quoted as having made statements to the Government about his Income tax. All this was not true. — Apparently he has had great difficulties. — He spoke about the equipment of the Laboratory for Sarnath. !!! this is fine. I

Ojans is trying in every way to uplift my standing with people here. —

Pargana is doing fine Work in the Institution & she has her eye on everybody. All secretaries know they can't do any loafing when She is around — and still they all speak highly of her. —

Oct 3

A representative of Mr Kahn comes around each day to discuss the various Problems of the Apartments with me. I do not like this man very much — still I can't help it. —

Mrs. Hale's troubles with the French Museum were published in the Art News. Mrs. Hale made two conditions when she assumed the Directorship

namely: no One Man Exhibitions and no Exhibitions from Dealers.
A Director of the French Museum wanted to give Apparently a One Man Exhibition. To this Mrs. Dale objected — The President of the Museum also told Mr. Dale he is tired of Impressionism this was the End —
the Housekeeper objected to the manner in which Mg. Sihafian treats the Maids. — I will straighten it out
Katherine returned from Cincinnati bringing Mrs. Welsh along. —
A fair Lecture was given by Madame Zavadsky under auspices of Mrs. Swati. Mr Stokes ably introduced her, pointing out the great Scientific treasures that await humanity and which will come from the East. He believes that Mrs. Swati will give these great Discoveries to Humanity. He asked that America should support this work. Doctor Kaplan Head of Cancer Research Work of the City of New York also Spoke. —
Mr. Hartman called up and said his Court Papers will be served on Ricks by tomorrow

Eg. xp. 42, n. 426

Oct 4

In the morning spoke to Hartman and he again stated he will serve his Papers today.

Later in the evening spoke with his assistant who advised me "Oh no we are just sending the Papers over to Mr Pelham for his approval".—

Miss Pantchik reports that the Magazines and newspapers seem very much Interested in our next Exhibition Self Portraits of Artist Portraits painted of Artists by Artists.— Mrs. Hale's Secretary advised us that the Marie Harriman Galleries is planning a Similar Exhibition in November Our Exhibition opens October 22nd.— In this Exhibition the finest American Artists are represented — also some French & English Artists. We will include Sachs Painting of Prof. Paeich —

Prof Raeich's Suggestion is proving the greatest success. The reproductions of Prof R's Paintings are booked in about 24 Museums and Universities Only to carry out exactly Prof Raeich's Indications always means the greatest Success. Magoffin declined the Presidency of the Leagues of Culture

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 427 11.

October 5th

Today we were advised that a Summons was served on Mr Weston of the Manufacturers T. Co and on Mr Curry of the City Bank by Greenbaum Wolff & Ernst on October 3rd. —

I Foreatly rejoiced At last after months of waiting our offensive has begun!!!! I rejoiced with all my heart I love this Battle!! I love to fight in His Name. — Moda was away so Pozoona went and called up the Newspapers and asked them to visit Ernst. We heard from Ernst's office that they came (the Newspapermen). —

Hartman again delayed his Action, but we will force him into it. One thing is in favor of Hartmen, that the very very Cautious and he wishes his legal Papers to be perfect Masterpieces.

I told him jokingly that when we held back once the typical floor plan of our Building our Architect said " In time you will have a perfect floor plan — but You will not have a Building". —

Visited Mr. Kahn the Attorney

for our Building. He used to lecture on Spinoza — he may give us a Lecture on Spinoza. He fixed the Rent of of my Patents $720.- per year for 2 Rooms and for Sidney $1260.- for 3 Rooms. Kahn felt the Judge would grant us approximately $2000.- per Month. He felt they will make an attempt to have me removed as Receiver. We just received notification that the Tax Department has again given us Tax Exemption (the same as last year). Kahn said that we must keep up the Educational Work otherwise we break faith with the City. He felt the Judge was a very cultural Man and fully understood our Work.

Carter Ledyard filed another Brief showing that none of the Cases cited by Greenbaum Wolff & Ernst cover our Case - Ernst will file a counter Brief by tomorrow with the Judge. There is no question about it that our Case is unusual and no Case in any Law Book will cover our Case. Kahn is a cultural Man, Sokes said correctly "If you receive the Allowance from the Judge half of your Battle is won". —

Eq. Xp. 42, N. 429

(on our Lawyer)

Anyway after 4 Months of work the big Battle is on —

Hartman also served his papers "Simons and Complaint" on Weston and Curry today. — In this complaint Hartman demanded back the Bonds deposited with Rickaby on the ground that they have been fraudently secured. A strong action.

Today Hartman had invited Stokes Catherine and myself for lunch. Catherine spoke well. Catherine spoke highly of the Museum —

It becomes every moment more apparent that Hartman is the most important factor from now on. Hartman can in behalf of his Comittee bring all sorts of actions against Rickaby. — Hartman can start an action to have the Manufacturers Trust Co removed as Trustee & he could intervene in behalf of his Comittee in the action of the Trustee — We will do our best to urge Hartman to fight it.

Now, I suppose the Enemy will start Counter Actions. the first one will be I believe to have me removed as Receiver. We are ready. — We are ready.

Melville Traylor President of the First National Bank of Chicago wrote us a letter in which he states that all letter he has received protesting against the action of Mr Hagelbood (Vice President of the First Natl Bank Chicago) were traceble to the Trustees of the Roerich Museum!!!!! Mr Traylor does not reply to the charges made against his Vice President, but instead tries to show how some of the letters received by him from supporters of the Museum were written on the same typewriter. No doubt they will try to show that I had something to do with this and use it as a means of "Conflict of Interests" to have me removed as a Receiver.

As Mod. Roerich has written long ago we live in a "Glass House".

Eg. Xp. 42, r. 431

1.

October 7th

McDonald formerly of the American Bond & Mortgage Co suggested that we investigate further the various Members of the Comittee Mr. Hallett was Chairman of the Atlantic National Bank Boston and lost his position Curry of the City Bank is only an assistant Vice Presidents Weston of the Manufacturers Trust Co was also deposed. He used to be a Director of the Bank and Executive Vice Resident Clayton Keith also lost his job as a Vice Pesident. All this should be investigated by Hartman McDonald will also try and secure more Information.

Ernst called up and said the Appelate Division refused to grant the Manufacturing Trust Co the right to tie up the funds collected by Curry during his Receivership. Another victory for the Roenick Mendel Schur told me that Carter Ledyard & Milburn called up and stated they will start another action against us. — To injoin Curry from giving us the money ($30.000.) — They will lose again. The Attorneys were highly pleased with this decision.

Eg.xp. 42, 1. 432

Later on spoke to Hartman who was also pleased to hear of this decision. Later on he called me back and said "My wife called me up and said she read in the Papers that an Action was begun by Ernst against the Hazlewood Committee on account of the Bankruptcy attempt by the Committee. I feel bad about this and I am sorry I was not Consulted. Did you or Mr Stark urge this Action to have this placed into the Papers?"

I replied that it was agreed upon that Ernst would bring this action. He replied "It is too bad, because I also served this Committee with Papers and I did not want anything to appear in the newspapers just this time. Next week I intended to see Rickoby and tell him we should stop this fight and let us work out a Reorganization Plan". — Hartman showed his true self. Always ready to sit down with the Enemy instead of disabling the enemy. — this time Hartman did not get away with his "sitting down with Rickoby". — Hartman is also jealous that Ernst received this publicity. —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 433

3.

October 8

Rodia wrote me a Note asking that moneys (checks only) received from the Motel Institute of Roerich Museum should be placed into a Special Account the collected monies to be used only for the Master Institute.

This brought on a discussion of (for some time) this method employed by Modra and Rodya of holding all Cash Collections back from the one Central fund. Unfortunately I told them that I did not think this was basically right.

I mentioned also the remark made by an Employee about holding back the Cash Receipts.

Rodia became very excited. She also wished to have that Employee discharged. — Certainly at least 25 more Workers would have to be discharged, because so many people constantly complain about Rodia and Modra.

These same employees speak in the highest terms of Ojana and Pokorny. — I should do my utmost that this type of meeting shall not take place again. It is wasting precious energy. Rodia and Modra do not understand that at the most important

thing is to Save the Building, their
idea is that their respective Departments
are the most important thing. —
Rodna mentioned that on reason
why she kept Cash receipts of the
School in her Department was
because I gave the Educational
funds to Curry when he was
appointed (the Educational funds
amounted to $2000. —, this money
was returned to us a few Months ago.)
I told her this was done upon advice
of G. G. Battle who in turn had
assurances that we would receive
Educational funds from Curry. Every
Trustee knew about this. She felt
"when she saw this action of mine
that she would take no more
chance". — the giving of the $2.000. —
Educational monies proved to be of
greatest Benefit to the Institution
It gave us Something to Scream about
The newspapers wrote a number of
times about "Curry Signing the Money
of Blind Students". We used it in our
Bondholders Letters etc etc. It aroused
real sympathy. —

It is understood Teachers must be
promptly paid Son@ pupils pay 3 or 4
Months in advance. We did constantly

pressed by Creditors. It is Extremly difficult to Secured loans or Donations. At time it is necessary to borrow from this Advance Payments made by Pupils to protect us from Lawsuit from our creditors. At this time any lawsuit or Judgment secured against us by a Creditor would Be a trump Card in the Hand of Rightaby. We are behind in our Payment to Paris and also wish to send funds to Mrs Watts However all these considerations and interesting problems do not make a deep impression with Rodus and Modra. Well, I learnt a lesson about how Meetings should be Conducted —

Porgona is also in Bed with a cold Caught from Flavius. —

Yesterday I took Ojang to meet Albert Rieth. He was friendly and took us to his Apartment nearby. The announcement of George's new Dictionary greatly impressed him —

To my great sorrow I discovered that Miss Fox took the 3 Notices recived from the Post office, put them into her Desk and forgot to go to the Post office to get the

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 436

July 7 1932

Today Weinberg & Josephson started their Audit of the Bish Museum Apartment Books. Teddy Weinberg their representative asked Emilio Monteverdi (usually called Monty and well liked by the Resident Members) for his book on Hand. Monty (who did not expect the Accountants) replied "Wait until next week Im busy now". - Weinberg replied "no, I want to look your Cash about over now". - Monty said "Wait a little while until I have a chance to get things added up". - Weinberg replied "No, I must make the Cash Accounting now, I cannot wait". - Monty tried to stall him off but Weinberg would not be put off. Monty then said that he was $100.= short. Weinberg said "You may as well be honest and tell me the total Amount of the Shortage". - then Monty said "About $600." Weinberg said "Is there also some shortage in Rent accounts and Monty said "Yes, about a $1000.-" Weinberg asked how long has this been going on? Monty said about 6 Months. I took $2900.- in January and February but I put back $2300.- When the Peoples came I was $400.- Short but during the Receivership I took $1200.- More

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 437

2.

Teddy Weinberg then called his superiors and told him this. Later I came and also spoke to Monty and he then admitted it amounted to $2.000.— He disclaimed anybody else's participation in this Crime.—

I wrote a letter to P. J Curry advising him of the theft. The Insurance Policies (Bond) were cancelled on March 29th and Curry the Receiver took out the new Policies.— Under our Manager Monty was bonded for $1200. but Curry increased this Bond to $2,000.— So we will be completly covered Curry did not increase this Insurance (Bond) for Protective Measures, but the higher the Policy is written for the greater is his Comission.— Thanks for this Help Later the Representative of the Bonding Co came and cross Examined Monty. Nothing much new developed except it appears Someone else is connected with it, but Monty would not reveal it. It appears an Elevator Boy took money from Monty, because he knew Monty was short.— The Representative of the Bonding Co admitted the difficulty of catching this type of theft, because when the accounts come, the Man usually

takes Rents received in Cash and which he has not marked down on his real regular transcipt to make good his Accounts -

the man who advised us of these theft was Jack the Engineer. I was always freidly with him these simple poples are mostt useful

July 8

This moring Jack came and told me that there is a great shortage of Linen in the Linen Room We investigated this and found it to be true. -

It was discovered that the Receiver made out about 24 Leases in which he took out the Clause which give the Reident Members the Right to receive the Cultural Priveledges. this is an outrage. Curry also did not answer many Letters which Tenants wrote him. A real Destroyer.

Visited Hartmans with Stern. We went over the Draft of a Letter which he hopes to send to the Bondholders. We also spoke of the need of having a Chairman

We will try to secure Magoffin for our Comittee. I certainly feel that the Adlon Estate joins our Comittee

This gives great strength. Hartman said $100.000. Owners of Bonds is a Comittee by itself. — We also considered the proper Secretary for this Comittee — this is a problem thus far —

Greenbaum argued the appeal today made by Lyeth before the Presiding Judge Hinde. Pinch denied to reinstate the Reciver during the Period of appeal. The matter was put off until Tuesday to be argued before the Board of 5 Judges. In the Brief by Lyeth there was also attached an Affidavid by the Reciver, stating that we were insolvent to the also saying that we had over $80.000 — which we could not pay also that the various parcels of Land were not worth much. — They are certainly black. We will prepare a strong reply. Only creditors incited by Rickby pushed us no one else.

Cavanagh wrote 2 more strong Letter pointing out the great Damage the Receivership has done to our Building. —

July 9

Greenbaum called me up at Moriah and said that he doubted that the Judge would accept the Assignment to — Lyeth

therefore suggested the following alternative that he would make an Application to have me appointed Receiver (he doubted the Judge would grant this) or if not me some other person) He would arrange that educational Expenses would be granted by the Judge, as well as free quarters for the Musicians. — Once before we were promised the same thing and we received nothing. — To put through the present Assignment of permitting us to be in Charge of the Building could only be done if 75% of the Bondholders would agree!! — In other Words it appears that Mr Lyeth does not wish to assume the responsibility of granting us educational Expenses without the Court's Sanction! —

How can we agree to a Receiver after we have been fighting so hard against this evil practice. The present Receiver Curry has ruined so much! We have written to Bondholders speaking against Receivership and now to agree to a Receiver! — Lyeth it seems wishes us to agree to a Receivership, so that we will not attack him afterwards. Other Buildings worked under an Assignment and avoided a Receiver! the evil Hand of

Eq. xp. 42, n. 441

6.

July 10

Saw Davies again who promised full Cooperation. He will make out an Affidavid of his conversations with Kaeper. This can be of real Importance. He knew Kaeper well and warned Kaeper of Curry and his Schemes. —

Ojans and myself visited Grenbaum and Schurs. We went in detail over our financial Structure so as to be in Position to reply to Curry's new Affidavid. We also sent over the draft of Grenbaum's Brief which must be filed tomorrow with the Appelate Division. —

In the afternoon Dostegl all the Trustees to come down to Grenbaum's Office. Stern and Lippman were also present — All Attorneys agreed that the Manufacturers Trust Co would start all over again to have a Receiver appointed in New York County — legally they will be correct on Account and being behind in to motion etc etc. —

Ly th proposed as follows:

1. To return to us Scholarship Funds (about $3000). To return $4200. — to pay for Bills for Month of March 10% of Rental Income for April, May & June (amounting from $6 to to $7200. —

2. to grant us 10% of all Rentals

during the Receivership, Mr Horch to be appointed Receiver or Corecciver. 4. Free Rent for Museum and for the Trustees Rooms. Our Attorneys feel that it is difficult to find a Judge who will appoint me Receiver — Well we will fight for our Rights.

Prof. Magoffin accepted the Chairmanship of the Bondholders Committee

July 11

Had lunch with Magoffin and Mr C. A. Brown. Magoffin is a real friend he spoke beautifully to Mr Brown about Prof Rideich, the Museum — Magoffin will give a series of Retures Not the Museum next Season —

Visited Greenbaum with Ojans. Told him if we secured money back and Rent free then we would agree to have a Receiver. To be understood that I should be appointed Receiver. Greenbaum was not sure that I could be appointed Receiver — this he said is never done by Judges in the Supreme Court. — The best we could hope for would be that Mr Horch be appointed a Corecciver —

29.xp.42, 1.443

It is up to the Judge - the Judge may appoint Someone else if he so like. Grenbaum suggested that Lyeth and himself should visite the Judge and ascertain in advance his views. - This sounded satisfactory to us. - Grenbaum called up Lyeth and told him about this. Lyeth was willing to go to visite the Judge with Gefiko. In to talk things over. Grenbaum asked Lyeth if Rickaby is satisfied with this. Lyeth said "I will not call Rickaby up and ask him about the new arrangement, but you can call him up about this. — the principal way we have that even with Lyeth representing the Trustee asking the Judge to appoint me a Receiver the question is, will the Judge appoint me or appoint one of his many friends. — A great speculation!!

the night before U.S. Attorney Medalie his wife and Mrs. Litto were here for Supper. Mrs. Litto is responsible for his visite here. He enjoyed the Museum and promised to help us if a special occasion would arise. A good connection

July 12

Saw Mr Hartman with Mr. Stern
Spoke over in great detail the questions
involved. Hartman also felt (as also
Mr Stern had found out) to do
everything possible to secure a delay.
Apparently Judge ___ Sitting in
Court this week is a close friend
of Philip J. Curry and would no
doubt reappoint them again instead
of myself. — To do everything possible
to have Lyeth grant a delay
until August 1st — then they are
sure there could have no appointed.
Hartman said even the man who sits
next week is better and he
believed something could be arranged.
Hartman is very anxious to
sent out his first Letter to Bond
holders. — he dislikes the Delay.
Afternoon we all were at
Greenbaums. Lyeth called up and
said the Thistle Manufacturing
Co liked more and more
the Idea that I should be
Receiver Lyeth however wished to
go before the Judge this Friday.
He said he was afraid of
Bankruptcy. Greenbaum strongly
told him that this would not

happen. Rickaby tried this and was unsuccessful. — Lyeth said he had not Spoken to Rickaby. We drafted a Memorandum to Lyeth embodying all the various Points, which would protect the Educational Work of the Museum. —

Later in the Afternoon Grenbaum spoke again to Lyeth who finally agreed to go upon Application for Receivership until Monday. I rejoiced greatly — it was a great Relief of my Heart. —

In the evening had M. C. for Supper — She promised to make out an additional affidavid for us. In this affidavid she speaks about Mr Curry's Son's — Let us fight for our Rights and I do love to fight.

July

Visited Mr Johnson Comissioner of Public Welfare also one of the Heads of the Masons and promised to write a Letter about the Work of Institution, which could be used by me before the Judge. —

I sent Battle and he wrote a nice Letter which can be useful with the

Judge. Battle was very friendly. —
Sol Hartman (Stern & Lippman) present)
Hartman stated that he felt a Libel
Suit should be brought by us against
the Manufacturers Trust Co and a Libel
Suit against Rickaby. We all concurred
with him — we are only waiting to
have the Receivership Matter settled.
Hartman feels Rickaby can only be
subdued though severed blows.

Hartman expects to have the Empire
Trust Co as Depository for our Bonds.
He also completed arrangements with
Ward (Bond Broker) on favorable terms
to get Bondholders to deposit with
us. — the new Committee will be called
"Independent Bondholders Committee". —
Corbett will be Chairman — it is
the only name to which is well known
to the public and for Publicity etc
this is useful Mr. Litto suggested
him as Chairman at their Meeting. —
We suggested Magoffin (whom
Hartman like very much) but he
was afraid that as "Professor of
Classics" it may prove a great detriment
with Bondholders. — Also Rickaby would
gently ridicule him before Bondholders.

Tomorrow we hope to have some
Idea about the possibility of my being

chosen a Receiver If this cannot be done and the man who is in charge next week will oppose this, then we will have to our utmost to have our Attorneys postpone the Application for Receivership. — To postpone it to August 1st would be the best, but Lyeth thus far refused to wait so long. — I offered to serve without Compensation as Receiver. —

I hope Mother's health will hold up during the present warm weather. I am greatly worried about Mother.

Again! Such beautiful and prayerful Letters came! A million thanks to you Beloved Parents. I will do my utmost to fulfill your high expectations. — Truly our Cause is so noble and so needed for the present time.

Mr D. met me in Greenbaum's office and dictated a startling affidavid about his Relationship with Koerper. - It clearly indicates Koerper's Hate and Resentment against the Receiver and that he blames the Receiver for his difficulties. It also shows how Koerper was forced into signing a false affidavit against us. by the Receiver. All will be very useful.

Asked Mr Stoke to write a letter about myself which he promised to do - to be used in Court We also asked Mr Benett who also promised to write a letter about my integrity and ability. -

Two Senators wrote nice letters about the Bruges Conference - this will help -

Poloma Flavin Ajole and myself will give $100. - to Bruges Conference Sorry we cannot give more. -

Stern heard, that the man who will be in charge next week would appoint me -

My great Concern is to go ahead and get in Bonds. the securing of a Majority of the Bonds is the important thing. -

Eg-xp. 42, n. 449

Early this morning arrived in Moriah Oriole is a beautiful Child the largest & fat I have ever seen in a Child. Her colour is lovely. Red cheeks and healthy looking. Constantly smiling. Flavius has again ground. He looks very nice in his Sweaters and Caps - looks like a College Boy. Deeply interested in everything. One feels immediately here is a very sensitive Child. His legs are not as large as Oriole's but nevertheless very arresting because the colour of his eye are a deep Brown almost black. Porouna is fine - her clear thinking and her ability to inspire confidence are of great help. -

Was advised on the phone from Mr. Stern, that Lyeth has written a letter to Greenbaum repudiating the agreed upon Plan - Mr Lyeth states that he had never spoken to the Manufacturers Trust Co about my being Receiver. That the M Truth will oppose my Receivership. That Pickoby will under no Circumstances agree to my being

Receiver. He will apply Tuesday or Wednesday for the Appointing of a new Receiver — Lyeth writes that Mr Grenbaum Memorandum contained Points which Mr Grenbaum "wanted to See" put into effect, but he could not agree to. — Lyeth States that he would not oppose the Museum free Space and not oppose the Granting of 10% for Educational Expenses! —

Lyeth in Conversation with Grenbaum had definitly stated that he would not oppose Mr Horch as Receiver. On another occasion he told Grenbaum that the Trust Co was now in favor of having Mr Horch as Receiver. Grenbaum asked Lyeth "How will Rickaby feel about Horch being appointed Receiver?" Lyeth Said "I dont Know. You Call him up & ask this if you like". — Now Lyeth denies and repudiates his Words. For Grenbaum and Schur this Letter of Lyeth is good, because they had faith and confidence in Lyeth despite our constantly warning them of the Doublefacedness of Lyeth! — We told Grenbaum of Battle's Sad Experience with "Brother" Lyeth — how they twisted Battle's Letter around etc.

Eq. xp. 42, n. 451 4.

I hope Lyth and Rickoby

Now they will all receive it good and plenty. No mercy will be shown to anyone after such outrageous treatment imposed upon us. Stern was greatly upset, that all our Attorneys were out of town. Stern who has his heart in our fight stayed in New York with his 12 Partners (Lippman and Smith) and worked at the Bar Association looking up Law to find objections to their applying for Receivership in N.Y. County instead of awaiting the Result of their Appeal in the Court of Appeal — Yesterday the Appelate Division refused the Stay of the Receiver also refused further Arguments, but granted Lyth the right to appeal for a Rehearing next October or November — Another Victory for us. they had hoped to secure a Stay of the Receiver this was refused. Now Lyth will not use the right to Appeal to a Higher Court (which any decent Lawyer would do) — Simply drop this and start a new action against us in N.Y. County. — the Applate Division will certainly not like the Lyth's actions. Lyth'd beg. for an

opportunity of a Rehearing asking the Court that a test Case should be made.
A fine bunch of Crooks.
Stern and his Partners will do work today in Bar Association. Perhaps Prof. R would like to write a Letter to Mr Leo C. Stern. He deserves our appreciation for his Constant Help. — Stern is greatly worried about the Koelz matter. Hartman does not wish to proceed until this matter is settelt. Koelz refuses to consent to relinquish the Right to go to Kuhn. I called up Hartman and told him we must proceed with the Bondholders Comittee. The letter of Kolb is unacceptable and it would cause great displeasure to the Trustees if they were forced to accept the present Letter of Retraction. Koelz had acted so outrageously to the Trustees who had treated him with greatest courtesy. — I asked Hartman if he could not find some Way out — by which the Koelz Matter would not be settelt and at the Same he could continue as Counsel for the Indepent Bond Holders Comittee. — In my opinion Hartman is an Excellent Attorney — a hard fighter and good for this Work. Rickey will appear before the Judge and oppose my Appointment and Hartman can ask for

for my Appointment. An important function (of course Hartman has to be also carefully watched).—

Hartman promised to reconsider the matter by Monday.—

Prof. Borell & wife were at the Museum. He knows M. Adatci and was highly impressed about the great Art of Prof. Roerich — Catherine brought them to the Museum. Novak also was present. —

Mr Stein told Catherine that all the Lawyers prefer to discuss all question with me alone. Twice when the Trustees accompied me, the Lawyers left the Room and discussed things between themselves without us. —

Poroona was told that last year Albany sent a man to Port Henry and Keeseville to get information about us. The man here (newspaper man) spoke very highly of us. —

So far no Publicity has appeared about the Bruges Conference. —

Received a nice Letter from Svetoslav. He need not worry about Catherine, she is deeply interested in the Great Work. We very often speak about Svetoslav together. Catherine does not like to write letters

Arabeloff of whom Prof. R. refers to in regard to Chklovey, was often with Sins in fact constantly. —

July 19

Prof. Roerich's Article "The Realization of the Beautiful" is magnificent Article Lyeth stated the may bring action for Receivership this Wednesday or Thursday. — He (Lyeth) replied to Grenbaum Memorandum repudiating his statemt, that he would approve Mr Korik as Receiver. — Mr Lyeth's Words are valueless. I hope Grenbaum and Sikurs will now listen to our Warning.

At the same time Lyeth and Rickoby are also in a quandary. they received Permission to go to the Court of Appeal to make a test case of this. At the same time they want to apply for Receivership in Manhattan County. If they bring action in Manhattan and also wish to go to a Higher Court, they may again bring on Legal Complications for themselves. If they start an Action in Manhattan, then the Receiver's collected Funds approximately $50,000. should be given to us. this they also dont cherish very much. —

We could in turn (as patriots) send out 10% or 20% of these funds to the Bondholders. We send out about 60 telegrams asking Bondholders to protest against the Receivership and asking for their support and confidence in the Trustees. — These communications can be very useful before the Court as they indicate the true feelings of the Bondholders. — Greenbaum and Ernst are both away. —

actually Mr. Harris a Resident in the Building made out an Affidavid indicating that Koeper had forced to sign the false Statement and also Koeper's bitter attitude toward the Receiver —

Mr Benett Stamm, Koeker, Stokes wrote nice testimonial letters about myself — all to be shown to the Court —

I am greatly Concerned about the settlement with Hartman of the Botanist Matter! Hartman will not proceed without this settlement being out of the way — the Letter of Koch should be much stronger

Sept 14

Nettie telephoned that she will return a week later as Flavius's Cold did come out. —

Ernst returned and he felt that all attention in the Suits should be concentrated on the Bankruptcy Attempt. I told him we have no objection to this approach. He suggested to bring the Action simultaneously in the Supreme Court, through the Attorney General's Office and at the Bar Association. Hartman could also bring his action at the same time. — I asked him why he objected to bring a suit against the Manufacturers Trust Co.?

The Roerich Museum had suffered by having had an illegal Receiver appointed. Ernst said he did not object to this Action only it should be brought as a Separate Action. I replied we do not object to this. Ernst felt our next Bondholders Letter should not go into details in replying to Pickaby's last letter but to rapidly state the Bankruptcy matter. I told him Hartman is about to send from his Comittee a letter to the Bond-Holders in which he states that the Bankruptcy Suit could never have been brought [illegible] an Educational

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 457

Institution Cannot be thrown into Bankruptcy
Ernst felt it would be a grave error to
Send out Such a letter. I called up
Hartman and despite Hartman's objection
I made him hold up this letter.
Told Ernst to be daring. Ernst said in
these Actions I want to be certain of
what we are doing.- Boldness and
Courage can bring Igreater Results, than
the longest legal Documents. Also
told Him that I feel Rick by
fears him. And that before I met
him (Ernst) I often heard Speak of
his Ability and Fearlessness. (?) He
promised to bring these Action
on Friday. — He appeared to be
thrilled and all keyed up Let us
See the Results. Anyway he stands
for above the other Attorney in
Ability and in Morability and I
Can Only See why the Lord has had
Patience with Ernst. —

Sept 15th — had changed his Mind and
Ernst this morning felt Hartman's
Letter was O.K. — Again Spoke to Lipman
to hurry with the Application for our
educational Expenses. —

In the afternoon a Meeting at
Ernst's Office and I do not deny
that I was greatly surprised

at the change of attitude of Mr. Lippmann
-he acts like a Chameleon. —
He suggested not to serve the Summons
in our action against the Rickaby
Committee, because he felt, that
he may soon meet Rickaby! —
perhaps play Golf with him and
perhaps he could persuade Rickaby
to talk things over!!! The Same
old Yellow Streak and Cowardice
I bitterly protested against such a
thought. — Ernst said that his
Process Server had advised him
that H. G. Curry and G. Weston
the 2 Members of the Rickaby
Committee living in New York State
are away for three Weeks, — this
is almost unbelievable. It means
we cannot bring our Actions for 3
Weeks!!! A terrible price to pay
for our Attorneys Delay. I have
been begging them for Weeks
to act. —

Lippmann had stated clearly, that
we should fight for the money in Curry's
Possession and we will also get the
$2500.- per Month Allowance for Judicial
Expenses. Today Lippmann stated that if
we did get the Curry Money, then we
would not get the $2500. Allowance

from the Judge. — I told Lippmann "You had definitly stated that if we get the Curry funds we would distribute this money as Interest to the Bondholders". — I Stern and Lippmann seem terribly worried about getting the $2500 — Allowance!! — It seems to me this is not so difficult. The Museum is an Attraction to the Resident Members and it helps greatly to rent out the Rooms. this is simple and practical. — Unfortunally our Attorneys are weak and afraid of their lives. —

Sept 16th

Ojana and myself saw Ernst and he told us he will wait until October 3rd before bringing the Action against the Stockholders Committee (until the 2 Bankers return from their Vacations). Ernst said he spoke to Lippmann and Lippmann said "It would be silly to serve the Papers Sooner". — Hartman who had told me at 11:30 A.M. "that you dont have to wait until October 3rd to serve the Summons on the Bankers". — If the Bankers are away simply get a Court Order and have Ernst Serve substitution Papers on the Attorneys of the Bankers

I once played Substitution Paper
from the Court in one day". —
Later in the Afternoon I asked Ernst
to call up Hartman saying that
Hartman feels this Action should
not be delayed — Ernst called up
Hartman in my presence and asked
him his opinion. Hartman said
"Really there is no hurry for you
to bring this Action against the
Hazelwood Committee. You can wait
2 Weeks before serving the Papers"
and let me also tell you" Don't
let Horch influence you too
much". — This is the second
time that Hartman has spoken
to Ernst the opposite of what he
had told me. — We shall watch
Hartman closely. With Lippmann
ridiculing the Idea of our quicker
bringing the Action and with
Hartman's opposition, naturally
Ernst refused to act. I do not
hide the fact, that I was
dreadfully upset and it greatly
worried me. That our Lawyers
dont hold firm and support us
does not shock me so much, but
the fear and sorrow of again
losing precious time

Hartman as well as others have heard that the Manufacturers Trust Co will bring an Action to have me removed as Corectiver. Their action will take place, if we will bring a Suit against the Manufact. Trust Co. — I wanted Ernst to again write to Judge asking them, that if such an Action should be presented to the Judge, they should like the last time grant the courtesy of having our Lawyer present to defend me. Ernst laughed at this thought and said "No action like this could occur without our being notified". — No matter what I tell our Lawyers, is ridiculoned. Ernst left again and return. Sept 25th for good. =

Sept 17 Monday

Flavius was much better. Only yesterday was he tight. It appears he can withstand the Asthma attack better now. Savona also caught a cold. Oriole is a joy to behold. Mrs Fitchie is taking wonderful Care of Oriole. Mrs Fitchie is a fine Coworker.

I told Poroma of the great problem: Our Attorney !!! She felt they will be conquered. Patience will succeed. —

Mr Fujimura told me, that the Department of Education of the Japanese Goverment have recomended a "Roerich Room" to be dedicated in Prof. Roerich's Honor. This Recomendation was made to the Imperial Japanese Academy. As soon as they hear from the Academy they will advise us. —

Hartman told me he had thus far $350.000.- in Bonds.

September 19th

In a few days our Application for $2500.- will come up in Court.

Mr Rabinowitz a Real Estate Agent will come here in a few days to make a Report in behalf of the Receivers. —

Mr Norris of Columbia University called up to inquire about our former Guard H. — I told Mr Norris that this man had slandered us and I could show him his record from one of his former place where he had worked. Norris replied that he was surprised to hear this, because Resident Butler has recomended him. Norris will come to see me tomorrow.

Eq. xp. 42, n. 463 1.

Oct
Aug 11th

The Court of Appeals denied the Appeal of the Manufacturers T. Co in regard to the illegal Receivership brought against the Roerich Museum A Signal Victory. It settle for all time the Receivership matter.

Ajana Reding. Modra went to hear E. J. Greenbaum argue against Lyeth in the N. Y. Supreme Court before Judge McCook. It was the hearing of the Injunction brought by the Manufacturers T. Co to stop Judge Hamm from the Bronx decide to whom the funds now in Curry's possession should be given.—

I understand Greenbaum far outclassed Lyeth who as usual lied and distorted the facts in the case. Lyeth began by saying that the Roerich Museum would "dissipate" the Curry money if it received them.—He spoke of the various Legal Actions they had brought (he had to enumerate all their failures!). He especially stressed the Assignment entered into on March 19th.—

Greenbaum replied that the Roerich Museum never spoke of this Curry money to which they are entitled.

Neither did the Roerich Museum bring any legal action for it, but it was the Trust Company which brought this Action for the money. He stated the R. M. is an Educational Institution of highest standing doing great Public Work and Outside the first thing the Trustees would think of, would be to give the money to the Bond Holders. — Grenbaum showed the duplicity of their legal action. Instead of letting Judge Hand make the decision about the funds, Cates Lloyd & Milburn ran to the Appelate Court and now again instead of letting Justice take its course they bring an Injunction Proceeding in this Court. Even the bringing of this Injunction is illegal. Lyeth stated that the Museum Mr Roerich and Mr Lichtmann were not solvent. Grenbaum strongly denied this. Grenbaum pointed out that there never existed an Assignment, but it was only a Letter. Neither did the Trust Co ever receive any rentals under this Letter the Letter was in existence only a few days

when they brought a Receivership Action. This Receivership Action voided the Agreement Completely. Grenbaum pointed out to the Judge the unfair means employed by the Trust Co. — Grenbaum announced then (in court) that he had just telephoned to Albany and had heard that the Court of Appeals had thrown out Lyeth's appeal. Lyeth did not know this. It was a great shock to him.

Poroona's Cold seems better — In the evening I congratulated Grenbaum for his fine Presentation in behalf of all Trustees. He was pleased. Shapiro wrote the winning Brief for the Court of Appeals. — Went to visit Hartman and stop him from negotiating with Rickaby. —

Congressman Bloom and family are coming here on October 13th to stop here as our guests. — It is rumored in the newspapers that Bloom may be elected as Chairman of the Foreign Relations Comittee (of Congress) He could be very useful!

Last Sunday Mr. Kung of the Chinese Legation (Washington) visited the Museum. He bought me a present. He was Exceedingly impressed with the Museum and almost begged Esther and myself to be his guest

Eg. xp. 42, 1.466

in Washington during the next month or two. He was very friendly. Mr Kung liked that I had two Chinese Paintings in my office.

Dearest Mother you asked (in your letter of Sept 11 — in reference about the Foundation at Bruges.) if we saw the on Aug 11th — in the N.Y. Times the Only Paper which carried news about the great Bruges achievements.

In the same glorious letter you write that you are worried about the Campaign Comittee for funds. I am also greatly concerned about this. We seem not to meet lotly important people the Members of our Comittees are not very strong. However with somewhat improved conditions and the right spirit we will attract new People. We cannot always depend on Stokes and Mrs. Sutro. —

At the end of this week Mrs. Sperbeck returns and we will ask her about the Presidency of the World League of Culture.

Eg-Xp. 42, 1. 467 5.

October 12
Spoke to Lippmann and asked him to concur with us that this is not the time for Hartman to visit Rickaby and start negotiation for a Reorganization Told him we just brought 2 Law Suits and by seing Rickaby one Week later Rickaby could legally assume that Hartman was Sent over to him by myself. He may think we are losing our Nerve etc. I regret to say however Mr Lippmann felt that this is the time for Hartman to Speak to Rickaby! Lippmann has splendid Conections and is an able attorney, but always, always he wants to negotiate!!! Of cours the quicker the negotiations take plaze and a Plan is agreed upon, the quicker the Attorneys receive their fees. — =
Called up Ernst and he agreed that the final Decision of the Court of Appeals in dismissing the Appeal of the Trust Co should be given to the Papers (Grenbaum opposed this). — I asked Modra to prepare a Short Notice for the Papers and as usual she first quarrelled —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 468

In the afternoon held Biochemical Meeting. Stokes was "way off" again for a change. — He felt we were no "Legal Entity" that the property of Mysore Laboratory stood or should belonging to Prof. Roderick instead of the Roderick Museum (Funds are negotiable for the Museum) Stokes also stated that the Provisional Charter we hold from the Board of Regents is only for 5 years and in 1933 the five years are up and it will have to be renewed at the discretion of the Board of Regents. — We advised him that the difference between a Permanent Charter and a Provisional Charter is to have $100.000- in Cash on Hand. It has nothing to do with greater educational Achievements of an Institution - a matter of Cash. — The Master Institute of United Arts received a Charter (Provisional) in 1921 and we still possess the same Provisional Charter. Stokes objected also to having a Biochemical Laboratory Campaign Committee and a Cancer Committee Campaign. He felt both should be merged into one — He felt we spoke so much about Cancer and the Biochemical Comittee is a

separate affair? - Gjaa answered Sfokes stubbly. I suppose in a few days he will feel sorry again for what he spoke. It was good that not more People were present at this Meeting. (!) — The Colds (of the family) are a little better

Oct 13 morning

All three Papers printed the news that the Court of Appeals Albany had definitly vacated the illegal Bronx Receivership. We received numerous congratulations from friends. Many People reading the newspapers thought the completed Receivership was lifted. Congressman Bloom and others congratulated us. — Bloom is in the Building for a few days. He is fairly certain to be made Chairman of the Foreign Relations Committee in Congress. He offered to help us in Washington. He profusely inquired about Profand Madame Roerich and sends his greeting to You. Gjaa and myself visited Hartman and told him not to speak to Rickoby at this time

I told him Rickaby will simply feel that we are at the end of our Resources and that the 2 Lawsuits bought by us have no winning possibilities. — Hartman said "Well anyway let me have a financial Statement so we can get a Plan ready". — Next week he will come to the Museum. —

We also visited Kahn. He was friendly.

W. B. Hall our former Manager visited me. He is now in charge of 4 Large Hotels. He wants to help us in stating that irreparable harm has been done by the Curry Receivership.

Oct 14th

Had Mr. Merrill for Supper. He was real friendly. —

The Children and Parents are better again Florus is so sensitive. —

Congressman Bloom came and like all Politicians — he wishes to help us in many ways — before election. After Election it is another Story! Mr. Bloom had heard from various Ambassadors of the Great Work of the Museum. —

Visited Hartman praised him for his Defense of the Cultural Work of the Museum and asked him not to negotiate at this time with Rickaby

Eg. xp. 42, n. 471

October 15th

The 10 Lectures announced by Magoffin on Archaeology have not proved a great attraction. It seems we may reduce this Series of Lectures to three. We will see.

Professor Kahn the Attorney for the Rodphers was here. He was formerly Professor of History of Philosophy at New York University. I went over in detail with him the Rooms of the Trustees and the Work which each Trustee performs. The Income from Apartments he also desired for his Consultation with Judge Skiendorf. Last year at this time our Income from Rooms was $284.000 and this year $214.000. However Expenses have been reduced about $50.000. over last year. Kahn felt the Judge would not grant us $2500. per Month Allowance. Introduced Kahn to Rodus and Agirack. He is friendly to us and fully appreciates the Cultural Work. Today an accountant came to check up the Receipts and Expenditures — I am happy to have this done as it eliminates future difficulties when a complete accounting will have to be given to the Judge

Eg. xp. 42, n. 472

I am trying very hard to inspire the Attaches to fight for Total Tax Exemption. Hankow is a little open on that Point — I prepared a special Memorandum

As G. G. Battle declined to act as Treasurer for our Campaign we must find a new prominent man.

I deeply regret that the Imperial Academy of Tokio declined to Go to the Painting caused by Destruction on account of lack of Space from Earthquakes —

Nora Waln and Doctor Schwarz were here to hear a Recital of Da Singer in Roerich Hall. Unfortunately the Recital was not so good. Josephine MacLeod was here to visit the Museum. She claims she met you in Darjeeling. She loved the Painting and sends her warmest greetings to you. She is returning to India presently and her address is "Guest House Belur Ramakrishna Mat Bengal —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 473 11.

October 16
We had Congressman Bloom and family for lunch. A real politician. He mentioned if the Roosevelt will be elected Senator Borah will lose his Position as Chairman of the Foreign Relation Cttee in the Senate & Senator Claude Swanson will then become head of that Comittee who he claims is his closest friend.

Oct 17
Visited Stern and he agreed that this was not the moment to speak with Rickoby. I gave him a prepared Statement on the question of Total Tax Exemption. He promised to carefully study the Enumerated Points. — Told Stern we feel an Action should be started against the Trust Co and could not the Museum or myself start an action against Rickoby. Stern felt that Suit should be the "Cunke Claim" action against the Trust Co. I told him Ernst is not anxious to attack the Trust Company. Stern said he would speak to Ernst. Important he felt is to be able to show in any Damage Suit actual and definite

financial Losses sustained by the one who claims the loss. You must show that the threat of Bankruptcy actually caused you and the Mysel Losses. If the Bankruptcy would have occured then it would be an easy matter to sue and recover a large sum of money.

I then asked I could see not sue Rickoby on account of false Statements made in his Bondholders Letters? He said look the Points up and we shall Consider it seriously. —

Hartman called up saying that F. C. Curry had spoken to him and by the President said that Letter had been received from Bondholders asking for Curry's Removal as Vice President from the City Bank!! He wanted to know if Hartman or myself had Something to do with stirring up Bondholders to sent Letter to the President of his Bank. I believe Mr Curry does not feel so happy. —

Judge Hamer Probate Supreme Court denied the Manufactu. T. C. Motion to secure the $28.000 now in possession of P. J. Curry former

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 475 13.

Received this is another Victory for the Museum. Curry Motion for giving us the $28.000 was denied without prejudice, adding that Curry must file within 5 days a complete Report of his Receivership. The Judge added he will then determine if Curry is entitled to any Compensation and will then decide regarding giving the fund to the Museum. — The Attorneys were pleased with this decision especially as it came from the Bronx — the Stronghold of Rickeby- One thing in excellent it kills the Assignment of March 19th and the Trust Co cannot get this money. Shapiro will see the Secretary of Judge Hamer and ask him to give the Museum $20.000 on account and hold up the Balance until the Judge decide regarding Curry's Compensation. We will apply any moneys to be paid to Curry.

Nellie and myself had Supper at Mr & Mrs. Cochrane and met a distinguished German Professor and his Wife. (Prof. Trent)

Dr. Magoffin began his Lecture Series. An excellent Lecture

a nice audience greeted him Introduced him and for the first time did not learn my speech by Heart, but Expressed definite thoughts.—

October 18

Visited Shapiro for luncheon. Asked him frankly to state "if in their Reply to the Foreclosure Suit they have placed enough defenses so that the Trust Co cannot force a quick Sale of Property He replied "He felt that the Legal Defenses placed into their answer will protect us as much a possible. He felt all that was possible was done. He did not feel that Mr Lyman's suggestion of "Counter Claim" would hold up the Foreclosure Proceedings any longer.— He hoped to "sit down" with Mr Lyeth next month and arrange that no Foreclosure Sale should occur for one Year or whatever time we agreed upon in return for our withdrawing our Legal Defenses (such as our Contention that the Trust Company was not properly merged) I warned Shapiro that we had no faith in any Agreements with Lyeth. He is not to the trusted We said we wished to bring some other Suit

against the Trust Company, Shapiro felt the best Legal Action would be to Start to Suit to have them removed as Trustee. Shapiro promised to look into this matter.

Shapiro hope to secure $20.000.- for us this Week from the Curry Fund. He Spoke with Judge Hamed about it.

All the Attorney feel elated over the Successes scored last week. I am doing my utmost to convince them that the Way to win the final Victory is to destroy the Enemy's Camp. To break down their Walls I love this great Battle and only pray that I will ably carry out this great unrepeatable mission. — Your great Letters and the constant Help from the Lord I am certain will bring Victory in the end. My deepest Love to you Dear Parents! Without you nothing would be possible. We owe Everything to you. Let us fight for our Rights.

Lippman Called by and Said that he heard confidentially, that Judge Mclook tomorrow will deny Lyth's Injunction Proceeding. He heard Judge Schulog would allow $1400. Per month educational Expenses. this may mean that

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 478

October 19th

Jesse Snyder visited Hartman for the Purpose of deciding if he would be the Right Man to travel around New York State to visit Bondholders and requesting them to deposit Bonds with the Hartman Comittee. —

F. C. Curry Assistant Vice Pireident of City Farmers told Hartman that the Comittee is not against that the Roerich Muslum remain in the Building, but they are opposed to granting the Muslum any financial allowance. — Hartman is too friendly with Members of the Hazlewood Comittee.

Former Preident of Chile Davila & his Wife visited Moura today, but she did not advice us of their visit. —

Was busy today hanging the Exhibition of Portraits by Aid. S. Sveti's Painting of Prof. Roerich is included in the Exhibition and look fine.

Oct 20

Spoke with Fujimura and he felt that perhaps a Room (Roerich Room) could be arranged at Kyoto (the largest industrial City of Japan).

The Postcards of "Orriflama" arrived — they are very nice. What a great Genius and Master Prof Roerich is.

Next week quitly we will send Mrs Pantchik to Some friends to try to place Some Articles of Prof. Poerich.
The number of Articles of Prof. Poerich which have appeared in the Indian Press makes a most impressive List —
We must find new ways. Certainly 12 years of handling the magnificent Articles in the old way has brought no Successes to us. —
Glenbarn Spoke to Judge Schintag who advised him that he has made a Decision in our Application for free Space and Educational Exemption.
He will allow $1300.- per Month
The Judge stated he carefully computed the Space and Income. —
It seems the Allowance is based on our Tax Exemption of $16.000.— (which we are allowed at this time)
If we Secure a greater Tax Exemption then I believe our Allowance will be increased. — Whenever this Decision is made official — it eliminates the criticism of the $65.000. Lease into which we were forced by the American Bond & Mortgage Co and also Settles the question of free Space now occupied by the Museum. Despite the Small

Allowance the Decision of the Judge is a great great Victory for the Museum — By basing his Allowance on our Tax Exemption the Judge puts his Decision beyond Question from all Post Experience (see Knights Case) Lyeth and Rickoby will appeal this Allowance of Judge Schientag. — the Judge mentioned "What is patten Good Lyeth and Rickoby are, to attempt to throw out the Museum during Foreclosure Proceedings." —

Jesse Snyder a very fine Young Man will go on the Road visiting Bondholders urging them to deposit their Bonds with the Martin Comittee —

The Children are fine again although Flavia continues to have Temperature In the morning 99 3/5 at night 100 3/5, but he is very lively. — Ariole Helena is a strong Child — she has now learned to put out her tongue. —

Katherine and Edgie are deaf — they are coming closer and closer to the Work.

Now the Cases must be powerfully followed up.

Eq. Xp. 42, l. 481 4.

October 20

Judge Schientag's Decision appeared in Law Journal. His Decision pays a high Compliment to the Cultural Work of the Museum. He states to stop the Educational Work would be a "Death Warrant to this unique Institution". He feels higher Rentals are secured on account of the Educational Work of the Museum and no loss is sustained to Boardholders because Certain Apartments are given to Workers (Educational) because there are vacancies in the Building anyway. I believe it is without a doubt the most remarkable Decision made in years by a Judge. It is the first time in the History of America that a Judge talks more out of a Real Estate Proposition and pay. from it educational dispensed. Also Attorney not being able to find any Sigila Decisions in the State of New York went to the trouble to look up cases in all the State of the U.S.A. - But not one Legal Decision could be found to compare within our Case

The only Legal Decision occured in the State of Illinois where a Judge made a Ruling that a Railroad could Spend monies for upkeep and Improvements. — Judge Schlantog is an enlightened Judge and all honor to him. —

Our Attorney rejoiced greatly. they fett the $1350.- per month Allowance is Small, but it completly vindicates all policies of the Museum. — Stern Lippman and Prof. Kahn deserve great credit for this success. I Schur also ably assisted in preparing Sons Affidavids. We all rejoiced and sent our best thoughts to Our Beloved Parents. — If we follow the Indications and the World of Guru and Tara we will always be Succesfull.

The Exhibition of Self Portraits by Artists is finally hung. —

I Dabo appeared at the last moment with 2 more Self Portraits! Apparently he does not dislike himself. This exhibition would have been myah fun for Our Beloved Sweetie.

In the evening Mr & Mrs. Hartman came for supper & Cathering Ingie had also supper with us. Hartman was greatly impressed with the Museum he said "Just let the Judge come here and see for himself and I am sure there will be no question about your Cultural Work" — He was impressed with the Spinoza Center. During our conversation it developed that he is interested in the East and that he possess a Craving for studying of Music or Painting. — He & Mrs Hartman as well as his Wife were deeply interested in the description of life in India and Tibet. Poroona and Ojeng ably entertained him and his Wife with their many unique experiences. — It appeared from the Length of time he stayed that he began to have a real understanding of our Cultural Work. He pointed that if in my other big Boardholders Committee (Krueger & Toll) they had a Torch it would be different to the other Committee has no Life to it. — Mrs. Hartman is very cultural Woman and she was

indignant to hear how Rickoby had said "To hell with Culture I want the Cash!" — We had a good feeling when they left.

Oct 21st

The three newspapers carried amounts of Judge Schientag's Decision.

I saw E. S. Greenbaum and he told me that Lyeth had written a letter to Judge McCook before whom the Injunction was argued a few days ago accusing Greenbaum of having made false statements. This is certainly an outrage. Greenbaum mentioned that Lyeth had called up and suggested that if we will withdraw our claim that the Manufacturers Trust Co was not properly merged and was not the true successor of the Chatham Phenix National Bank & Trust Co then they would not appeal the Judge Schientag Decision and withdraw the Injunction Proceedings. He felt and so did Ernst that they will refuse to negotiate

with Lyeth. I heartily agreed to this.
Ernst felt to tell Lyeth the
real Solution lies in a proper
Reorganization and this has to be
fought out between the 2 Comittees.
I advised against even mentioning
this and to state a out in this
Office a Note addressed to E.S.
Grenbaum "Do not negotiate
but bring a suit against the
Manufacturers Trust Co." —
At this moment Alice of Coster
Ledyard & Milburn called up
Grenbaum strongly objected to his
conduct of writing a letter to Judge
McCook accusing them of not acting
honestly. Grenbaum further stated
"that he will not meet Lyeth
to talk over the various pending
Motions. All this is of no avail
We fully support the Hartman
Committee and if they desire peace
nothing can come from Grenbaum
Wolff. Ernst meeting with Lyeth the
only way could be if Lick by call
up Hartman we stand Completely
with the organization Plans
which Hartman believe in" —
Our Attorney always hold out the
Olive Branch — We further dismissed

the possibility of a Suit against the Trust Company. Ehrst at that Moment entered into the Room. He was pleased with the Publicity which had appeared in the Papers about the Educational Allowance.

Later spoke with Hartman who was very friendly on the Phone and again repeated how gladly he enjoyed his Evening with us, which he hoped would soon be repeated. Ms. Hartman will come to the "Pearl Buck" Luncheon on November 1st. We are trying to bring the Attorney closer to us. Hartman felt to send out a Bondholders Letter announcing the Schiendag Decision also to bring a Suit to remove the Trust Co. Stern and Lippman oppose these actions — (I will see Stern at once about this). A net as was said must be thrown around the Enemies. In the afternoon a large Crowd greeted the new Exhibition. Ms Fitch, Pelford Doctor Botha, Consul General Chang (China) Consul Schwartz and Jordan Gibony Ms. Cochran, Koppel, Von Arden and

E.S. Grenbaum & wife and Son Carol.
Mrs. Grenbaum was formerly in our Sculptur Class under Laquente She is a fine Sculpteress and Expects to give an Exhibition this year. I offered them our Exhibition Space. Leo Hobo was in the Army with Grenbaum —
Evening Nellie and myself Spent the Evening with Mr. Sutro — a good friend.
We bought for $75.— a 1928 Model Cherolet Car for Mrs. of J. Snyder (to collect Bond).
Recied beautiful telegram from G. G Battle upon the opening of the Exhibition and upon the Shirley Decision.
Catherine mentioned to me that Modra hardly look at her anymore! I told Catherine not to feel hurt! — Modra and Rodna should learn human Relationship.
Oct 24
Visited Stern who is sending his Partner Lippmann to once more Speak to Ernst to induce him to include the "Counter Claim" in his Reply to the Foreclosure Suit — Stern feels, if this Suit could be most useful to delay the Foreclosure Suit Stern agreed that the Tax Question is so important

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 488 11.

If we can present a good Case perhaps the Foredosure Sale can be delayed until the Court would make a final Decision of our Tax Case. —

Another interesting development Stern mentioned is that Allee of Carter Ledyard & Milburn asked McLaughlin Stern to come in our suit representing C. C. Moore who is the Individual Trustee under our Mortgage. Each Mortgage has a Corporate Trustee and an Individual Trustee. — Carter, Ledyard asked McLaughlin Stern to come in to our Case but "without Prejudice" meaning that McLaughlin Stern should not have anything actual to say. Stern of course does not want to come in, without having full Power. —

Sterling Exchange dropped another 8 Points. — At this moment it appears that Roosevelt will be elected. Esther believes Botha's will buy another Painting of Prof. Roerich and may bring another friend to also buy one. Botha's are lovely people. It takes time and Patience Mrs. Botha is very Spiritual and it was a pleasure to have her at Morioka

I was more then delighted to read that Ojena returns to Nagpur in 1934. She deserves this great happiness. A fine valiant spirit Ojena is contantly helping me and in every thing to protect my position. Ojena assists me in taking care of some of the social duties. Ojena is learning not to let Rosina and Madra upset her too much. Both are trying their best to do this constantly.

In regard to our economy Program we will come to some interesting conclusions. With proper understanding of our Problem we could come — despite the limited Allowance from the Court could come of balancing Budget. It is my sincere feeling that everything must be done to balance our Budget. Why should funds be wasted on Secretaries when we have over 20 Emergency Workers. True most of them lack highest business ability, but with patience much can be accomplished. My Secretary (an Emergency Worker) developed into a pretty good Secretary. Some Members of our Board of Trustees in New York are spoiled

they never worked for other firms did
do not know how thought by other firms is given to
each cent Spent by any Employe
Why throw out money and then
when we do receive a donation no
real Benefit is accrued, because
it used up for totally unnecessary
Expenditures. I will make a strong
appeal at our next Trustee Meeting
to see the great Importance of
stop Spending fund except for absolute
necessities. As so wisely indicated
the foreign Work is of paramount
Importance. Above all comes Mussaf

Oct 25th

Stern told me that his office
Mr Hartman all fel that the Off
Conter Claim should and must be
put into the amended Answer to
the Trust Co — Stern is fighting and
I hope he will convince Exec. Com. to get
their Meeting to be held in a few
days. Harkness is getting on the
Bondholders Letter Speedily while
will carry the news of Judge Thiemann's
decision. The Attorneys agreed
that Harkness should take the
Tax Problem up with Mr. D. —
and then later on speak with Kramer.

In the evening Friendship Dinner
excellently arranged and managed
by Doroothea Rodham arranged
after the time Reporters to be present
and a nice Clipping appeared in the Papers.
115 People attended. Among the guests
were Doctor Swift and wife, Professor
Busse, Benjamin de Casseres (noted
writer & last descendant of Spinoza)
Doctor Bath & wife, J. Shapiro
(Benlow Wolff Inc.) Mrs. Cochran
and many Artists in whose Honor
the Dinner was given. Such well
known Artists as Wayman Adams,
G.P. Ennis, Luis Mora, Remsky,
H. Lever.

Grant made a humorous
Speech alluding subtly to the
purpose of the Friendship Bond
Committee work also saying of the
great fight which is being so
successfully waged by the Museum
for Culture.

Dobo spoke well, thanking the
Museum for the
splendid cooperation and that he
had approached this Exhibition
of Portraits of Artists to other Muse-
who quickly refused, but when
he spoke to me I quickly said "

Go ahead". — He thanked in behalf of participating Artists. He spoke warmly He assailed America bitterly. — Nations need heroes — America makes heroes of Ruth, Dempsey and Tunney, And forgets the Thinkers and Artists". —

He Spoke of portraiture, how a Lady in France had 14 Portraits painted by leading Artists. Each one of the Artists saw her in a diffd't Aspect: One saw her sad but another as a noble Spiritual Woman. If the artist has a noble Spirit She will see in his Sitter Everything that is noble. If the Artist is Uneducated How he will see everything unspiritual in his Sitter. Besides this in all the Portraits he paints he really paints himself. —

He also said If artists would practice daily as much a woman try daily to look more beautiful the Artists would also be better Artists. —

He spoke of the "thousands" of Rembrandts in the U. S. A. —

Fleischer Spoke nicely mentioning how a Lady was sick and reading

Doctors could not discover her illness. —
Sargent painted her Portrait When the
Doctors saw her Portrait they said "My God
this Woman is crazy". The Doctors noticed
how Sargent had painted the eye of the
Woman — Fleischer also spoke of the
Internationalism of Art about which
Habo had been somewhat silent
Luis Mora (artist) thanked the
Museum for this opportunity of gathering
the Artists at a Supper and giving the Artists
an opportunity to display their work.
Remsky (Rd. Artist) also spoke
beautifully. the most Spiritual address
was made by Novak. With great
Reverence he pronounced Prof. Rockich's
Name. —

October
Mr Fujimura Consul of Japan called
up saying Mr Horimichi will write Prof.
Rockich thanking him for the High Honor
of the Insignia Novak was also highly
pleased. —

Stern Catherine Ingie and myself
had supper together. Stern mentioned
it may soon occur that Lyeth and
Rickelly will be split up. He did not
mention to me how this would come
about. Lippmann is going to Chicago

where some of the leading Bankers live.—
Hazlewood, Dayton Keith and others.

Wheat price dropped to the lowest prices in 340 years. Sterling again two lower today.

thinking about the Budget and believe with real cooperation it Could be balanced. It would be fine to accomplish this, but I make myself no hopes, before some Members here do not understand the great time.

Japan Catalogue were sent on Oct 24 to Prof. Rlenth and to Ch Klaed.—"Himalaya" and the Japanese Edition and the French Edition were sent on the same day to Mr Ishimaru.

Inagni's was also sent to Mr Ishimaru.

The "Portraits of Artists" received high praise in the Times.—Royal Cortissoz was here — he praised the splendid fight the Reich Museum was making and that the Museum has his sympathy. He liked the Exhibition and took 2 Photos along.

Eq. Xp. 42, n. 495

17 B

and said,
Stern called up that Lyeth asked Hartman for Luncheon which Rickoby will also attende I took Ojana along to see Stern. We spoke the whole matter over I told Stern "we negotiated before and the Results were also evident". It would be good for Hardman to find out Rickoby's Attitude, but not to show his Hand too much — We are not selling out, but want our just Rights fully protected
We then went to Hartman's Office
We felt 1. Reorganization cannot be controlled by Rickoby 2. Free Space and Educational Allowance. Hartman listened to our discussion and said I believe the principal Point is to find out if Rickoby will agree to an Allowance for the Educational Work If Rickoby does not agree to this Basic Point I will tell them let us forget this matter and enjoy our Luncheon I called attention to the question of Taxes — this must be fully protected Hartman felt there could be elected 2 Members from Hartman Committee and 2 Members from the Rickoby Committee and one other Person. Who all the Bondholders own the Property and have a Right to have representation on the

Board. I suggested that the Museum must also have a Voice and it was suggested that I should be a Member of the Board. I told Hartmann this is a unique Institution and there must be the Right Management of the Apartments. We could not permit a wrong Manager to be permitted to be appointed. —

Ofsus said I must be President Also mentioned in the new Reorganization the new Bonds should be Income Bonds and not like the present Bonds, which obligates us to pay a definite Amount or lose the Building. We only pay from now on, what we actually earn and no more. There must also be a provision that the Board Museum can buy all the new Securities up from the Bondholders at anytime by paying a certain definite fixed price. We told Hartmann to be firm. Hartmann is an able Attorney and it seems knows how to handle these situations.

About 4:30 Stern called up and said "Hartman told Rickoby at luncheon that above all the Museum must have a definite Allowance for its

educational World And it seems to me we are so far apart that there is no use discussing this question Rickoby replied "no I am not opposed to an allowance". — Hartman said The Musem must have free space also free space for the Trustees. Rickoby replied "I am not opposed to this". Hartman said "We cannot permit you to control the Reorganization. Rickoby said he does not oppose this either. Perhaps Adolph Lewisohn could be abitrator. Hartman objected to this. Rickoby said he does not insist upon this. — Rickoby said "I suppose Storck calls me some fine Name. Hartman replied I suppose So. — Rickoby said "I noticed that in your Bondholders Letter you stated right in the beginig that you favored the Musem I must pay attention to this because you did not misrepresent anything to your Bondholders. Howeer I have now $800.000.- worth of Bonds. I just received $50.000.- worth of Bonds from a Client. My Bondholders are opposed to the Museum in the Building. However I am willing

Eg. Xp. 42, p. 498

consider everything. Lyeth then proposed that Hartmann should write out a Statement of his conditions. Hartmann said Rickaby should make out this draft. Lyeth said "I believe that Mr. Hartmann should make out a Memorandum and have it before him on our next Meeting. Mr Hartmann knows the financial Condition and the demands of the Museum". — This Information was given to me by Stent — tomorrow I hope to hear more from Hartmann. —

Stent said the Meeting ended by Hartmann telling Rickaby that "We are going to shoot at you just as before and I am sending another Bondholders Letter out tonight There exists no truce". —

Anyway from what I could gather Hartmann was firm and Rickaby more in a mood to listen to reason Certainly a change from Rickaby's attitude of 6 Months ago. We shall be watchful and fight for our Rights to the bitter end.

Vaughn visited the Museum and Nettie spent a pleasant hour

with him. He liked the Exhibition 21.
Miss Pondelik has placed a lot of
Publicity for this Exhibition in a
number of Mogagines. —
Shapiro called up and said
that Lyeth had written a letter to
Judge Hammer, so instead our
getting the $16.000 now, we will
have to wait until a full
accounting is presented by the
former Reckiner to the Judge.
Shapiro had hopes that the
Judge would give us the $16.000.
now without our having to
wait. Apparently the mad Letter
of Lyeth to the Judge might have
had some effect. Shapiro said
"I am through with Carter, Ledyard
Milburn". — Shapiro has done fine
yet he always somewhat protected the
Manufactures Trust Co. Shapiro was
the strongest opponent of the "Counter
Claims". — I told Shapiro to fight
Lyeth and not talk to such an
Elemental. If Grenbaum & Trust will
not go after Lyeth — Lyeth will ruin
their reputation. I told Shapiro that
I have mentioned a hundred times
to Trust and Grenbaum to be bold
and strike at our enemies from

all sides. the actions of the Trust Company are outrageous and the Attorneys of the Trust Company are a Menace to Society. — Shapiro was sick and he will not (I hope) picket the Trust Company Anymore — //

Madame Roerich's letter came and we were overjoyed to receive it. — I loved the the beautiful Words that a man who stands on one spot is more exposed then the striving ones. Such great Wisdom is giving to us constantly. — Prof. Roerich idea about N. Roerich Painting Corp is Brilliant. By placing the Painting in that Corporation and Keeping it alive as an active Corporation we shall be protected for all time. — Many thanks for your timely and wise advice My dear Beloved Father and Mother —

I was thrilled to read in Sveta letter, that he is painting a number of Portraits of his Father. This is exellent news. I rejoice at the news. No one else Could paint Prof. Roerich like Sveta can.

⊗ A man who is a "legendary figure" is in many cases interpreted as a man who never existed. —

October 28

Rodna today in a Speech Spoke at the Museum to the Teachers of the Teachers State College Association and Spoke of Prof Roerich as "a Legendary Figure ⊗". —

Shapiro will make another motion before Judge Hanner to have the $16 000. — Curry funds turned over to us.

Stern told me "that he pepped up Hartman Rickaby should not feel that Hartman is working only for the Museum and not for the Bondholders". Stern advised Hartman to tell Lyeth " you wish me to fix up this Roerich Museum Case, well now I hear that you are constantly breaking faith with Glenborn Wolff Ernst. I am sorry I dont intend to go on in this way". — Hartman must hold something always over Lyeth's and Rickaby's head.

Hartman must be firm —

Ernst called up and said he felt best that for the Tax Exemption Application Kahn and Roe + Hanner to jointly file the Application this Application is to be filed with the Corporation Comm

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 502

2

Catherine has a beautiful Room fixed up on the 4th floor - right next to Parsons Office —

The clipping of the "Modern Review" October 1932 is highly interesting. — The photograph (received) of "Nicholas Roerich" done in the style of a Postcard is very nice!

I like immensely Prof. Roerich's excellent suggestions Regarding N. R. Paintings Corporation. Many possibilities can come from Prof. Roerich's Suggestion. — I would like to try for a Loan on some Paintings of Prof. Roerich I wonder if Frazee would help? He once made a Loan. We will think.

Oct 31

Excellent notices appeared in the "Tribune" and "Times" with reproductions about the "Portraits of Artists" exhibition. The Reviewers did not mention Sueting's Portrait I suppose, there exist some jealousy. I wrote again to Hodder Jayne about the possibility of the Museum participating in the "Chicago World's Fair"

Papers from MacKinnon, MacKenzie & Co for the Co of Paintings arrived. —

The betting in Wall Street is 3½ to 1 on Roosevelt. This change should help America.

The Shakespeare Recital Society gave its first event. Consul General Gerald Campbell spoke at this gathering. Some actors portrayed scenes from Shakespeare Plays. It was fairly well done but in anyway was a sincere attempt —

In the evening had supper with Blooms.

Nov 1st 1932

E. S. Grenbaum called up stating that Judge McCook has denied granting an Injunction to the Manufacturers Trust Co to stop Judge Hammer from deciding from making a decision in regard to the funds now in Curry Possession. Judge McCook also denied the motion of the Trust Co, that the Roerich Museum must make an accounting in regard to the funds it received during the period after the Curry Receivership (month of July). A great Victory for Us.

Grenbaum said "I am beating Lyeth so often I hate to go to Court with him".—(He forgets that Herz did the real work.)—
Grenbaum Wolff & Ernst received a 10 Day Extention for filing the Amended Reply to the Foreclosure Suit.

Jesse Snyder left in the little "Chrolet" for a trip through New York State to visite the Bond holders.
The dinner given by the R. M. Pres. Campaign Committee in Honor of Pearl Buck was a real success. And was attended by 206 People. Mrs. Hartman and Mrs. Stern were present and both enjoyed it hugely. Forman, Carl van Doren (well known writer) Mrs. Sperburgh, Mrs. Margaret Witten Spoke as well as Miss Buck. Frances made a fair Chairman — Miss Buck was greatly impressed by Prof. Roerich's Paintings. This function made a fine Impression and will be spoken of for Sometime.
One occurence was typical of Modra Nettie Sat down next to Mrs. Sperburgh for one Minute to greet her. Modra came along and said to Perona "Please get up this is my Seat".—"

Poroma got up quickly and bowed herself out. Then Modra did not sit down next to Mo. Sparbrugh — Modra only did not want Poroma to speak to Mo. Sparbrugh. Poroma then called Modra on the side and told Modra about her demeaning and disgraceful action.

It is so sad to see how this egotism and jealousy is evident in Rodna and Modra!!! How much they are missing in this great great moment in History!!!! they cannot fathom or even slightly comprehend the seriousness of the present time — they cannot forgive me that I take Ojana with me on every important Conference with the Attorneys! They do not see and even will to realize the powers of Strength Ojana represents. — It is a pleasure to introduce Ojana to important people, because she possess the ability to speak to them and to bring them closer to the Works. Rodna & Modra talk much about themselves. — Every Day I speak to Modra and Rodna about our Case and explain in detail everything, but frankly speaking they do not understand the Case. They love mix up the Bondholders Comittee, etc etc

But there are two things which give

us great happiness and strength namely the Unity of Parooma Ojai and myself and the coming closer (very close) of Katherine and Ingie. They are fine Spirits and they are nearly Every Day in the Museum. Katherine's Room on the fourth floor beautifully decorated with Paintings by Prof. Roerich and Svetoslav is becoming to be a real Artist's Room. The Room is next to Byong's Room. Hailey they are coming closer and they are so anxious to serve and help Svetoslav. I don't think need to worry much more about Lovattelli. I spoke to Katherine about Lovattelli and she took it beautifully. I believe the friendship is filled forever —

Next Friday in a Week J. C. Jewell Art Editor of the Times will have tea with us.

Ojana sold a small Picture of Prof. Roerich to Doctor and Mrs. Bothe. This was fine work.

Many thanks Beloved Mother for your glorious Letter and for the beautiful Indications contained in the Letter. Yes, official Unity is not much Good —

Eq. xp. 42, 1, 507

7. A

Modra and Rodna are afraid, that I do no defend them, if people speak against them. they are wrong, I do defend them against anyone - but if people do not like them, I cannot help it ⊕ see 7B

It is interesting to note that the Trustees of the Adriance Estate today won their Case. the Surrogate of the Court stated that because the Roerich Museum was in the Building gave it the investment greater stability. Also that the Roerich Museum had strong financial Backing and if the R.M. could not fulfill all its obligations in 1929, '30, '31 is no Basis to think that in the better Condition they could not fulfill their obligations. This was the Case where I appeared as a Witness for the Adriance Estate Sometime ago and where I met Mr A. Pelham Attorney - Pelham is now Secretary of the Colbert Comittee and represents $100.000.- in our Bonds. When I congratulated him today he said that on account of my Ghost Help as a Witness in this Case he gunterlook to become Secretary of the Stattman Comittee

Eg. xp 42, 1.508

7.B

(*) Addition

No Person can Come to me and Complain about Modra or Rodus or Mrs. Schafran (I never heard of any Complaints against the other Sister or Brothers) and not receive a Strong Rejoinder. To the outside World I always try to strongly protect them. I Hope for the sake of the great Work that they will soon learn to treat everyone whether rich or poor whether holding a low or high Position with civility. Mrs. Stern head of emergency Bureau complained that some girls and not to treated right by Miss Grant the telephone girls in our Building are spoken to (at times) as if they were slaves (and the girls spread this throughout the Building) etc. Many secretaries and Workers have been discharged on account of complaints by Rodus and Modra. Shall this be Continued? So many of our present (younger) see their Action and I may try to talk them out of it or I may try to pass over it altogether but you cannot fool people. People are sensitive and we do need new friends to help us build the Great Future and I do wont these new friends to think in highest terms of Modra and Rodus. I want them to like them and respect them.—

Prof. Kahn allowed us to charge half of my Secretaries Salary to the R.M. Apartments. —

Today I was a Witness in Court where we sued the "Harlem Old Timers" for having broken their Lease of the Living Room We won the Case for the Building $750.— J. Weiss did some clever Work.

J. Weiss told me, that the Roerich Museum Case has become a Precedent in all Law Cases pertaining to Foreclosures. —

With all my Heart I am striving to Hierarchy. Only there lies the great future, the great victory. I constantly feel Mothers and Fathers thoughts surrounding me and guiding me. The thing is wonderous and I feel strong and joyous. Poroma, Gana and myself live in great Unity and Harmony and we love the Great Battle. And it is our Smile our Joy and fearlessness, that gives such Confidence to our Attorney. (I hope they will boldly conduct the negotiations.)

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 510

9.

November 3rd

Shapiro argued today before Judge Hammer his motion to secure the "Curry Receivership Monies" - Lyeth appeared for the Trust Company. Lyeth at length argued the case, that the Trust Company should not be held responsible for the Curry fees. The Judge replied "Well, you wanted Curry as Receiver. You went to the Bronx and you got him" I see nothing which could be construed that injustice is being done to the Trust Company by making them pay for the Cost of this illegal action. Lyeth said the Museum will get back the money when they reorganize. Shapiro said "I doubt it very much" and the Judge nodded his head as if to agree with Shapiro. Ryan in behalf of Curry presented an affidavit to Judge Hammer in which he demanded that the Manufacturers Trust Co should pay all Legal fees and Comissions of the illegal Receivership. Judge Hammer gave

the Attorneys time until Tuesday to file additional Briefs. Shapiro told the Judge he does not need to file additional Briefs as the Rockie Museum Case is quite clear. Shapiro was pleased and felt confident. Morris Ernst sent me a copy of his latest Book "Hold your Tongue" with an Inscription:

"To Louis L. Horch
who knows what it is to be libeled."

I was overjoyed to read of the great Portrait which Boothe is Painting of his Father. I am so anxious to see them.

Still no reply from Koelbl's attorney as to the 2 Letters which I requested

Eg. Xp. 42, n. 512

1.

No 4

Visited Steyr and Hartman and discussed Reorganization Plan

Mr Hartman suggested the following

1. the Museum to receive 10% of Rental received (at this time Income from Rental is $220.000 per year). But never should the Amount be higher then $30.000.—
2. this Allowance of 10% to be given to the Museum as long as it fulfills its educational Program
3. Free Space for the Museum and for the Trustees. For all Trustees living in New York and Trustees who visite there.
4. To give an Income Bond of 15 or 20 years duration
5. A Board of 5 Directors to control the Apartment Income and Expenditures. 2 Directors to be appointed by Hartman Comittee 2 by the Rickaby Comittee and one from the Museum
6. the Museum to continue in operation of the Apartments but under supervision of Comitte of 5
7. The question of how to buy in the Building at the Sale still to be discussed further. Perhaps it will be necessary to form another

Eq. Xp. 42, A. 513

2

Corporation to buy in the Building at the sale This will be a matter of Law. The Tax Matter will play a great Part in this Serious Problem which confronts us. —

8. Another serious Problem is the question of Deficiency Judgment. Usually after the Building is sold the next step is for the Trust Company to file a Deficiency Judgment. In this Suit all belonging outside of the Building are sold. this should be avoided if possible

9. This Case is still more complicated. M. M. Lichtmann and myself guaranteed individually the Bond, therefore the Trust Co can bring a suit against M. M. Lichtmann and myself. If Judgment is brought against us it will mean that for 20 years no monies or Property can be placed under the name of M. M. Lichtmann or myself. Anything during those 20 years the properties could be attached

10. the Lawyers suggested that if Mr. M. M. Lichtman and myself will go individually into Bankruptcy they this Suit could be avoided (I am sure a much better Solution will be found)

11. Another Matter are our Debts amounting to $80.000.—

Good would be (if possible) to agree to bring the Tax Question before the Court (Abt. 1½ years) and then ask the Bondholders to agree to take 30% Interest without having a Foreclosure Sale. — It was decided that Hartman will tell Rickaby, that unless Lyeth does his outrageous Actions no further negotiations are possible. Lyeth wrote a letter to Judge Shientag that our Educational Expense Should only begin on December 1st. (Hartman) Further (to try and make Rickaby commit himself more on Point 1, 2, 3 and 4 (above Enumerated). — To find out if they really wont to settle or not

Lippmann returned from a Chicago trip and said that the Chicago group would like to see the Roerich Museum beat Rickaby. Their Sympathy is with the Museum

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 515

a few days ago Justice McGeegan quoted the Roerich Case - Another Lawyer told Lippmann you ought to read this Roerich Case!!!!

Another Lawyer told me "Korch you better take out a subscription to the "Law Journal" - You'll in it nearly every day. — the Case has become in the Legal Profession a "Cause Célèbre"!

the Attorneys feel Prof. Kahn must go on the Application to be made By Roe & Kramer If Kramer refuses to do this we may go ahead without him —

Mr. Stern takes a deep even fatherly Interest in this Case

Nov 5th —

Stern advised me, that Judge Shientag signed the Order (this makes it official) granting us Educational Expenses. A peculiar mix up occured. Shapiro sent his young man down to secure a copy of the order. Grunbaum Wolff & Ernst had made out an official order for the Judge to sign And so did

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 516

Carter Ledyard v Milburn the order made out by Carter Ledyard was bad for us — It contained a clause that the educational Expenses were to begin only on December 1st and if we get the "Curry money" then the Educational Expenses should be taken from the Curry funds. the Curry funds would be tied up. —

Stern called up, that the Judge signed the Grenbaum Wolff Entered Order. We greatly rejoiced. — A few Minutes later Stern called up and said " I have bad news for you the Judge signed the order of Carter Ledyard v Milburn " Stern felt very bad about it Finally after much telephoning it was found out, that the Judge had signed our order, & not had used the Back Cover of Carter, Ledyard & Milburns Legal Stationary. — So everything is fine. —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 517

Nov 7th

The election seems to be won by Roosevelt — We must think of the Washington Roerich Society — perhaps a trip like Ojens and myself made last year would be useful.

Mr. Foxburgh refused the Presidency of the World League of Culture. She wrote a letter to Modra about it. Modra has printed a Pamplet it reads like this:

Pan American Women's Association
Roerich Museum

It reminded me of Doctor Campaio who also did not want to use the word "of" Museum. He desired finally to only to place on Stationery "Roerich Museum" without the word "of" so he stated "it only means the Roerich Museum is our address."

Mr. G. G. Battle accepted to Speak on November 30th, when we will hold an Evening devoted to Robert Norwood.

Last Evening had a Meeting of "Foreign Exhibition Committee" Doctor Novak is anxious to assist in the collecting of funds and he has some good ideas for it. He Commended on the fight of the Roerich Museum, that he has been fully advised of it

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 518

and he knows it is not the usual fight but a transcendal one. No one else would have had the Moral Courage to fight the The Manufacturers and other great financial Interests but the Roerich Museum In the future Horich will be considered a Living Buddha for America". Novak suggested Doctor Fleischer as Treasurer for a separate Campaign Committee He felt that his own Letter (written Subtime ago and in which he Contributed $25.- to the Museum — a beautiful Letter) should be shown to People. —

Visited Ernst with Ojanen today
1. He felt the "Deficiency" lawsuit which may grow out of the Foreclosure Suit may be averted by making a Deal with the Trust Co. Either by and with drawing the Law Suits or by the trust Company stating that the R. Museum has no other assets but the Building. "Do the same thing as M. M. Lightman's and my own Case.

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 519

8.

2. In reply to any question "Could we use the Curry funds to settle with our Creditors?" He felt we may be Criticized by the Bondholders for doing it and he added later on, we can settle with our Creditors at a better Basis. He believed Sane Building Debts should be taken care of, out of the Reorganization funds.—

3. He doubted our securing Total Tax Exemption; Ernst believed it would take 3 years before a decision would be reached.

4. He will think about our Reorganization Plans. Hartman, he believed will do his Work very well.

5. In reply to the question, if one of our creditors could attach the Curry funds? (when we receive them)? He doubted it.

Isenborn Wolff & Ernst served copies of the signed order of Judge Thienta's decision directing the Receiver to pay $1350.— to the Museum on Kahn & Form and on

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 520

9.

Cork & Ledyard & Milburn — Now we can draw our monthly Allowance ~~&~~ retroactive from Aug 12th 1932.
It will now be seen if the Trust Co will appeal to a Higher Court.
We now must very carfully decide how to dispose of the $9350. & become we may be called upon at anytime to give a Detailed Statement to the Court.
I spoke to Sidney will give $100. to publishing of the "Heart" and Someone else gave also $100. These glorious Books should be published as soon as possible
In publishing the "Heart" however we wont to conclude the work by the cooperating of Ojans, Catherine Poloma Ingrid and Forman the girls are all anxious to start reading of the Roofs. Runes Can help find us the right Rinder. This great Book will be published without the usual Delays (without Modra) and unnecessary arguments — it will be our greatest joy and privilege the Book was dictated by Ojans — Catherine has her heart in the great Work. Our Unity gives us much Joy and Happiness and we are filled full of Courage and Love to Hierarchy. —

Eg. Xp. 42, l. 521 10.

Officers to discuss various Subjects. —

No 8

Roosevelt was elected by a vast Majority. In the Evening we went with Mr. Sutro, Ajeeb, Poloma and myself to the Campaign Headquarters of Col. Lehmann (Governor Elect of the State of New York). I shook hands with the Governor and his wife. Then we went to visit Congressman Bloom who was re-elected as Congressman by a huge Majority.

Roosevelt's wife taught school up to November 7th. — Letter of Congratulations to Roosevelt, Lehman and O'Brien were sent —

I hope this great Democratic Victory will bring a great Upliftment of the Spirit of America's Conditions in the U.S.A. could not have been much worse then during the Hoover Regime. Roosevelt was a Trustee of an

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 522 11.

University — Ms. Roosevelt a Teacher — I pray that their Cultural Background will assist them in their Office to which they have been elected.

At present time we have $459.000 Bonds. — We hope Snyder's Tip will bring good Results. — I told Kupferer today that Kahn must be joined in the Tax Application. Kramer did not like it so much, Gina was with me At the end of the Conversation Kramer agreed to permit it

Eg. Xp. 42, n. 523

12.

Nov 9

Young and myself had Lunch with Dr Pelham Secretary of the Corbett Comittee. A nice man. He was touched to hear from us, that we so greatly appreciated his Work as Secretary of the Comittee. Pelham said "it is rarely that Client appreciate the Services of Attorneys. After all as Hartman once said "the $100.000.- which Pelham controls as Attorney for the Adiance Estate is a Comittee by itself". —

More Documents came from Makenzie King. Minute #3 also came to day. Prof. Raeuchs wise advice in the Minute and Madame Raeuchs explanation Indications are so deeply appreciated by me. Many thanks. My Beloved Parents. With all my Strength I am striving to Hierarchy! With all my spirit I am striving to better fulfill your Indications.

Today received check for $2700.- being 2 Months Educational allowance. —

I feel terrible about the harmful work which Koelz has done in India. Be assured Dear Parents I was heartbroken that it was just Hartman, who was so needed for the Reorganization Work!!! I prayed it should have been a different Attorney. Our Attorneys claimed they could not find another Attorney as able for this highly specialized Work.—

If we can discover that Koelz has done some additional slanderous Work in India against the Roerich Museum since the agreement was signed, then we could start new Actions against him. It is astonishing to think that out of 40000 Attorneys in New York just Hartman was Koelz's Attorney.—

Still no Reply from Burke the Attorney for Koelz regarding the 2 Letters sent to him and I think you need Copies so badly.—

Catherine was delighted with Sicha's Letter which she received today. Under the able Leadership of Doctor Botha an excellent Evening was given by Roerich South African Society. Doctor Holloway in the

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 525 14.

South African Govemt Service gave a Lecture on "Coloured Races of South Africa", Katherine Bdeon played some fine Schubert Selection on the Piano and another Young Lady sang beautiful Songs. —

Cride Helena is a beautiful "Little Woman" (as Madame Roerich called her). Her ideal is her brother, anything he does is funny to her and she laughs so heartily: Sometimes she sits there in Chair looking dreamily out into the World. She does not appear to have Flavius's high strung nature but is much calmer. —

I carefully noted Madame Roerich's Indications about "the World League of Culture". —

Thus far I still have not met the Coreceiver Mr Ulmer. —

I rejoice so greatly in our strong Union Agni Yoga and myself! Never have we been so happy and filled with such unbreakable courage and confidence, real Unity — not an "official one". Another great Joy and about which I cannot write too often is the Coming close of Catherine and Inga. they are worthy Coworkers.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 526

15.

November 10

Esther and myself saw Schurd and Esther signed the "Complaint" against the Rickaby Comittee (the Bankruptsy charge) Suing them for $500.000.- Shurd now very proud of our Case — constantly Attorneys are calling up asking for Information on the Case which he told us of one meeting between Lyeth, Ernst and himself at Lyeth's office — Lyeth said "he could not deal with Ernst" Ernst got up and walked out of the Room Schurd called Ernst back who was white with Rage. a few minutes later Lyeth said to Ernst "Just what I Horch think of Rickaby that's what I think of you". — Ernst called Lyeth a Blackmailer and said he was Rickaby. — Ernst then walked out of the Room.

I spoke to Kahn who will call up Kearney about joining with him on the Tax Application

Esther gave us a share of the Must which just arrived & Many thanks Beloved Parents for your constant care.

Doctor Fischer accepted the office

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 527

as Treasurer for Novak's Special Committee Although also accepted Vice Presidency of the "World League of Culture".

My one Concern at this Moment is that Hartman Should be firm

Miss Pantchik is making a Systematic Study of all Magazine in order to place Articles of Prof. Roerich. She visited the Editor of the "Catholic World" who is considering 2 Articles by Prof. Roerich

Tomorrow Mr. Mrs. Jewell (Ass't Editor of the "Times") and Consul General Madame Horimouchi are having tea with us.

Next Tuesday Ojou and myself will visit Mr. P. J. Hamm the Corecever

Mr. Angelo Flavio Guidi representative of 18 Italian Papers and a friend of Mussolini comes. Ojou & myself met him a fine man a good possibility for placing Articles in the Italian Press. Madame is busy, the placing of Articles will be handled in a different Way now.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 528

1.

Nov 11th

Mr E A Jewell and Wife and Consul General of Japan Horimochi and his Wife Catherine, Esther, Inzie & myself had Tea in our Apartments.

Jewell admired the Art objects in our Room. He saw Soetigs Picture of myself and he said "Fine" — I told him it was painted by Soetig and he said "I did not know Prof R had a Son who was a Portraitist I never met him". — He liked the Sculpture pieces. —

Horimochi spoke almost the entire time with Catherine, who very ably entertained him. Jewell (whom he wanted to meet) told Horimochi how greatly he had enjoyed the Japanese Exhibition held at the Reid Museum. Mrs. Horimochi liked the Rooms and was especially entertained by Yoroina's It was a beautiful harmonious Tea. Mrs. Jewell may give a Recital at Reid Hall, she will arrange it with Yoroina.

I spoke a great deal with Jewell about the Banner of Peace. He knew of it, but had not fully

Comprehended its great Value in
Bacc times. He mentioned that
Spiritual ideas interest him
most of all. During the Conversation
he mentioned that he wrote
a Book (not yet published)
which only treats of the Spirit.
He promised to show it to me.
I told him perhaps in the
future we could publish some
of his Writings. He said it would
be good. "But (my people at the
"Times" who do not understand
will say" He is also a disciple now."
We could see his friendly
attitude toward the Museum,
but "that other official with
the "Time" do not understand
the greatness of our Work.
He remarked before Komuchi
that doctor not know who to
get all the time to know
so much about Art

Ernst believed in regard to making out the certified statement for the Court ($1350.--) to consult Stern who in turn could speak to Doctor Kahn.

Hartman felt somewhat pelved that publicity had appeared in the Sunday Times about the $100000 Suit against the Hazlewood Comittee.

P. J. Hummel (now) will appear as Corespiner on our Tax Application — this maybe very useful — It took strong urging on our Part to make Kramer give in to let Hummel also appear in this Important matter.

November 15.

Today is Porcina's Birthday.

Mr Hartman called up and said he was sorry that he had spoken to me in an excited manner, because Publicity was given out about the $100.000 Suit — Hartman is against Publicity while he is negotiating with Rickeby. — (I do not Know why Hartman is so sensitive) Snyder reports from his trip that Rickeby's agents have badly

slandered me to all the Boardholders.
Snyder's trip visiting the Boardholders
will give us some excellent Material
Catherine's ideal is Pocahontas whom
she greatly admires. She appreciates
Pocahontas great Dignity amidst
all circumstances! —
Salary Payments were made
to E J Lichtmann, F. R. Grant and
Miss Lina Lichtmann today. —
From now on I will write
in a separate Book all Indications
from the Minutes from Naggar,
which have not been heeded!
this Book will be present at each
Trustees Meeting — So from now
on, no Resolution passed at
Naggar shall be overlooked again.
And first duty is to bring the
Indications into Life promptly.
Cosgrave refused the
Presidency of the World League.
Sam Hutcheson and prepared
Publicity for Novaks' Campaign.
Trabold is still in Europe. —
(I am trying to see him)

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 532

6.

Nov 16 1932.

Spent the entire Morning with Stern going over the Educational Allowance. We must prepare Statements, which must be Certified by the Accountants and then must be presented to the Court. Stern is insistent that the "Counter Claim" must be filed by Isenbaum Wolff & Ernst in the final Amended Answer. We are certainly in favor of it. The difficulty is, to convert Ernst and Isenbaum.

I showed Modra Publicity to be send out in behalf of Novak's Campaign. I asked her to quickly correct it as we do not wish to fall behind in our Work. Modra replied "If we are behind any place in Work in the Institution, it is because I do not know about it"

Miss Pondchik complained of Miss Grant slamming the Telephone Reciver down and speaking in a nasty way. Miss Pondchik does "Constructive Work" and naturally Modra and Rodna are doing their best to discourage her.

Forman who is now helping Ojeng with the correction of the Teaching has also not been satisfactory.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 533

I discussed with Modra and made quietly some Suggestions regarding speaking to Cosgrove — Miss Grant replied "I know, I know, I know!" —

The Manufacturers Trust Co appealed from Shientag's Decision to grant us $1350.— per Month — this Action should show our Attorneys that our Enemies do not sleep and should not be trusted. — Our Attorneys should learn not to show mercy to the Black Ones. Let us fight and throw a Net around these Dark Representatives from which they will never escape. — And it is such a Great Joy to fight for our righteous Cause!!!"

It is a priveledge to fight in such joyous Unity with Ojons and Broun against the old Wolf (with Stupid Nicholas completed. Nonunderstanding of the great Time). — Let us fight! —

Flavius has a Cold again he had 104 Fever but it is down to 101 again. Circle Helena "the little Workman" is Lovely. —

Stern is disappointed that we have not gotten in more Bonds. At present time, we have $465.000.—

Ojina is making friends with Mrs. Mooney. We still have not found connections with the Radicated People. (Hutton, Garbo etc.)

Beautiful is the Letter which the Leader of the Citroyn Expedition wrote about Prof. Roerichs

Just now Ojina and Poloma are going over the translation of the "Heart". Catherine and Inge are listening keenly to these glorious Teachings. It is a great Joy to see this. — Our Beloved Count would love and enjoy this Harmony

Saw Grebenstchikoff and at the present time the following land is deeded to the Riberich Museum:

The Land on which stands the Shrine to Saint Sergius and 8 Acres of Land Grebenstchikoff still owns 5 Acres of Land. At the present time Grebenstchikoff's Land Holdings are under Foreclosure (to be Sold at Auction).

Nov 17

Founders Day! Our thought naturally flight to the East — to Our Great Leaders who have given us all the

great possibilities! May the Work in this Name continue to grow and prosper.—

Ojeng and myself visited F. Schneider and he accepted to act as the President of the American Section of the World League of Culture. We then visited P. G. Dumm the Coreeling He made a most favorable Impression on us: He stated, that he has never seen such bitterness in his life as is being shown by Pickaby and his crowd. they come to see him and say "we will go to the end of the World with you" if you go with us and eliminate Thorek". — Dumm replied "I will do nothing of the kind, the picture remains as it is" — then they tell him a lot of gossip, which does not interest him. Dumm asked them "give me some exact facts and figure" but then they have nothing to say. Dumm said "they say it is a Racket and we ought to get rid of the Horch and the others. I told them "A Museum adds to the Value of a Building and should remain" — Never have I seen

such Bitterness!" They bring Action upon Action". — I will help you all I can I want to do the Right thing and act According to my Conscience. I told him of Pickett's Expression of "To Hell with Cuba I want the Cash". — Ojeda also spoke nicely to him. Of all Attorney (Thomas) also an Attorney — and his Attorney for the Leaders of New York) no one of them Spoke so frankly to us and open to us as Mr Lamb — Time and time again he Spoke of their outrageous Conduct and their lack of Desire to cooperate. He presented him with a Copy of "Hinsdale" which he appreciated.

In the morning Shapiro advised me, that the Manufacturers Trust Co had also brought a Motion to Stop us from getting anymore Educational funds while the Appeal is pending in the Appelate Division of the Supreme Court. This Motion was made returnable within 24 hours before Judge Callahan (Some Judge who appointed Curry as Receiver) as Otis unbelievable that our

to stop us from securing educational funds. — A fine bunch of Black Citizens. — We will do our best to inspire our Attorneys to fight. —

Nov 18th

Miss Poruchik was advised that the "Literary Digest" accepted to print a composite of the newspaper views of the Exhibition "Portrait of Artists" this was arranged by her.

Miss Poruchik arranged with the "World Telegram" for a Special Interview with Mr Alabo at the Museum today. —

Last evening "Pounder Day" was beautifully celebraded. Fountain was a good Chairman Burr spoke well so did Mr. Baker. I read the Report of the Buffalo Conference. — W. F. Page also spoke, but it was not so interesting. A cable was sent to Prof. Rabinoff felicitating him on this great Day.

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 538

1.

November 18

Leon Abbo accepted the Presidency of the World League of Culture. He sends his best greetings to You and wishes me to write you that you are constantly in his thoughts.

In the afternoon a 2 hour discussion in Hartmans Office about the "Counter Claim" to be inserted into our final amended Reply to the Forclosure Action.

Hartman and Lippman spoke in favor of it and E.S. Glenbaum against it in the beginning.

Lippman stated " the Manufacturers Trust Co is a Trustee not only for the Bondholders, but also for the Roerich Museum. they must honestly discharge their duty. & We claim and can prove, that they were neglectful they placed an illegal Receivership with this Property, which diminished its value. - the Manufacturers Trust Co circulated false and slanderous Statements about the Museum all which tended to harm the Property of the Bondholders. —

E.S. Glenbaum at first offered some technical objections to this statement Hartman then said " As an

Illustration let me show You "If the Trustee of a Building burns down a Bbilding or Can certainly start a Cause of Claim against the Trustee for not fulfilling the trust conveyed to them under the Law. The Manufactures Trust Company did exactly the same thing with the Racket Building instead of burning down the Building, they damaged this Building in another harmful way, resulting in a loss to the Bondholders. — By placing Carey into the Building they violated the Law of "Trespassing. they trespassed and for this we have a clear Case against them.

E.S. Grenbaum became a little more open after this clear definition of this Law. —

Lippman suggested that Rickoby and his Comittee should be joined in this Same "Counter Claim" Codefendands. the Rickoby Comittee instigated this Receivership — The Trust Company executed their Request the Bondholders whom Rickoby represented did an unlawful Action against the other

Bondholders represented by Mr Hartman, as well as the Bondholders who thus far have not deposited with either Comittee — the Rickaby Committee violated a community of interest, which should exist between the Bondholders. E.S. Grenbaum brought up against these Contentions of Lippmann Sons, technical points that only the one who institutes an Action is responsible. Lippmann further emphasized the importance of joining the Rickaby Committee into the Coupon Claim Action by saying "When this Building comes up for a Foreclosure Sale and the Coupon Claim Action is only aimed at the Manufacturers Trust Company, then Rickaby will be quite contended to let the Manufacturers Trust Co fight it out. Rickaby and his Committee do not worry about the Trust Co but if this Comittee is involved Rickaby must worry then, because his Committee may have to pay for some of the damages sustained by the Museum." — Hartman suggested to put 3 Counts Claims into the Amended

Answer to be filed whereas the Trust Company does not extend the time limit anymore —
1. Counter Claim failure to fulfill the duty of a trustee
2. Counter Claim against the Trust Co for trespassing the law by placing an illegal Caveat in the Building
3. Counter Claim against Trust Board the Rickoby Committee,
Hartman added "Even if the Judge strikes out one of the Counter Claims, we must put the Counter Claims into our Answer" (Let the Judge decide) This Discussion ended by Greenbaum saying the Attorneys agree in regard to a Counter Claim against the Trust Co but in regard to a Counter Claim against the Rickoby Comittee this is still to be determined of the next Procedure to be followed — Greenbaum then left. Hartman and Lippmann felt that real Progress was made to have overcome the many objections of Greenbaum against filing a Counter Claim — Hartman also said that Rickoby and Lyeth

stated they will have no dealing with Ernst "who does not speak Their Language".—

Hartman called up Rickaby in my Presence and told him he had promised to call him up he wishes to tell him that his Task is more difficult because now by appealing the Educational Allowance the Museum claims "Bad Faith".—

Rickaby did not reply to this, but asked Hartman for Lunch for Monday or Tuesday.—

I told the Attorneys about Mr. X's visit — they were impressed. I told the Attorneys to be merciless with those people "who have no Mercy with us" to fight and think of other Lawsuits against them. I warned them of negotiating with Rickaby and Luyeth. We have no faith in anything they say.

Later in the evening I saw Stern, who had seen M. H.— who in turn told him of other tricks done by Rickaby. Rickaby wanted to influence H.—, who is acting as a Referee in a Case. this happened in Stern's presence while he was in H's office

In the Evening one of the South American Societies gave a Fiesta the audience titled the Fiesta — it certainly was not a cultural presentation

6

Nov. 19th —

Ichur called up to come down to his office with Miss Lichtmann to sign Affidavids which they hyed for presentation before Judge Wasservogel —

Lyeth write in his Affidavid that "irreparable Loss would be suffered to Bondholders, if the Allowance would be continued to be paid" — Lyeth in his Affidavid only mentions the Rickaby Committee and not the Hartman Committee — Greenbaum and our Affidavids are very strong. they again quote Lyeth's own Letter when he was willing to pay $2500.— per Month to the Museum We allege we must have the funds to maintain the Educational Work, otherwise the Resident Members will move out —

Today Minutes #4 arrived from Naggar.

Horinychi sent us the latest Japanese Year Book for which I thanked him immediatly

thus far no Publicity appeared in the Papers in regard to the Novak campaign (it was sent out a few days ago)

Eg. xp. 42, n. 544 7.

In the evening a crowded Hall (#21) greeted the Puppet Show. this was a Play on Doctor Faustus. and it is this Puppet Show which inspired Goethe to write his Immortal Play "Faust". It was excellently done and Mr. Cochrane (Acting of the Demon Rounds) deserves much credit for bringing it to the Museum. Vice Consul Jordan (Germany) was present and was delighted.

In the evening Mr. X came and said he had seen his friend again, who told him that they had in their possession

1. Copies of a Complete Set of our Books (Ledger, Journal, Cash Book etc)
2. Plans for Removal of Mr Hornby's Relics
3. 2 More Lawyers will visit on Monday to attempt to throw us into Bankruptcy
4. Two men Connected with our Institution (or living in the Building) visite their offices.

Description of one of the men "About 5-4- or 5 Blind. Neatly dressed grey Suit, black Shoes, soft hat grey turned down brim. Eyes grey, hair parted in the middle and combed back. Hair rather thin. Hands well Kept. Whole appearance

neat, but not gaudy. Weight 130 to 140 Pounds.

the other man about 5 foot - 8 or 9 black Curly Hair very bushy Small black Mohstache. Tirlges shirt, rail stubby, dark suit, dark covered with Velvet Collar. Gray snap brim hat. Not very well dressed Weight about 160 to 170. —

Flavius's Cold became worse He felt most uncomfortable and Coughed a great deal Doctor Hoban Came and after the Examination said "We better get a Nurse, it looks like Pneumonia His fever is 103 3/4. — Also order a tent

We called Doctor Bartlett who came within 1/2 hour and stated definitly that Flavius had no Pneumonia, but ha the Flu no tent is needed. We should not worry. It was a great relief to hear this. Flavius cannot be treated by Young Doctors he need a real Doctor like Bartlett.

We are grateful to the care given us by the Lord in this crisis — Claiole has a slight cold. Poroona was brave how she

quickly got rid of Doctor Herman. Naturally Doctor Herman did not like to be put off this case. — It was an exciting 2 hours.

9.

Nov 21st

Called up Fino firm today and they advised me that they were called up about 10 days ago by an Attorney who told them "he could get them the money quicker" if he would join in a Petition against the Museum — Our interests stop at nothing. We immediately advised Schultz of this, as well as Hartman. I also called up many other firms and asked them to let me know if they were called up by Attorney in regard to this matter. One firm stated, they were called up 3 Months ago, but they refused to join in such outrageous Proceedings. — Esther and myself advised Schultz to warn Hartman of their outrageous acts. —

Schur advised me, that the order to stop us from securing Educational Funds during the time while the Appeal is pending in the Appellate Court was argued before Judge Wasservogel — Schur stated that the Museum must get the Educational funds otherwise its Work will be

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 547

greatly hampered. Funds are also available from the Curry funds. Lyeth argued against this. The Judge then asked how much money is involved. Schus replied "Only about $800.— namely Aug 12 to Aug 31. — Payment for September and October amounting to $2700. — has already been made to the Mayor by the Judge took the affidavits for further Consideration. — Schus felt confident of Results. —

Fleming was much better. Doctor Bartlett's Judgement was correct it was not Pneumonia, but a severe attack of the grip. Flavius looks thin. Nettie has also Caught a Cold from him. Nettie is thinking of Sending Flavius with Marie to Florida. — (in writing) In the Evening we had one of Lectures by Magoffin. —

Received an Invitation from Jankovitch to an Exhibition of Watercolors held at the Argent Gallery (rather unknown gallery). It is an Exhibition of Radenkovitch (Yugo Slavian Artist). Sorry Jankovitch never mentioned this possible Exhibition to us. — I often told him of our desire to have some Exhibition of Artists from his Country — in fact I wrote him a Letter to that effect

Nettie and myself were invited by Consul General Yovkovitch to a Luncheon given on December 17th at the Waldorf Astoria Hotel in Honor of the Birthday of Alexander I King of Yugoslavia.

November 22

I visited Ernst who told me ~~in Confidence~~ that as a Member of the Banking Board he appeared before the Senate (Washington) Committee for 3½ Hours. He told Senator Robinson (who lost a great deal of money in Real Estate Bonds) of the Serious Condition prevailing in Real Estate Bonds, caused by unscrupulous Bondholders Committees. Senator Robinson may on December 10th Supenae Rickoby to show his Books and show the Gross Profit he made out of his Foreclosure and Real Estate Foreclosures. — this would be excellent for our Law Suit of $100.000.- against the Rickoby Committee, Rickoby accepted the Summons only for Curry and Weston and not for the out of town Members of his Committee. Ernst wrote Rickoby a Letter today asking him, if he will

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 549

accept Summons for his Out of town Members (such as Hazlewood who lives in Chicago). If Rickaby write back he will not accept Service for the Out of town Members of his Committee, Ernst will show this letter when received from Rickaby to the Senate Committee as another Evidence of the Rickaby Committee being no Right to operate in the State of New York and refusal to accept Responsibility. —

Former President Hoover — was present at the Fiesta Gruen but one of the Societies at Roerich Hall the same evening Hoover had Supper at Ernst's Home. He told Ernst he had to go to Roerich Hall to the Fiesta Performance as the Roerich Museum is the Strongest Cultural Link with South America.

Received a letter from one of our Creditors (often calling him up) that 10 days ago he was approached by an Attorney and was ask to join in a Petition against us. I will investigate this Still further and no doubt may lead to interesting

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 550

disclosures. —

Hartman and Rickoby had another Meeting. Thus far I only heard a few outlines:

I. Rickoby said that he took the Stand that the Museum was not a Benefit to the Building. He opposes therefore any Allowance for the Educational Work

II. However in a Settlement he would certainly Consider this and let the Museum remain

III. He would not object to the Museum also having a Voice in the Managemt of the Apartments.

IV. He does not quite see, why the Museum should recive 10% of the Income whether there is much Income or little Income and if the Museum runs the Building well or if it mismanages the Premises. —

V. He believes the Bondholder should recive a definite Interest Allowance perhaps 4% per Annum

Eg.xp. 42, 1. 551

VI. If financial Condition are bad at present and it is difficult to determine the possible Income then to declare a Moratorium for a year.—

VII. The Manufactures Trust Co has its own troubles about the Curry Money and they will have to see them through and settle for themselves.

I understand Hartmon ably answered Rickaby. Hartmon felt it was a Sinfull visite (?.?.?.?) Hartmon feels Rickaby really is anxious to settle our Case.— (We know Rickaby better)

In the Evening Meeting and Election of World League of Culture.— Cathern and Julie took much time and effort preparing all details for this Meeting. Everything went fine. Schneider is an excellent man for this high position as President Omicron Section.

A letter to Prof. Roerich was read and Signed officially advicing you of your Election.— the World League of Culture and

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 552

15.

and World Council of Culture Inc.
is the present title of the corporation.
It is organized under the Membership
Law of the State of New York.
Shall we change the present
Incorporation title to read simply "World League of Culture" (which is easily done)
Shall we try to have another
Corporation organized under the
Name of World Council of Culture?
(World League of Culture and World Council of Culture)
This Corporation has 14 Directors.-
and is the Parent Corporation.
When the World League of Culture
"American Section" meets it is
only a part of the Parent
organization — Should not
the World League of Culture (the
14 Incorporators) have at times their
own Meetings? Mr Schneider is
only the President of the American
Section, just as the French Section
has Paul Chabas as President
I would appreciate your suggestions
regarding this.—

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 553

16.

Nov 23

Mr Schurz announced that Judge Wasserzogel granted a Stay to the Manufactrs T.C. this means, that no Educational funds can be paid to us, until the Appelate Court on December 9th listen to argument of both sides. It may be that it may then take another 2 Weeks before the Appelate Court will give its final decision. Despite this temporary setback we shall fight harder than ever. I am certain the Appelate Court will uphold Judge Shientags decision. Our Attorney felt bad and deeply disapointed at Judge Wasserzogel's decision to let the Appelate Court decide the case. Our Attorney were also a little over confident - now I hope they will try harder! —

1 Minute #5 Came from Naggar including a glorious Letter from Madame Radich Many thanks, Beloved Parents for your Constant Help and Care. We also received a lovely Cable from Prof. Roelik in Honor of the Spinoza Celebration —

Ex. xp. 42, A. 554

17.

I visited Hartman and pointed out to him to please not believe everything he says. — I asked him to push this Law Suit against the Rickoby Committee unrelentlessly. Hartman replied "I think I can get Rickoby to agree to a settlement". — I replied "How can you expect a Settlement from Rickoby when while You negotiating with him he attempts through another Attorney to cause us Great financial embarrasement. Beside this Rickoby is appealing the Educational Appeal !!! where is the Cooperation? We wish to have You stop your Law Suit against his Committee (Hazlewood Committee) and in the meantime proceed to undertake underhand action against the Museum". Hartman said "I doubt the evidence You received". — Replied "M. Ernst also did not believe the X Evidence in the Beginning, but he believe it now". — Hartman said "Well, this is a serious Situation and I think we must have a General Meeting."

Eq.xp. 42, 1. 555

Hartman said "Rickoby wants me to make up a Budget of the Building and see how the picture will look" — I told Hartman we cannot give figures at this time because Rickoby may use the figure against us. —

Hartman will arrange a Meeting. —

The Chiefdom's Colds are better Nettie will look around for a place nearby where Flavia will spend the Winter. —

The Amended Answer to the Foreclosure suit was extended to December 5th by the Trust Company. —

On the Evening Mr. & Mrs. E. S. Greenbaum had supper with us — Catherine Esther & Eugie were present Mrs. Greenbaum is a lovely woman — a Sculptress and a former Pupil of the School.

I spoke to Greenbaum about our Case and the Law Suits. He felt the Building Foreclosure could take place within 6 Months or one year but these 2 Law Suits may not come up before 2 years in Court

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 556

19.

Nr 24

Spinoza's Celebration was worthily celebrated at the Roerich Museum At 12 o'clock was the unveiling of the Bust of Spinoza in the Roerich Hall. The prize was won by a young Artist Gabriel Cohn. Dalla Fleischer Kettner Spoke and Officiated as Chairman Prof. Roerich beautiful Message (Cable) was read. In the afternoon was another Celebration at the Roerich Museum. I introduced Doctor Robinson as Chairman and greeted the Audience in behalf of the Trustee. It was the largest crowd ever seen in Roerich Hall On the ground floor as well as in the Balcony hundred of people stood up in deep Rows.

Doctor Robinson read Prof. Roerik Cable and Said "It is nice to receive this Cable as this is the Temple of Roerich" Robinson is President of City College of New York.

Horace Kallen, and others Spoke. Kettner then called his group on the Stage and read his "Declaration of the First Spinoza Comunity Auto Caitiff

Doctor Robinson had to leave So he turned the Chairmanship over to Mr Lewis Brown Author of

of a new Book called "Blessed Spinoza"
gave an interesting Adress followed
by Hendrik van Loon who spoke
excellently. It was a fine event
Consul General Novak also spoke
beautifully and remarked to the
effect that just as Spinoza is
honored today Soon Roerich
will also be honored all over the
World.—

In the evening we went to the
Hotel Plaza where a dinner was given
in Honor of Spinoza. Only 85 People
attended this Supper. It would have been
better if Kethyer would have given this
Supper at the Museum. Kethyer neither
in the morning, afternoon or evening
espressed any appreciation to
Prof. Roerich. Not once did he mention
the Hospitality extended to him and
his group by Prof Roerich. Whenever
possible it is also called by him
"Spinoza Center" being off the
"of Roerich Museum".

thus far the "Curry Money" has
not been received by us. We still
awaiting Judge Hamlet's Decision.
We hope he will soon make his
Decision.

Eg. xp. 42, v. 558 21.

Today saw the 2 magnificent Paintings which are destined for the Archaeological Institute of America. I immediately had Braston come and take Measurements for the Glass. The Paintings are beautiful and I know Prof. McGoffin will be delighted with them.

It was approved that Flavius Clan go to Lakewood New Jersey (about 12 hours away from New York) Marie will take care of him and Nettie will visit him on Sundays. There are many Pines in Lakewood Flavius Simply cannot stand this Climate here.

Mrs. Baker gave a Recital - To give Program at the Riverside Church (Rockefeller's Church) where 600 People were present. the Program Dramatization of Prof Reed's Poems. It was Succesfully rendered.

Let us fight, fight, fight. Victory will Crown us. We will arouse our Attorneys to greater Determination.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 559

the first 40 Paragraphs of "the Heart" will contain some of the Private Indications and which were never typed by any Stranger was given by Fades to Mr J Bathrick to type — Upon seeing it later we all felt very bad about it

Eg. xp. 42, n. 560

November 25 1932.

Visited Schultz and asked him to start an Injunction against the Rickoby Committee for attempting to throw us into Bankruptcy. Schultz opposed this action, claiming we did not have sufficient Evidence — What occured last May does not help now. New Evidence must be introduced connecting them up with the Rickoby Conditte. However Schultz will not oppose this Action (Injunction) if Ernst will Consent to bring it. Schultz felt we should have a Meeting with all our Creditors and ask them for an Extention of time. Naturally so many things cannot be written down only can be told (some future Day). —

Enclosures of Prof. Roerich's Bank Statement Month of October 1932.

Eg. Xp. 42, p. 561 25

Nov 27th
In the evening there was held a Celebration of the 350th Anniversary of Liberia given by the Racial Liberian Association
Garnham read only a small Paragraph of Prof. Racial's Address. He introduced Rodia as a Jewess. The whole Meeting lacked the Real Cultural Spirit. In the Speeches were references made to old Formulas. (and old People)
I also made a short address.—

Nov 28 1932.
I had a Meeting with Ernst and Greenbaum and urged them to act. Ernst Suggested to see Federal Judge Knox and lay the entire Case before him. Perhaps the Judge will become interested enough to conduct a Public Inquiry. I Suggested an Injunction. Ernst said he could ask the Judge about the Injunction.—
Ernst also suggested coming in touch with the Seabury Committee. Seabury also heads a Real Estate Committee. Ernst thought to ask the Seabury Comittee to layout a Reorganization

Plan which might be the Basis of a settlement ± Howeney S. Hartman and Seabury are not friendly inclined to each other — After a thorough Discussion it was decided to ask Hartman's Opinion about this idea to see if Federal Judge Knox. I learned from Isenbaum that Hartman may oppose this Action before Federal Judge Knox, because he wishes to negotiate.

Today had one of Mr D's men here, to look over our employees. —

November 28

I spoke to Hartman and he is satisfied to let Ernst see Judge Knox to try and interest him to conduct a Public Inquiry into the methods used by Rickoff. — This rejoiced us greatly, & only hope our Attorneys will not change their mind now, but will advise Hartman opposed approaching the Seabury Committee. —

Eg.xp. 42, 1. 563

Tuesday Nov 29

Prof. Magoffin's Lecture on "Pompei" was a splendid one. He greatly admires your 2 Paintings — he was sorry they will not remain in New York.

Magoffin would very much like to have a Painting of Prof. Roerich!! He spoke, that perhaps in the future some Cooperation could be established between the Magazine of the Archeological Institute and the Roerich Museum. Magoffin felt some Popular Magazine could be published together —

We cabled today our Month Expenses to Paris. We are thankful to Prof. Roerich Mrs. Sage Brinton Send her best greetings to Prof. Roerich.

Sterling touched 3.14 1/2 today. I took care of George's subscription for the Kern Institute for the coming year. —

Hardman feels Bonds are coming in slowly lately.

Flavius is better. 45 Rang up Fujita's "Bather" in Our Parlour. Flavius immediately noticed the change of the Painting in the Parlour. Flavius said about the

Eg. xp. 42, n. 564

Nude Painting "the Lady is taking a Bath, But where is her Bathing Suit?"

Prof Roerich and Madame Roerich would heartily rejoice to see how Catherine Swartz for the World League of Culture!! — Every few Hours She comes and asks me for advice. — Her file is perfectly kept —

Ojanka is trying her best to make new Contacts for the Institution. — She worked very hard that all Reports for March went out promptly (truly she is an Eworker's inspired) the French Association's Event "La Boheme" (Part of the Opera) drew a crowded "Rolick Hall" Madame Kohn Weil spoke nicely.

No 30

Numerous People approached me and mentioned their Indignation against the Manufacturers Trust Co for having appealed Judge Shientag's Decision of granting us "Educational Expenses" — they said they would write to the Manufacturers Trust Co and would also arrange a Protest Meeting. I advised them, that

on account of my Position as Governor I could not discuss it with them that I am busily occupied with running the Building for the Benefit of the Bondholders.

I left Ernst and he expects to see Federal Judge Knox late in the Afternoon to discuss the method used by Simpson, the other Bondholder.

I asked Modra to cooperate in a certain Work. She immediately instead of showing a cooperative Spirit (which is so needed at this time) showed resentment because Pocoma would also assist in this Work. Modra said "Broome is not a Peace Maker, but an Instigator".—

In the evening we had a fine Evening devoted to Robert Norwood. Battle spoke highly of Prof Roerich. Burrill made a good Chairman and Doctor Guthrie spoke interestingly. I read Prof Roerich's Address (upon His Election as a Member in Perpetuity). Prof Roerich's Address was greatly admired and the Speaker referred to Prof R's Address a number of times. On behalf of Esther I announced the "Robert

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 566

Norwood Piano Scholarship"
to be given to a poor worthy
Student Esther gives this Scholarship.

December 1st

Ernst saw Federal Judge Knox
who was very much interested, but
who would not take the Case,
claiming the Judges are too occupied
with their own Cases which come
before them daily in Court —

Doctor Robinson President of the
College of the City of New York
will speak on December 12th when
the Resident Members of the
Roerich Museum Apartments will
stage a Protest Meeting against
the Outrageous Method of the
Manufacturers Trust Company.
Doctor Campbell (Instructor of Art
Fordham University) will act
as Chairman. Doctor Campbell is
a Resident Member. A number
of Resident Members are
dissatisfied because on account
of the Manufacturers Trust trying
up the Educational Expenses of
the Museum is not in position to
give Moving Pictures as well as a

Eg. xp. 42, a. 567

number of other cultural events which it had planned to give. —

Dec 2nd

Mr E. S. Greenbaum called up that Judge Hamner gives the Museum $25,773.98. A sweeping Victory for the Museum. The Manufacturers Trust Co. it seems must pay the expenses of Curry and his Council —

Judge Hamner quoted in his opinion all the Legal Defeats sustained by the Manufacturers Trust Co.

Judge Hamner writes "It is my opinion the mere Recital of the facts shows (M. Trust Co) procedure here to be "Irregular and out of order". This is a very strong Statement for a Judge to make. — This Victory made up for the Story granted to the Trust Co by Judge Wasservogel.

I visited Greenbaum in the Morning we spoke over how to secure this money quickly, before the Manufacturers Trust Company will appeal this decision & secure a Stay — Also what to do if we secure the $25000 what we will do with it —

Greenbaum did not think it wise to call on Judge Shientag and ask him for his advice in regard to our evidence —

In the afternoon I saw Ernst who liked the idea of seeing Judge Shientag — however he wishe. first to ask Mr Hardman about it —

Stern mentioned that before Judge Cattillo an Attorney argued for the Vacating of a Receivership " the Judge said " Are you basing the Vacating of the Receivership on the Roerich Museum Case ? " the Attorney said " Yes . — the Judge said " I have 20 more Applications based on the Roerich Museum Case " —

Stern left for the Attorney to write to Hazlewood and ask him to name an Attorney in New York so that Simons Co. be served by him . Pickaby refused to accept Simons for him —

I told Stern that some Action should be brought also against Pickaby and Keough . Why should they escape their just Punishment The Action to be brought should not be one which took 2 years to be brought up for trial —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 569 7.

Mrs. Hale was here and had Tea with Nettie. She has got difficulties in securing support from the American Government. Rockefeller's have sent many Cables to Paris speaking against her. Her dispute with the Oberlin Institute is still in full swing.

Mr + advised us that they are trying to find out if I received any compensation when this Building was built.

(2) If I really got 1 Million Dollars
(3) If I had not drawn Money out of the Institution since the Receivership.

Going and myself visited Doctor Robinson and he was very friendly.

Dec 3rd

Mr Shapiro advised us that Mr Ryan (Curry's Lawyer) will cooperate with us in the fullest degree. He will have the check ready signed by Curry and will try to arrange to have the Surety Company which sign all Check of Receiver also agree to countersign the check the Minute the certified signed order by Judge Hamlin is presented to them.

We must do everything in our Power to Secure this check before the Trust Company files it Copies of Appeal It will be very close. —

If Curry helps us (his Attorney) we shall also Cooperate with him in assisting him in his fight to get the his fee from the Manufacturers Trust Company. The principal thing is to secure to Cubbs Signature of the Bonding Company which countersigns all Receivership Checks. Next of Importance is to find out the exact time when the Judge will sign the final Order granting us the funds.

It is to be expected that Lyeth will appeal this Decision and also Secure a Stay to tie up the money pending the Appeal.

Malcom Vaughn had Tea here. He will give a Lecture here in January or February for the Roerich Society. He did not have any Special Suggestion to make in regard to placing Publicity for the coming Meeting. Vaughn accepted Membership on the Advisory Board of the World League of Culture in preference to the Vice Presidency

He related how an Artist painted President Coolidge. this Artist make first a Small Pencil sketch and later on paints the Portrait. This Artist was given a 15 Minute Sitting and was instructed by President Colliidge's Secretaries not to Speak to the President, only to answer question if asked. Coolidge came in Sat down. After a little while he noticed that the Artist was making a Small Sketh in Dryoint. Coolidge got up from his Seat and said " No easel - no Artist". - And he walked out of the Room. After much persuasion Mrs. Coolidge later on, convinced him that he should reconsider - Two Secretaries of Coolidge rushed in and told the Artist "You have insulted our President."

Vaughn also related his first Experience in Atlanta Georgia with an Art Exhibition. He assisted in arranging this Exhibition. He met a Lady and asked her why She did not visit the Exhibition where So many nice Paintings (Portraits) of Landscapes, Cows Chickens are to be Seen. the Lady replied " I rather see the Cows in life, oil painting are So rough". -

Many thanks Beloved Parents for your Letters which are So

uplifting and give one the feeling of absolute unconquerability.—
I read the serious Message to Modra and Radma and would so much like to help them. I go deeply appreciated Mothers beautiful Letter to her. This letter is a wonderful Letter to be given in future to anyone beginning on the Path of Service.—

I spoke to Schultz what other Judge have Power in the Federal Court. Schultz mentioned Judge W. C. Bondy. I We met him a number of times. Bondy is also a Regent (Albany). We will investigate.—

The Postal card #1.— General View of the Headquarters (nogger) is very nice.— It was a pleasure to receive Mr Shibayef's letter of October 30th and I am very happy that S. Rolrichs magnificent painting of Prof Rolrich will be reproduced for use as a Coloured Post Card.

Dec 4

Mr Anching Kung 1st Secretary of Chinese Legation came brought Some Gifts for Esther and Nettie & myself

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 573

11.

He advised us, that he has received official notification that the Roerich Pact of Peace and the Banner was received by the High Dignitary. He will send us the original Letter received with an translation. —

I mentioned to him the possibility of a Roerich Hall* in the Museum in Peking. He seemed very much interested and offered his cooperation. He brought a Chinese Art object which he would like us to dispose for him. —

Nettie and myself went to a tea to Mrs. Cochran and met some very fine people. One man lives in Wilmington and claims to know Pierre Dupont. —

The "Emergency Relief Committee" now asks for Credit Allocation. Mrs. Sitro loaned $1,000. — to Fina for the Institution. Fina gave her some Collateral (Jewels) which I believe touched Mrs. Sitro very much)

* If you think the idea of proposing a Room in Peking is advisable please advise us. —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 574

12.

Dec 5th

Prof Magoffin (N.Y. University) Mr Magoffin Mary Thorne (the Wife Gone Mad had Supper together) — They greatly admired your 2 Paintings destined for the Archaeological Institute. Mary Thorne stood for a long time before the Paintings and regretted that the Paintings do not go to N.Y. University Mr X came and washed us that Mr R. visited one of the Judges.

Pooroona has another Cold, but rather a slight one. —

Dec 6th

Doctor F.B. Robinson (President) College of the City of N.Y had Tea with Gone and myself. He and his wife are greatly interested in the East A good connection to have. —

I spoke numerous times to our Attorneys warning them against the action of Pistol and that they should be well prepared for the Hearing in the Appelate Court. —

Oh, how this Battle thrills me Beloved Ones. I feel the great time — I hope I will be worthy

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 575

1.

Dec 7th

Constantly Speaking to the Attorneys and asking them not to lean one Stone unturned to protect us from their Attacks. If proper measures are taken by our Attorneys and they stop relying on the good natured ness of Rackoby and Lyeth they will always bet the Victors. The Methods of Lyeth are easily noticable. On December 9th in the Appelate Court the Appeal for Educational expenses will be argued. Lyeth call up Greenbaum and tell him "Perhaps we could get together on the Roerich Matter". — This is done so that Greenbaum should not work hard on his Legal Brief. This is Lyeth's trick to throw into Greenbaum's mind, perhaps the Case will be settled!!! I always warn Greenbaum immediatly of these Stricks, but its hard for Greenbaum to believe it. —

President Gibson was invited to the Protest Meeting called by the Resident Members for next Monday night. —

Lyeth called up all excited, that he has received letters from people

living in the Building complaining about Manhattan Trust Co Santiago attitude to the Roerich Museum — The Battle is on!!!

Mr X was here again always with interesting news. —

Received Rof Roerich's Cable to pycho $ Rupees for him The Irving Trust Co believes Rupees will go lower. It depends a great deal on December 15th. If England does not meet the Interest Payment Rupees can go still lower. I am watching this situation

We have arranged for a Bulgarian Exhibition. It will consist of Antique Bulgarian Embroideries also old Coverings. Old Table Cloths. Very beautiful they were recommended by Mrs. Littlefield who husband is Foreign Editor of the Times. He will go to the Opening. Mr Velko T. Baboff will pay us $100.— for Month use of the Gallery and 20% Comission on any Sales Consumated. Mr Baboff also will pay for all other expenses such as Catalogue Stamps Insurance. He will invite the Minister of Bulgaria from Washington

Modra gives a Kies of Lectures and Ms. Percy Johnson who husband is President of the Chemical Bank is a constant Visitor This friendship can be most useful for the Institution

the Attorneys were working at the Bar Association on the Briefs for the Hearing on December 9th. Schultz is doing everything possible for this Case. We know the moves of the other side and it seems Schultz is trying to also ready the Right Reply —

Luncheon was given in Honor of van Loon. the Speeches were not uplifting. Hobo Spoke So did Lewson and Forman and the wife of John Drinkwater (English Author) —

I was terribly shocked to see Prof Rosinkrable about the Botanist, whereabouts — Late in the evening heard from Hartmans Office that they received a letter the day before in which Burke wrote that he heard Middle of November that Kolb left for the East — this is an outrageous of the first order) — Now we know the Reason

why)
despite our constant demand
Burke never answered — neither
did we receive the promised
Letter. I can imagine how
badly Prof. McClane Roerich
feel about this. — Our Parents
wrote us so much about the Botanist
and still we did not succeed in
carrying out their wish in the
right Way. Our Attorneys swore that
nothing else could be done and nothing
could stop him from going to the
East We have Hartmanth letter
in where he promises us to secure a
letter from Burke stating that he would not
start a competitive Institute in
the East —

I look at each
mistake made, that it was my fault
no matter in which Department
the mistake was made. From
Experience we know what American
Attorneys are and despite all their
definite Statments, still we should
have found a Way to better protect
the Institution. —

Poroma's Cold passed away
quickly this time. —
On December 7th Minute #7 arrived from
Naggar

Ex. xp. 42, n. 579

5.

Dec 8th

Spoke to Schultz urging them not to relax their Vigilance Even for a Second Also spoke to Greenbaum urged him to strike hard at tomorrows Meeting in the Appelate Court

I advised me, that Rickoby will also be in Court and possibly argue their for his Bondholders Condition. I advised Greenbaum about this. Saying I hope Hartman will also be present to argue for the Corbett Comittee Hartman advised me that he will try to be present at the Hearing, but that he had a Foreclosure Sale on and he would absolutly have to be present at. that Sale which will take place between 11 and 12 30. — Lippman to whom I spoke to again at first felt it made no difference if Rickoby Spoke and Hartman was not present, but then he promised to call up Greenbaum and ask Greenbaum to ask the Judge not to permit Rickoby to Speak —

Grigodieff was here to visit Modra who had Spoken in such glowing terms of him having met him

in South America). Ojons also met him they State he spoke very badly about Father. No doubt Ojons will write details. — Ojons powerfully replies to him. Porooma and myself visited Mrs. Hale Apparently she has under contemplation a large French Government Exhibition. From what I could gather, the French Goverment was willing to pay for the lapenses of sending Sarah to America. Rockefeller heard of it and immediatly cabled to France offering to pay the lapenses of the Exhibition. Mrs. Hale heard that Secretary Stimson will back her, if the French Goverment will decide to let her handle. — Mrs. Hale did not mention what type of Exhibition it was which was being considered.

Mrs. Hale also mentioned that the Art Center was dead. Alen Bement is a Rockefeller man. At first the Art Center looked promising, but the Rockefellers spoil everything in the end.

Mrs. Hale said that the Rockefellers are not friends of

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 581

7.

the Roerich Museum the Rockefeller believed "The Riverside Church" would be the Center of everything on Riverside Drive instead of on this, the Roerich Museum is the Center and does real Constructive Work. — I also advise you to watch Corbett he is one of the official Spokesmen of the Rockefellers." —

Mrs. Hale again related of the time she was invited to the Rockefeller Home and Rockefeller showed her a Painting of Christ dressed up beautifully in a White Garment. Christ was perfectly dressed. Mrs. Hale told Rockefeller she does not like the Painting at all. Its poor Art and not the truth. She told Rockefeller it may be your Christ, but it certainly not mine. — Christ as I see him was a Man who attained greatness. He was not dressed in a clean white gown when he was dragged through the Streets but he was in a ragged Condition and tired from carrying the heavy Cross and he did die with thieves.

29.xp.42, n. 582

8.

I want to believe Christ to a human
being who made this great Sacrifice
that is his greatness, this is his
Achievment Certainly not you
Christ as you believe him to be
in this Picture was the real
Christ Rockefeller was enraged
at Mrs. Hale's comments.

Mrs. Hale promised to let us
know if Someone might become
interested in Paintings of Prof.
Roerich's the Paintings which
Ojena bought abroad — Mrs. Hale
mentioned that "Prof. Roerich is
absolutly right" "it is the one
medium which unites Nations
and make one internationally
minded" —

Ojena visited Mr. Fels in Philadelphia
and had a succesfull visit
He seemed greatly interested and
seems to be greatly guided by
Doctor Hoffman — We have a
good feeling about [from Philadelphia]

When he Return We visited
F. Grant who will Speak on
Decemb 11th.

Rodna whom I went to see
on numerous matters told me
with tears running down her

Cheeks, that she has been Completly wrong in everything. She wishe, to charge and osked me to Corect her something she does Something wrong. She further added that she now sees, that she must first of all think of Saving the Building and not make things more difficult for me. — I natuelly told her it will be my grede of Joy to cooperate and help her with anyway I can. Life will quicky show if she really wishe to change and I will help her. Certainly Rodna is a hard worker and if she can change she can do excellent Work. —

Constantly thinking should we Call our Editors together (either individually or together) and ask for an Exception of time. Something must be done Sooner or later. —

Today while Ojana was away moved her into a new Office situated on Riverside Drive (4th floor)

Modra has been a little more cooperative in the last 2 days. I pray it will continue. —

Poroma has a possibility of a Radio Station in the Building

Eg. xp. 42, n. 584

A Resident Member has the idea to have the Leading Stars sing in Roerich Hall and charge admission for it. He believes these Artists will better perform for Radio, if while their songs are being bloadcast there is also an audience present. —

Beautiful is Prof. Roerich's expression "Reciprocity is the most cordial definition of Cooperation". — Many thanks to You Beloved Parents for writing, that You like this Diary — You are always so thoughtful I will try to do my utmost

Dec 9th

Your Cable came announcing that the Botanist arrived. Shocking News. — I feel very very bad about this. — Nettie, Esther, Catherine Ingrid Maurice Jessie and Mrs. Whitside went to the Appelate Court. Lyeth began about the Post History of the Institution the $6.000.- Lease, the free Apartments the Taxes we owe. Mr. Hough signed this agreement and the Bond, but nothing was ever paid by the trustees for first 3 floors. That the Museum was using Bondholders

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 585

11.

money to keep the Museum going with all its outside Activities and its 55 Societies. Bondholders money was spent also abroad. The Museum used money only for its own Purposes and not for benefit of Bondholders. Salaries were paid to Trustees.

Lyeth then mentioned that Grenbaum has Spoken much about a letter which he had written stating that the Museum was an Asset to the Building.

In every way Lyeth tried to infer that the Museum had not judiciously applied the receipts.

The Judge "High Presiding Judge" said "We have had enough of the Post. the case is active enough. So let us only argue the Law Points in question."

Grenbaum then arose and said "I will stick to the issue to be argued but I do wish to state that by no means do I accept the Lyeth accusations of Stealing."

Grenbaum began to point out the Affidavids received from Real Estate experts. Our point is that the Museum is the Asset

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 586

12

and showing Cord for this Building
I have Affidavits from L.J. Phillips
who's Reputation is unquestionable
and also from Wood Dobson & Co. they
state, it is a fact that the
People willingly pay $100.- a
year per Room more to see
the Raleigh Museum —
this $100.- Our quoting is the
lowest estimate, we have higher
estimates. The People come there
because of the cultural
activities and it is stated in
their Lease, that they have a
Right to receive the educational
activities. On account of these
activities it has a higher
vacancy then any other
Building on the West side —
Therefore it must be the
Museum, which is the
attraction. The Judge then said
then "in other Words, the People
can go downtairs and see the
Paintings." — Grenbaum said "Not
only this, but the Museum
provides Lectures, Concerts, Recitals
etc etc." — then Grenbaum quoted
from his Brief Lyeth's Letter
and read the sections where

Eq. xp. 42, n. 587

the Manufacturers Trust Co had admitted that the Museum was an Asset to the Building.— the Judge then asked "Had you come to an Agreement?" Reuben said "No, when Lyeth was ready to sign this Agreement he evidently had spoken it over with the other Bondholders Comittee and changed his mind.—

Reuben then mentioned he also had a Affidavid from P. J. Mann the Coreciver. Reuben also pointed the Benefit derived by the Museum where it is situated, because it would Cost the Bondholders $10.000.— to fix over the lower 3 floors.

Then Lyeth spoke: The Museum first stated it needed $103000 for its upkeep then they reduced their demand to $60.000.— The Museum stated the Court should allow $30.000.— and the Museum would raise the other $30.000.— Lyeth then pointed out that Judge Shientag's decision was based purely on 3 Speculative Points namely

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 588

1. Will the Museum again receive Tax exemption?

2. If it get this allowance can it continue anyway?

3. Can the Museum through its friends raise sufficient funds to keep the Museum going?

Lyth then mentioned that Mr Gibson has received Letters from everywhere about the Museum and Gibson wrote "that with one hand Mr Gibson helps the Emergency fund and on the other Hand he destroys a cultural Work". — Lyth also said "Hardwards the complete running of the Museum". — Grenbaum continued and ended his argument by saying, the Museum is entitled to 100% of the Income which would be approximately $25.000.— but only $16000 be allowed. Judge Fink then said "The Court cannot give funds for the upkeep of a Museum" Grenbaum said "this is not a

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 589

15.

Case like many others, where the Receiver borrows money the Receivers pay out from the Receipts for the necessary running expenses of the Building. — When Curly was Renting the Renting dropped like the Stock market in 1929. People moved out and many broke their Leases. When Houck and Blum were appointed the Renting improved and better Rentals were received. Of course not the heights attained before the Legal Action were started. To the Replies of Greenbaum the Judge nodded his Head. Lyeth added his argument then by still talking how the Museum spends its money on its own activities. —

The Impressions of the Onlooker were, that Greenbaum did not powerfully reply to Lyeth's false accusations. Schur who was also present said he had never seen an Attorney (Lyeth) go so far beyond human decency. — The Students of Lyeth made all false and mute out of his

Eq. xp. 42, n. 590

Statements are contained in his signed Affidavid — His figures were wrong and confused. Lyeth's stick was to constantly throw doubts into the minds of the 5 Judges. The case howeve will be decided by the filed Briefs and not by the Arguments. — I was not present, because the Attorney did not want me to be present. Greenbaum should have strongly replied to Lyeth this unfounded lie was not done by him — I

Judge Hamed signed the Order granting us $20.000. — of the Curry Receivership. Instead of Ryan (Attorney for Curry) having this Check ready as was promised Ryan could not be located. Shapiro tried all day to reach him, but Ryan dodged and Attorney's The money is payable to us within 15 days. On account of Ryan "apparent" disappearance it may mean he is working with the Trust Company again —

Allee of Carter Ledyard & Milburn met
one of our Attorneys and said that
he felt that today Hearing
(Appelate Court) was favorable for the Trust
Company —
Prof. Hoffman and Mr. E. Elliott
were invited to Tea by Catherine.
It was a very nice gathering.
Mrs. Cochran will pay the
Expenses of a German Graphic
Art Exhibition (arranged by
Mr Hartman in Germany) —
Mr Schulz visited Catherine
and he felt everything possible
had been done for this Hearing. (Miles Conn)
I called up Haltman. Told
him I was promised a copy of
a Letter which Hartman
had received from Mr Burke
2 days ago. In this Letter Burke
stated, that Koelz had left
for the East about Middle of
November and would be gone
for Sometime — Adding that
Koelz had also stated to him
numerous times that he had
no intentions of starting a
competitive Institute anywhere
in India" — this letter was
read over the Telephone by Mr

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 592

Cracovaner to me. Mr Cracovaner a colleage of Mr Hartman promised to send me immediatly a copy of this Letter I did not receive this copy the next morning. I called up time and time again Cracovaner. the Secretary said she could not find the letter Another time the Secretary thought possibly Mr Cracovaner took the letter with him as he went out of town the next time I called the Secretary said "they looked on Hartmans desk and the letter cannot be found Cracovaner will be back in the morning. — Today again I called up a number of times again receiving negative answers. Then I finally got a hold of Hartman and asked him for the copy of the letter Hartman replied "I cannot give you a copy of the letter" I replied "You Patties promised it to me." Hartman answered "He could not give me a copy but would let me look at the letter. I replied "I don't care to look at the Letter

I would like to have a copy of this Letter as I wish to send it immediately also to Prof Rogick." Hartman replied "I cannot give you a copy, as I still am the Attorney for Koelz".— I told him this is a Surprise to me as he had clearly stated on numerous occasions, that he cannot be the Attorney for Koelz and also at the same time be Attorney for the Museum that he had insisted that the Koelz case must be settelt completly before he could become Attorney for the Bondholders Comittee.— Hartman further said he has to be ethical Told him we also will be ethical and have another Attorney handle this Case.— It was Agreed to meet Hartman on Tuesday When we will meet I know the matter can easily be settelt

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 594

Rodna spoke to me again about herself. - Asked her as she had told me she had been wrong to please indicate in what manner she had acted wrong. Rodna replied "She believe her greatest mistake was "Self Pood." Her love to boss People to be arrogant. Her Desire for Power. — She believe she has been entirely wrong and has so written to Madame Roerich. However she realize that Word, do not help, but she must show herself in Action. Speaking of the last year she had so many wrong thought about Ojans. She felt as if a Preference was shown to Ojans. However she has seen how Ojans Poroms and myself seem to be scornfull and she has fallen behind. I pointed out to her that Ojans and Poroms are White Sister and have my highest respect and Reverence. —

I also mentioned no Comparisons Should be made among the Members. —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 595

I pointed out to her further that Ojana has been indicated to attract wealthy people. She returned after 3 years with Mod. & Prof. Radna bringing back Great Teaching. Ojana has been given a definite Mission in coming to America and it was everyone's duty to help her [and not to impede her work]

Radna further stated that she had build terrible thoughts about Ojana Porooma and myself. Now she realized that possibly we did not think badly about her. I told her of course we did not think badly about her, but we are and were deeply concerned to save the Building and carry out given Indications and had no time for petty considerations. — I told her Ojana and Porooma have special abilities, knowledge and experiences — and definite Missions, which must be respected — Jealousy envy, have no place in the Teacher's Great Work.

Radna stated she felt I was against her, but when she saw me I always acted in a friendly way to her and instead of

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 596

being downcast and dependent I was always smiling and happy and the great problems and worries seem to keep me in a good Mood and seem not to affect me. — She expected to see she worn out and tired and discouraged faced by the many problems and instead found me in a strong and joyous Mood. She felt herself slipping away and finally in the last 2 Weeks began to realize that her attitude was a wrong one towards the institution & that she must change or be cast aside. She begged me again to point out anything wrong that I may see. I assured her I will help her in every way possible. Even if she makes mistakes again she will find herself again if she has really realized the Basic fundamentals. —

We spoke also about Platting that I am not pleased with him and for a long time I do not trust him, but just the same he must be treated

with courtesy due to an employe.
Everyone connected with the
Museum does not serve you or
represent the Museum. They are all
Coworkers and not Slaves.—
Mad Radnik I mentioned
wrote so beautifully about
Servants and Coworkers.
Prof R and Mad R always treat
everyone who work for them with
deepest Consideration and
understanding.—

Radna in everyone can't
in the open and I asked her
of my readiness to help She
asked me to tell of our
Conversations to Yang and
Paoona, but not to Aviach
Radna felt that Aviach
being good natured believe
everything She does is wonderful
She feels she ows a great debt
to Aviach, whom She has
deeply wronged. Adding that
Aviach is far above her
and that he has a heart —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 598

24.

Ojai in the evening lectured at a Women's Club in Jackson Heights.

Dec 10

Visited Greenbaum who went over with me in detail financial situation.—

1. Discussed list of our Creditors and the possibility of paying off all monies due to Small Creditors, if the Curry money is secured.

2. Amount we could use of Curry money (if received by us) for Educational expenses occurred.

3. Income of Present Receipts in relationship to Expenditures

While at Greenbaum Papers were served by Carter Ledyard & Milburn appealing the decision of Judge Hammer granting us the Curry money. Upon Publication Lyeth will appeal the McCook Injunction which was decided against them

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 599

Lyth will probably secure a Stay from the Appellate Court ex parte to tie up the funds. Grenbaum Stokes if he does we will also go ex parte to have it vacated I hope so. —

Grenbaum then mentioned that Lyth had called him up a few days ago and stated we ought to do some Constructive Work. I suggest to You to call up Rickaby and tell him You would like to get together with him — Grenbaum replied I will not call up Rickaby he knows our Telephone Number. Lyth said "Again You are obstructive". — Grenbaum "We are not obstructive we were ready last Summer to settle this Affair, but You changed your Mind. You spoiled my entire Vacation. —

Grenbaum replied I will call up Rickaby and say that You asked me to call him up. Lyth replied "Don't do this it will spoil everything with Rickaby". — Grenbaum replied "Only if Rickaby comes up here to Grenbaum, Wolff & Ernst's office can we get together

Lyeth said "Call him up. I want this Case out of our office".—
Thus far Greenbaum had not called up Rickoby. Greenbaum then said "I know all your objection and realize they are a tricky slimy lot, but they have Bonds and you are "married" to them in a certain Way".— Replied we are not "married" to them and we will not sit down with People who are not Sincere, but only wish to lull our Attorney to Sleep) He not call up Rickoby.— Look how Lyeth spoke about us in the Appelate Court Yesterday? Today he served us for Paper opposing the Curry Fund decision! Where all the Signs of a real Desire for Cooperation?

Dec 11th
Flavius often participates in our Trustees Meetings. He sits quietly down and and writes. The Meeting on acct of Poroona's Cold was held in our Apartment. Suddenly Flavius appeared pulling Oriole into the Room in a Kitty Car.—

Dec 12
Grigorieff wrote a letter of Apology to Dolliby Prof. Rodrick saying the main thing he did not tell (in his argument) namely that he is an Admirer of

Prof. Roerich and ho 100 Letter from
Prof Roerich of Shakespeare Roerich Soul)
Mr. Rothwell (visited Mr. Weston of
the Manufacturer Trust C and told
him of the great Work of the Museum
and that she would stop at
nothing to see Justice done to the
Museum. Weston said "it wo a
Bondholder Comittee which forced
this Action (Appeal)" (this Alleginer
himself is a Member of this Comittee)
"He also said "he is not against the
Educational Work".—

Shapiro called my that Ryan
had sent him the Check for $25.000.- and asked me to endorse
the Check. Shapiro had heard that
Lyeth had tried to get a Stay
but did not succeed, so therefore
Ryan again came over to our
Side. Now we must think how
properly to use this money, so as
not to be criticized by
Bondholders. I Hope the Check
will pass through satisfactorily
and we shall Sat once Send
funds to Mussoti and Paris.
Preparation for the Meeting
took a great deal of time.

Modra was upset because she called me up and I told her I will see her in my office in 5 Minutes. I have Some important People in my Office. — Modra called up my Secretary Miss Linden and insisted to know who were the people with Mr. Horch. Unfortunately Modra being so angry forced Miss Linden to tell her the Names over the Phone (this was very bad)

Then I saw Modra who told me she could not understand why she should have to wait to see me. — I told her to have Faith in me that if I tell her I am busy with important People I mean it and I need no Checking up by anyone. — Herself By her actions, she diminishes so much.

At the Protest Meeting Doctor Campbell spoke brilliantly and with great Power and Dignity, staunchly defending our Cause. He threatened non Payment of Rents, but remaining in the Building just the Same. Fleischer this time spoke not so well and seemed to lack real inspiration and fire —

Robinson said "If I would be appointed Arbitrator I would favour the Museum" 29.

Morris Ernst spoke splendidly. He spoke of attempted negotiation and then unfair Method. Ernst said he offered Arbitration to settle this Case by Leading Educators, but it was refused. He further stated "there is but only 2 Evil "War" and "Lawyers".

He spoke highly of the Museum 1 Million Dollars be given to the Museum, this shows the Integrity of this Institution.—

Ernst and Robinson of City College are old friends, but for years they have opposed each other on a Number of questions. Ernst "I know the Czech Museum must be a great Institution when Doctor Robinson and myself appear on the same Platform for the same Cause".—

Robinson Spoke very well Forest Grant said "I protest against the action of the Bankers. To the letter which I wrote to Gibson I never received a decent Reply. Robinson praised the Work of the Museum but Spoke in make Conciliatory terms. Campbell the Chairman strongly replied to him.

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 604

Leon Habo also spoke forcefully.—
From what was told to me I
gathered that Ernst, Tornow and
Habo spoke very well. That Campbell
was a Powerful Chairman in every
Way. The crowd was a good sized
one. Not as large as the previous
Meeting, but of course this was
a Meeting organized by the
Resident Members.

Of Students only one came to the
Meeting. Gilens present a few
Minutes. At the end of the Meeting
one Woman, a Miss Shone wanted
to speak to Campbell and protest
against the Letter that is being
Send to Mr Gibson. Ojana took
her aside and Spoke very Strongly
to her. The women lives in the
Building.

Dec 13th

Shapiro called up and advised
that the Curry Check went
through the Bank and is now
deposited with Grenbaum Wolff &
Ernst.—

Excellent Publicity appeared about
the Protest Meeting in the Tribune
really it could hardly have been
placed better in this newspaper

the "Sun and World Telegram also carried fine Notices, this is astonishing when one considers that Gibson as Chairman of the Emergency Relief Fund is so idolized at present. The Papers were not afraid to attack him.—

Minuk #8 from Muswati arrived Ojena and myself visited Hartman Schulz was present.— We told Hartman frankly that he should fight and destroy the Rickoby Committee. He replied, that he would not consider this.— He stated he has Bonds on deposit and represents a Bond Holders Comittee and in his opinion it would be best to continue negotiation with Rickoby. He blamed me for delaying the negotiation and he told in point Blank that if we would not consider negotiation and give him a financial Statement he would quit as Attorney.— I replied, that our Judgment has not been wrong and that all Attorney had been wrong with Lyeth. Adding how can we negotiate when Rickoby during negotiations tries to harm us financially and is appealing Shientags decision

December 13th 1932.

the Idea of going to Court with his Law Suit did not please him To strike at Rickoby and make him Smile. Even Sarcastically he said "they wish to destroy Chemis of Culture". — I spoke very powerfully to him — Schultz fully agreed with him that we must negotiate with Rickoby. We will give him a financial Statement for October and November.

In regard to Koelz he stated he is only the Attorney to complete the agreemt of July 1st. He is not the Attorney for Koelz for any other further Business. Hartman will write us a letter in which he will quote Mr Burke's last letter stating that Koelz had stated he would not start a competitive Institute at No 900. Hartman suggested our sending an affidavit to you informing you that the letters of Koelz's Attorneys were the Principal Reason for our giving him his Release. — Hartman of course did not understand or did not wish to understand our side of the Case He could not see why a Scientist could not go anywhere in the World. — On the other hand he was greatly surprised that Koelz had arrived at India, because in a letter from Hartman

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 607

as well as in a letter from Mr Burke (written to Hartman) it was distinctly understood that Koelz had of the stated he would not go to start a Competitive Institute at Naggar — In presence of Ojong and myself Hartman spoke to Burke over the telephone about this understanding. (last July)

Dec 14

Had a Conference with Ernst Grenbaum Shur and Shapiro to determine the Disposition of the Curry money. It was their suggestion to go back to the agreement proposed in the Summer This refers to the $2500.— Per Month Allowance to be given to the Museum, This arrangement was never Signed, but the Trust Co had agreed to Sign it — It was only Rickaby who opposed it this Agreement provided for $2500.- per Month to be given us, beginning April 1st and to run until January 1st. At the present time we would be entitled to $22,500.— less $6400.- received in July and $2700.- received for October November allowance under Judge Shientag's

Order. Appropriating $1000. to go to Grenbem Wolff Ernst for Legal Fees and what is left over to be put aside in a Bank and to be paid pro Rata per Month beginning Jany 1st 1933. — About $7.000 will be left over for this purpose. A letter to be written to this effect to the Manufacturers Trust Co. The Purpose being to stop them from attacking us, that we are squandering the Money which belongs to Bondholders. — In this Letter Hartmann will be mentioned as having agreed this above Plan being for the best Interests of the Bondholders. —

Schultz is very pessimistic in regard to our winning the Appeal in the Appellate Court!! thus far Grenbem Wolff Ernst have given us $10.000. for the Current funds. (Received on Dec 14th)

Todby cabled Ehrlger and Tauber One Months Allowance from now on we hope there shall be no more Delays in sending them their Allowances. The Europ Envlp is of greatest Importance

I regret that I cannot write to You in Detail the financial Picture of the

last few Months. It would make a good scenario for a Moving Picture.

Despite Schultz's Pessimism of our not being Sustained in the Appelate Court I know we shall be the Conquerors in the end. We shall overcome all difficulties and transform them all into real possibilities. — At this Moment Hartman is our Problem — well, perhaps in his negotiations with Rickoby he will also change his attitude. Perhaps the arrogance of Rickoby will help us.

We ought to send out another Letter to the Bondholders but Hartman oppose this. I have prepared a financial Statement for Hartman (Apartments) for October and November. This Statement will be shown to Rickoby — which I do not cherish. We shall do our utmost.

Saroyan's Cold is not much improved.

Eg. xp. 42, n. 610

Dec 15th

Roland Weber advised Modrey that while he was in Paris he tried through numerous Channels to find the European Center, but no one in Paris knew about it

Received a letter from Mr Lowis E. Lord President of the Archeological Institute that the Paintings (2) arrived safely at Oberlin.

Mr Lord also sent us 3 signed Receipts that the Painting arrived in good Condition —

Ojena and myself visited Mr George Ryan President of the Board of Education. He was exceedingly friendly and spoke to us of his Problems. Just Yesterday he mentioned 400 teachers visited him — he had to call for Police before they could be quieted. Doctor Ryan spoke of the Communistic Idea of some of these Teachers the Problem of finding Position for College Students. The Machine does the work of 50 people now — but apparently we have found no Work for these former Workers.

I saw Stern and I went over with him the financial Statement

Eq. xp. 42, n. 611 2

of the Income from the Apartments for the Month of October and November. The Income per Month from the Apartments seems to be about $10000.- per Month or $120.000.- per year - From this sum must be deducted the following Items:

Taxes	48.000.-
Educational Expends	16.000
	$64.000

If we deduct the $64000.- from the $120000.- there remains $56.000.- or approximately 2½% on the $2.075.000.- outstanding Bonds.

I further discussed with Schultz Our last conversation had a few days with Hartman Schultz believed that I did not speak correctly to Hartman, that I did not comprehend that Hartman was not only a friend of the Museum, but also represented a substantial Group of Bondholders. (this is all new to me as if I never knew this ?? !!) As Attorney for the Bondholders he must know what is best for the Bondholders. Hartman does not subscribe to

our theory of prosecuting and
destroying our enemies, but believe
he can. I settle this case with our
enemies.— Schultz added that
even if we wind the $10,000.—
Law suit and Rickoby and
Keough are disbarred, then
the Hazlewood would just
, the same continue to exist
They would simply discharge
Simpson Thacher & Bartlett
as Attorneys and engage
another group of Attorneys.—
So the Roderick Museum would still
be faced with the same Problem.
Schultz completly and not
even in the slightest degree
understands the possibilities
in their Hands. Certainly with
a doubting mind the greatest
and best Possibilities are lost.
They can only see the Mortgage
but cannot Comprehend the other
great Aspect of this "Cause
Celébre". If Rickoby is found
guilty it would be a
Enormous Victory for the
Attorneys and their Name
resounded through the World.
Schultz States often "If we can secure
most everything you want from

Eg. xp. 42, n. 613

4.

Rickaby, why keep on fighting?" —
Shultz has great influence on
Hartman — usually they work
together —

At the World League of Culture
Meeting Ojena proposed Doctor Robinson
as a Member of the "Advisory
Council". Modka objected stating
that lately Robinson had been
attacked in the Papers by Students.
Doctor Robinson is Head of College of
40.000 Students and he has in the
last 6 Months appeared 3 times
at the Museum. He stood by us on
numerous occasions — we have also
been attacked in newspapers, this
is no Reason for being against
electing him on the Advisory
Council —

Dec 16

Today no Decision was rendered
by the Appellate Court. We did
not feel sorry about this."
Schultz interpreted it as a possible
divided opinion of the Judges.
the Appelate Court gives out its
Decision every Friday —

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 614

5.

Isaac Ernst who now felt no Letter Should be written to the Manufacturers Trust Co announcing our desire how to Spend the Curry Money. Ernst suggested to Hartman [illegible] to call a Meeting at Hoffmans Office inviting Lyeth, Rikoby Ernst for the purpose of stating that the Hartmann Committee wishes to carry out the Spirit of the July Agreement ($200 pr Month to be given to the Muslim). — I told Ernst I dont see why Rikoby and Lyeth Should be invited to discuss what the Polish Muslim will do with money which belongs to it — No matter what he will do with this Money Rikoby naturally will criticize us. This money belongs to the Muslim and no one else.

Shapiro spoke will Allee to arrange a Date for the Hearing before Referee Condon to determine the Amount Curry is to receive. We intend to dispute various Expenses which Curry charged up during his illegal Receivership

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 615

It may mean we will get back from Curry a few thousand Dollars. The Refered appointed by Judge Hannes will also determine the Amount the Manufacturers Trust Co may have to pay Curry. —

Enbt was satisfied for us to see U.S. Attorney Medalie and lay the Bankruptcy Case before him. — Of all Attorney Enbt better understands our Case — he at least has some imagination and sweep.

Ojang invited Grigoreff to Tea and I understand he will write a Letter to Prof Raerich. He mentioned that Blenois is the one who in Paris Spread Rumors about Prof Raerich.

Doctor Baruch of the Goethe Society called up and Congratulated us on the powerful Light we are making in behalf of Culture.

We received a Letter from the Chemical Bank in which they desire a List of all our Creditors and their Adresses. They also ask for various Information about the Trust Mortgage. Ernst thought this was inspired by Rickaby. This I doubt personally, but we shall carefully watch the Bank before making Loans send their own Auditors to go over the Books. — Ernst will speak to the Bank.

Ernst was upset at Schulz's Pessimism in regard to the pending Decision of the Judges in Court of Appeals. He felt this Pessimism is very harmful

Dec 17th

We received a beautiful letter from President Elect Roosevelt of thanks. The wrife. "May I also hope that your Organization may surmount the difficulties which I know it has encountered? I trust that the Roerich Museum also may enjoy the "new day" which I see is coming to the Country"

Franklin D. Roosevelt

With such a thoughtful Executive at its Head, who thinks of the

needs and Problems of a Cultural Institution well, we have a Right to feel a new Dawn and a broader Understanding will come under his Administration to America. I will immediately reply to him.

Also a letter of thanks was received by Mayor Elect O'Brien of New York, City.—

Roty, the Manager of the Music Hall at Rockefeller Center moved from the Hall some Sculpture Work (Sculpture by Laurent, Forach, Lurk) stating his dislike for this "Nude" as Something the Public would not appreciate.— Besides the just criticism by Artists and Leaders of Culture against such Ignorance it was a pleasure to read Malcolm Vaughn's Article in the N. Y American about the Artistic Merit of the Art Work of Rockefeller Center. In Speed Line read. "Rockefeller City Art Works prove a Disappointment" Mr Hale whom I spoke to was delighted about this. Mrs. Hale left for Europe.—

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 618

9.

Nettie and myself went to the Luncheon given in Honor of King Alexander I of Jugo Slavia by Consul General Yankowitch. Norak, Kiep, Fontenuelle (Consul Generals were there) besides many Leaders of American Life. — Yankowitch thus far did not receive a Confirmation of the Painting sent to Belgrade. From the Museum we send a Cable to the King congratulating him on his Birthday. —

Loans on the New York Stock Exchange have declined from 7 Billion in 1929 to 335 Millions. Rupee advanced to 25.10 today. France by not paying its Intern to the Payment Now Decembed 15th has made a lot many Enemies in this Country. The Consul General of France mentioned to me at the Luncheon that the "French Building" at Rockefeller Center may not prove so Successfull as many (French) firms will not wish to be settled in one Place. —

Two new Studios devoted to Weaving have been placed on the 4th floor — they look very nice. Mr. Folder succeeded by Vaughn is the Teacher. —

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 619

10.

Dec 18

Further Cables received from Nagpur confirm Koelz's arrival at Nagpur. Am feeling bad about goe without saying. Will telegraphed to Michigan University requesting a confirmation of his Being sent by Michigan University—

Dec 19th

Saw Hartman for Lunch and pointed out to him our ideas.

I. The unusual Possibilities placed in his Hands by the Evidence we have gathered for him.

II. Not to trust Rickoby who has shown constantly his Desire to destroy us. (He admitted Rickoby lied to him)

III. Public Opinion is with us in this Fight. Leading figures in all Walks of Life are interested in this Case

IV. If he insists to speak to Rickoby not to give him any Statements To mention a Sum of possible Income but to give no written Statements

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 620

11.

V. Pointed out the various actions of Rickoby of trying to have us out of the Building by June 3rd the Rickoby said" Storch can put the Roesch Painting into a Tent or "Riverside Drive"

A. The Hours of the Curry Receivership
B. the false Statements about Misappropriations on the Front Page of newspapers. etc etc. We have lived through those days, but not you Mr Pantuso

VI. If we are still in existence today it is not account of Rickoby and Lyeth I assure You they tried their best to destroy us.

VII. Friends are considering to assist us financially, but before helping us our Name must be fully rehabilitated. This can be done by pursuing the Law Suits Vigorously. —

VIII. It is our Duty to bring the Violators to Justice

IX. During a War the fighting only ceases when an agreement is

is signed and not one second before.
Why should our Attorneys not
fight to the bitter end and not
to cease fighting until Peace is
concluded. Richoby and Lyeth
appealed Shiendo's decision
and also got a Stay while you
were negotiating. Why do not our
Attorneys fight in the same Way?

X. Our belief is, that nothing will
come of Byond negotiations and
we prefer no negotiations. —

XI. I pointed out that the Attorneys
Isolled Lyeth, now they realized
his duplicity. We warned about
Koelz, now the Attorneys who
laughed at us do not laugh
anymore —

The entire Meeting was a friendly
one and it appeared Hartman
better understood our Side of
the Case.

Eg.xp. 42, n. 622

Opposite from the table where Hartman and myself were sitting at the Lawyers Club Sat Chester Hale and Mr. Jackson Vice President of the Chemical Bank. I went over and spoke to them for a little while Mr Hale was very friendly. —

Hartman called up and up later in the day and said he had heard that from a friend that Koch went to India in behalf off Michigan University.

I spoke to Roe + Keaney they have the Registered Post office Receipts of the 2 Letters Sent to India (1 to Rupchand and one to the Official — they are trying to trace the Addresses. —)

Mr Schultz is not so cocky anymore since the Koch arrival (I begged him to fight and be bold —

Snyder has not been so sinful in getting Bonds deposited

At Spring Fathers Friend had an inquiring Schultz from a Stranger Saying of Prof. Roerich — It was Jacob Fabricius

Regarding Prof. Roerich's inquiry about the Charter which should be renewed next year it appears that it may not be necessary to do

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 623

(We will inquire)

this. the Master Institute of United Arts was not renewed, after 5 years had passed, but the Charter is still in Existence today. Today we received a telegram of thanks from a Court official at Belgrade thanking us in behalf of King Alexander I of Jugoslavia for the Birthday Greeting we had sent —

The Master Institute has a fine Student in Margolies, who seems to have a fine talent for frescoes. — The Japanese Exhibition of Contemporary Paintings are now at Los Angeles.

Sterling was stronger again Rupee being quoted at 25.15. We are holding the Rupee (#3.000.— for Prof Roerich bought at 27.78 with the Irving Trust Co) here. — $500.— deposit was put as Margin with the Irving Trust Company. —

A Doctor Keffer came from Philadelphia and said he has spoken to many People about our great Work and the lovely Paintings of Prof Roerich. He told one of his Clients about this. The name of the People were Taylor who have spent all their time in China these clients wish to give some Costumes (modern) to the Muse

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 624 15.

Doctor Keffer will send the Costumes to us. I thanked him heartily for his thoughtfulness and told him after I had seen the objects we shall soon advise him of the Decision of the Trustees.

Dec 20

I visited Schultz and had a long talk with him going over in detail all our Problems. The new Bondholders Letter to be sent out. Also that Greenbaum Wolf must must continue to fight hard even if negotiations are going on. Schultz felt that my visit the day before with Hartman and very fruitful Hartman had told to think that, Horch is one of the ablest and direct men he has ever met and he knows exactly what he wants! — Let us see what the Attorney will do. !!!! Schultz felt Rikoby will not get very far with Hartman — that he is now fully warned Spoke of the Kool Case and what we could do now. !! Now he sees that our Warnings about Kool and our Strong Desire not to settle with him, but to fight him were based on Knowledge.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 625

Rickoby put served his Reply today on Gresham W. Ernst to the #100.000.- Suit Rickoby asked for a Jury Trial — this means the Case will take over a year and half before it comes up for trial Justice is dealt out slowly in the United States. —

Rupels went to 25.32 today. Stock again broke to lower levels.

I Congratulated Vaughn on his fine Article in regard to the Rockefeller Center. He told me "I hope my Criticism will not bring some trouble for me. They may excersise strong pressure against me. However the Art at Rockefeller Center is poor you will see this for yourself." —

Visited Trabold but could not find out much new from him. He said "Every day I read about you in the Newspapers". —

the New York Times called up stating that the Appelate Court had reversed Shientag's decision unanimously. — Mr Heckel asked for a Statment from us. Ernst gave him a Statment We also gave him a Statment about my donation and the Value of the Museum to the Building.

Eg. Xp. 42, 1. 626

Mr. Patterson of the N.Y American came for a Statement. It is interesting the "Times" always calls up when Bad News are in Store for us. In this they rejoice. — We came in touch with Hartman who gave out a fine Statment to the Press, which is most useful

I spoke to Schurz, he thought the rendered Decision was Terrible they never considered our Side of the Case. Apparently they never read our Brief. The Decision as written, was done in a most prejudicial Way — it could have been written by Rickaby or Lyeth. Schurz felt Bad about it. He Certainly the Judge paid Attention to Lyeth's Accusation at the Hearing and which were not argued by Grenbaum —

Lyeth seeded Doubt in the Mind of the Judge as to our Stability and this was retained by them in their opinion which they wrote.

It will not be easy to Secure Permission to go to the Court of Appeals because it was unanimously decided against us. Our Attorneys are already Moorking on the Application

Eg. xp. 42, n. 627. 18.

for an Appeal —
Well, let us fight all the
harder now and be merciless.
Light will conquer Darkness.
The triumph of the enemies will
be short lived — our Attorney
will fight and fight and fight —

Dec 21

I Had a long Conference with Grenbaum
and later on Ernst joined the
Conference.
1. the Decision (of the Court of Appeals) was a bad one.
the Judge took no Consideration
of Higher Income, Higher Occupancy
and the Tax Exemption.

2. the Legal Opinion quoted has
nothing to do with our Case
It quotes Ratt v. Attrill (106 N.Y. 423)
the History of this Case is:
A man started to put up a
Building, but while working on
the Foundations this man went
into Receivership. A new Corporation
took over the Property (a Bond Issue)
and as the Workmen had not
been paid from the Original Builder

who had failed and never paid them any Salaries — the Workmen appealed to the Court for their Salaries. the Court refused to permit the new Corporation to pay the Back Salaries. — this Case does not relate to our Case in the least It shows the greatest ignorance. —

3. Principal Concern is how to be able to secure Permission to appeal to the Court of Appeals.

4. Ernst suggested to have P. J. Dunn Coreener see Judge Finch and tell him of his great Problem, namely in the Lease it State that Tenants have a Right to use the Restaurant and also the Right for Educational activities, where to draw the Line ?? Food for the Body and food for Brain and Spirit !!

5. Perhaps to organize the Tenants to pay 90% to the Receivers and 10% to the Museum for the Educational Work. (And make a Court Case out of it)

6. The Law is, that to secure an Appeal it must be done by Legal Briefs and not mid Person (however Hum has great standing here and it may be possible to get a Hearing.

7. Ernst decided to Send us Balance of Money (Curry Funds) today.

8. A Letter was drafted to Hartman telling him of our orignal Desire to turn the Curry money over to the Bond Holders, but this Decision of the Court of Appeals Division make it necessary for us to use the Educational Work the Curry funds.

9. Ernst hoped a Settlement could be arrived at with Rickoby, however he agreed the Warlike Spirit must be kept up.

10. Ernst promised to get a hold of Southami.

An Extention of another Week of the Amended Reply was

received from the trust Co. Allee
said "Cant something be done to
settle this Case?

Grenbam mentioned that a
few days ago he spoke to
Rickoby who said "Hoveh
thinks I am especially bitter
against the Museum that I
am full of venom - I am
not There is no Basis for
this at all". - Grenbam said
"Yes there is Basis for this
You have shown it in your
Attitude". - Rickoby then
spoke in general how to foreclose -
sell the Property and still retain
the Tax Exemption. He wanted
to know how this could be
done. -

Our Attorneys believe even
with this decision in Rickoby's
favor, Rickoby is anxious to
settle the Case. - Let us fight
and fight still harder. -

Medalie U.S. Attorney before whom
we wish to lay the Evidence
can only see us after the
Holidays Jany 2nd. -

Eg. xp. 42, n. 631

422

Both Law Office were working — thinking and planning how to secure the Right to go to the Court of Appeals. Rickaby's logical next move would be to make an Application to have the Museum pay Rent for its Space.

Carter, Ledyard & Milburn already called up Hadley Kohn and requested the Return of $2700 — received under the Shipping Order. It seems, we may have to return this Money. Received check today for $12.118.85. It make a total of $22.118.85 received. G. Wolff must are still retaining $1500.— for a possible dispute which may arise in regard to the final Accounting (there is a difference in the July and August Accounting which has to be gone into by the Accountants)

The Tribune had a nice Article about the Novak Campaign. — Flavius has the greatest Admiration for Katherine. He look at her and especially love the attractive Dresses she wears. — Miss Linden came to our Apartment and Flavius asked her what is your Name. Miss Linden

said Catherine. Flavin said "Oh no, I know someone else by that Name — your Name is Miss Linden —
Flavin is independent in his actions. Kathrine wanted to pick up a piece of Paper for him and he said " You take Care of Your Business and Flavin will take Care of his. "

We received beautiful Christmas Cards from Prof. Roerich and Madame Roerich, which we greatly appreciate. We also received from Prof. Roerich an Envelope with many Christmas Greetings for the Societies, which were immediately distributed. —

Poroona's Congestion in her Nose still continues.

A Mrs. Poynter whom Poroona had not seen in a long time visited her. Poroona spoke to about selling some Paintings. This Lady stated she is the Secretary of a French Nobleman here, who at the present time has placed his Collection with the Doutitt Gallerie 597 Fifth Ave with the purpose of selling them through this Gallery to E. Jonas who has just

arrived here from Paris and will buy 2 Million Dollars worth of Painting for a French Syndicate. Besides this, Mr. Parsons of the Kansas City Museum will also come in a few days and may also buy some Painting. Mrs. Poynter (who is quite Spiritual and received Indications) read a message to Parsons, which stated she should go to the large Brick house on 103rd Street and assist the Lady with the large Dark Eyes.

We arranged to send 9 Painting of Prof Roerich and 4 of our Old Masters to this Gallery (consigned to you) This Gallery enjoys a "Fair" Name. So I took out "All Risk Insurance" to cover us in case Something happened. —

Ojena made a good connection with Doctor Hoffmann. His Report send to Mr. Fels Philadelphia is very intesting and can be most useful for us. — His views on the Art Conditions and Possibilitie at Munswati are of great Value to our Institute.

Mr Schultz (Parsons Suggestion) bought a Painting of Prof Roerich

for #375.—
Hunt mentioned he had heard, that Stoplewood had a Stroke.

Prof. Kaun is stopping with us for a few Days. He promised to assist in Guideing Books and also in directing Crocker to us.

Still no Reply from Michigan University. — Still no Letter from Hartman.

Usually Attorneys have to give their Clients Courage in our Case it certainly is the opposite they are possessed only of one Idea and that is to negotiate. For some strange Reason they expect Clemency from Enemies. We should threaten the Life out of our Enemies.

Lily Pons of the Metropolitan Opera House has accepted to a Reception in her honor (Sunday in February) — arranged by the Friends Society.

Dec 23rd —
A holiday Spirit is prevailing in many quarters. Schultz said that on Tuesday they would decide at a Meeting of all Attorneys how to try to Reclaim the Right from the

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 635

Judge to go to the Court of Appeals. Schlet said "I believe Lyeth is worse then Rickoby". — Apparently Lyeth doublecrossed his firm on some other transaction.

Constantly I aim to convey to the Attorney the great Cultural Aspect as well as the International significance of this Cause célèbre. I spoke to them often about the other Cause celebre. With the exception of Ernst (to some extent) the others cannot see anything else to this Case, except a Building a mortgage and Law. However in time it will penetrate the constant Publicity and public Interest must make its impression. And considering everything they are the best available Attorneys. —

Received an impudent telegram from the President of Michigan University. He confirms Koelz's Comission to work in India for the University and Stupidly states that we have no Monopoly on doing Scientific Work in India. — The sentence telegram was unbecoming to have been sent by a University President Magoffin will write to the President and also

to the Secretary of the Michigan Law School Merrill will consider for a few days & he will write to the President. —

Dec 24 1932.

Minute #9 arrived today (Dec 24th.) I greatly appreciate Mad. Raeuck's wise suggestion in regard to the handling matters with the Academy & your advice will be followed in the future (certainly we should always refer to their pleasure of Cooperation). — Madame Raeuck's significant Letter (Dec 12th 1932) make one think deeply. I shall do my utmost to convey the Suggestions contained in this letter to the Attorneys. Beautifully Our Mother writes about the "Appliance of great-heartedness" because only Greatheartedness will make out of this "Kings in Spirit". — I deeply regret that "1932 did not become the Gate of the Lord". — But we shall for our utmost to do better in 1933.

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 637. 17.

Dec 24
Today I saw Ernst and I spoke to him of his great talent and possibilities. I told him of the real significance of our Work. How this case could be turned into a festival of Culture. Prof Roerich's great Standing and of the International organization and Opinion behind. He listened very attentively and said "Certainly I am not only interested in Brick and the Legal Aspect of this Case I am interested above all in its Principles. I am always interested in People who have other Interests beside the Law Suit. Told him the entire cultural World is interested in this Case and that this Case can bring great Honour to him as the Defender of Culture" Ernst seemed to be very pleased.

He advised me they had had a Meeting and 4 Actions were proposed

1. Lawsuit to depose the Manfed Trust Co as an unworthy Trustee and as not being the Lodestone

Successor to the Chatham Phenix Nat'l Bank & Trust Co. the illegal Receivership Action brought by the Bronze and thus not protecting the Interests of the Bondholders. In this action there could also be made reference to the Bankruptcy Matter. This Action is either to be brought by the Bankruptcy Committee or by an individual Bondholder.

2. To put in now the Amended Answer in the Foreclosure Suit in this Action could be put in a Counter Claim for 1 Million Dollars against the Trust Co for their illegal Actions.

3. To examine the Hazlewood Committee on the $10,000 Action Before Trial. (The Evidence of the Case would be brought out, but it would not hasten the Date of the Trial. It is only a preliminary Examination.

4. To have the Tenants bring an Action of not paying their Rents. —

Ex. Exp. 42, p. 639 9.

I told Ernst certainly it appears that Action I agreed the Trust Co would be most effective. If we could get them removed then Rickeb would also be put to flight. It could be a great victory for Culture.—

He then took up the question of a Reorganization Plan. After the first of the year he would see his friend J. Johnson of the Manufacturers Trust Co and he may wish to show him a plan. Ernst went into great detail of what we finally expect to get out of a proposed Reorganization. His Idea (two) #25,000.- per year for Educational Expenses. To have a Foreclosure Sale and to reorganize by placing a first Mortgage of $250.000.- to take Care of Taxes, Legal Expenses etc etc. — To give Series A Bondholders on Second Bond (instead of the present Securities). — To reduced the present outstanding Issue of $1.925.000 to 1 Million giving them 4% Interest To reduce the $150.000 Series B. to $75.000.- Given them possibly 3%

To reduce the 2nd Mortgage Bond (approximately $40.000 outstanding of the $100.000.- to $15.000.-) the Other Creditors to give them part of the Second Mortgage Bond. — Other Details Such as who would be on the Board to direct the Apartments to be worked out.

I advised Ernst, to achieve a Real Reorganization especially after the Court Success in the Appellate Court can only be achieved by our now fighting harder than ever. The Attorney should not rely on Clemency from our Enemies — this would be Insanity. We must strike on all sides. Ernst fully agreed and said he expects to hear from Hartman if his Committee would bring the Action against the Trust Co to remove them or if a Mr Smith from the Law firm of Cotton & Franklin would bring the Action in behalf of a Bondholder. this Mr Smith is supposed to be very bitter against Rickoby. — Ernst promised to see Sukarni to gather more evidence.

The $2700.- received under the

Shiuta Order may have to be refunded to the Bank Account of the Receiver. — Ernst felt he may use this, to secure a Stay if sue receive the Right to appeal —

Ernst seemed to be uplifted and liked to be called a Defender of Culture.

2 Letters came from Ishimaru. He accepts the Insigna II Class. and espressed hope for Rodick Hall in Kyoto.

To save the laying out of actual money we entered into an agreement with 2 firms to furnish us with Advertising & Hymeans Material we need during the Year on a Basis of Exchange of Rooms and in Return are receiving free Advertising and Material. —
We give to these People a Room Room on a Basis of receiving ¥1,000.— worth of free Material or ¥500 — Advertising. Of course these firms rent out the Rooms themselves the Condition being, that the Tenants must be Satisfactory to us. —

these Rooms would be empty anyway
and we have other Empty Rooms
for Renting Purposes. Unfortunately
the firm with whom we entered into
this agreemt giving them $12.000 worth
of Rooms for securing $6.000.- worth
of Materials for the Artists during the year is in
financial difficulties. - Thus far we
declined about $1700.- worth of Materials
I hope it can be worked out
these "Barter" arrangements are constantly
done by Hotels to save expenditure
of Cash. -

Mr Schultz came in the afternoon
for a minute and brought Coloma
& Bottles of Wine. Schultz greatly admires
Coloma and told her "he owes her
a great deal for what she has given
him". - I see him often in his Office
but when he comes up here he
asks always that Coloma should be
present. -
Dec 25
Flavius and Oriole hugely enjoyed
the Christmas Tree and Admired
gifts presented to them
In the evening Esther, Morris
Redus Thomas, Katherine Ingis
Mrs Schultz
gathered at our home
Nettie heard from Miss Passodoit
the lady who had 2 years ago

acquired about Prof Raerick's
Painting. At present she is not
interested, perhaps later — today
To my Sarrow Madra Continued
her habbit of diminishing people
I had hoped there would be an
improvement, but the same habits
are continued. — She diminished Rose
and Miss Pontchik and others.
Whenever we asked Madra a
Rodna's opinion and we are anxious
for constructive suggestions, trusting
they will bring in success by
arguments. — They seem not to
understand the Spirit. It is better
to avoid these arguments. —
Dec 26th
In the afternoon there was a
Children Performance at Rorick
Hall. Mr & Mrs. Ernst were present
as well as their 2 Children
They enjoyed it very much
Dec 27th
We rejoiced to receive a copy of
a letter which Magoffin sent
to the President and Secretary
of Michigan University.
He is a bold spirit I called him
up and thanked him for his
fine attitude I called up Merrill

Read him Magoffin stong Letter
— I believe he will now also write
a Letter to Michigan University.

I spoke to Mrs. Sutro about
approaching Governor Lehmann
and she believed best to write a
Letter. At present Lehmann is busy
with his coming Inauguration as
Governor (beginning of January). I
hope, to make her speak to Lehmann
personally or arrange an appointment
for myself and Mrs Sutro.
We cabled today $1.000 for
account of Mrs. Meadowcroft. —
Today appeared a long Interview
about the Frinzo Center in the
Tribune. the name of Prof. Roerich
is rarely mentioned or only when
they cannot avoid it. It is only the great
Name and Association with
Prof. Roerich that can make the
Frinzo Center a great organization.
I greatly rejoiced at the Letter
and received today from
Doctor Hoffmann that Doctor will
help us. ll
I wrote a letter to Doctor Haishe
about Prof. Roerich's Painting. Haishe
is in charge of the Selection of the
Painting for the World's Fair and not
Watson. l

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 645

Dec 27th

Harris continues to ask question upon question "Why do you think?" What does it mean to think? Why are you busy? Why was I born?

In my letter to Harsha I did not mention about Bonus of Peace as Watson I hope will take care of this.

Pocoma and myself received Christmas Card from the Consul Generals of the following Nations: Japan, Yugoslavia, Hungary, Mexico, Netherlands, Brazil, Italy, Peru, Chile, Australia, Czechoslavakia, Poland, Union of South Africa, Congo Also from M. Vaughn, Soko, Hartman Lippincott, Giles, Davila, Trobold, J. B. Hlebocki Tax Department and many others. Also a nice card from Mr. Ishimoto Japan the Minister to Bulgaria who accepted the Patronage of the coming Bulgarian Auto & Em Broidery Exhibition. He will come over from Washington for the opening.

I spoke to Ernst and asked him to put in the Counter Claim on Jones 3rd which includes a One Million Dollar Law Suit and not ask for further Extentions of time Ernst

Eq. Exp. 42, 1. 646

said "We should lead this to his Judgment!" - He mentioned Shapiro was Yesterday in Court fighting against Allee on the various Expenditure of the Curry Receivership Ernst said he would take my request into consideration.

In the afternoon Schultz advised that at the general Meeting of the Attorneys it was unanimously agreed, that the usual Application to the Judge in the Appelate Court would be denied, therefore unusual Method must be used (At last the Attorneys used the Word "unusual", so often mentioned to them)

One Attorney will see an important Man today to determine the proper Approach

While there, Allee called up on the telephone and Spoke to Kahn asking, if the $2700.- was returned by the Rocrich Museum to the Receivers. then Allee asked, if the Receivers would make Application to have the Museum pay Rent for the Space it occupied. Kahn replied I consider this an outrageous request and I do not dream of considering such a Step.

Kahn adding that he believed it to be "Judicious Impertinence" for the Judge in the Appelate Court to have mentioned the Lease of $65.000.- Because above all, it it is no Lease and never was a Lease because how can one Institution to itself pay Rent? Allee said well there are existing other corporations like Carnegie Mellon and Mostly Institute of United Arts why Cant they pay Rent? Kelly said he would discuss it further with them later

Wed 29

Spoke to Kahn and told him when he speaks through his friends to one of Judges to point out, that in Cash $116.000 was put and into the Building in Sept, Oct, Nov. December 1929 to Save the Property. the Tax Exemption of $16.000.- the $57.000. Income from the American Art Association Sale of Paintings. etc. etc It was through gossip, lies and misrepresentations of figures, by which Lyeth threw doubts into the Mind of the Judge. Grenbourn never replied to these malevolent accusations, therefore now the time for him should be

presented to the Judges. Kohn finally agreed, that sometimes Judge Tabb must attentions to gossip then to the truth —

I visited Mr. Sitto and she suggested on Jany 3 or 4th (the day after Governor Lehmann's inauguration a Governor) to write him a letter requesting in behalf of Mr. Sitto old myself an Appointment —

Mr. Adrised me, that he was sued by the father of the Young man, who gave him Information for having bribed this Young Man — this Suit may prove useful for us. Mr. X denied the false charges. Called up Hartmans office again requesting the promised letter. Fujimuro Consul of Japan will recomend that the Industrial Arts to be shown by Japan at the Chicago World's Fair should afterwards be shown at the Pacific Museum.

We received a lovely Group of Poems from Miss Tilley from Chicago.

In the Evening a Birthday Party of Mrs. Fleischer, Mrs. Newberger and Mrs. Kent and myself — all having birthday on the same day. Later to Pacific Hall to witness a South American Evening

Minutes #10 arrived on December 29th.

I was deeply affected to read Madame Roerich's wonderful letter containing many wise suggestions for all of us to follow. The Koch Case is one of the saddest occurences in my life! Everything was minutly indicated by Prof. Rabin and Madame Roerich and still we failed completly to carry out Prof Rabin's and Madame's wishes. It is easy to blame the Attorney, who have not fathomed in their conscious the gleatness of the Work of the Roerich Museum. No, I believe there was a way how to die "the tiger's Kindless". — I blame myself and no one else. — There will always exist interladed circumstances and still we must attain what is necessary for ourselves and protect all Hers to carefully. —

Madame Roerich writes about "discussion". — Certainly with discussion nothing can be achieved. Lincoln said long "A house divided will fall". — I will strain all efforts in the coming year to help create harmony and Unity in the

Eg. xp. 42, n. 650 6.

Circle.

I shall make it my duty to do everything possible to bring a real Cooperative Spirit into the Circle, despite the difficult characters of Some of the Comrades. — I shall do my level best. —

Eg. xp. 42, 1. 651

I sent many Reproductions and some Books to Mr Petrovitz at Belgrade.
I sent 15 Slides of Prof. Roerich Paintings to Prof. Kaun (He was promised these two years ago by Modra)

Dec 31st

Modra heard from 2 former Members of the Spinoza Center of the methods employed by Doctor Kettner. He practically insists upon getting each Members complete Salary. they are not permitted to read any other Books except those or Spinoza or Books approved by Doctor Kettner they are aimed to become a separate Unit, as they do not wish to be associated in the future with any other organization. —
No single Member of the Spinoza Center can call above or any of the Trustees of the Museum but must go in a group. —
although all the money of the Members is demanded and only a small Portion is returned for their meagre living expenses no financial Accounting is ever Given to the Pupils. —

Doctor Runes long ago mentioned to me of Kettner's deprivation of his peculiar Methods

by which he control his Group.
However, these Statements were made by disgruntled Members of the Spingo group. We shall watch closely.—

New Years Eve we Spent until 11 o'clock with Modra Rodina Mrs. Schaffan ~~notice asked and urged~~ me Modra's Agent there ~~volent~~ to Mr Schultz's home who arranged a nice New Years celebration.

Jany 3rd
I received a lovely Card with New Years Greetings from President Elect Roosevelt and Mrs. Roosevelt — I will send them a "Hiawatha" to their home —
the Letter from Hartman finally arrived containing the quotation from Burke. —
Prof. Magoffin accepted to act as Chairman at the Guest Friendship Dinner on Jany 17th. I think we should also give him the Insignia. —
Doctor Botha called up, he will dine on Jany 13th a group of South African Students. —

Eq. xp. 42, 1. 653

9.

-Jany 4

Ojeda and myself visited United
Stts. Attorney G. Z. Medalie. We
explained the "X Case to him —
he read the "one" Affidavid
though slowly and carefully
and said "Amazing"

It is astonishing to see, that this
man who saw only one small Part
of our evidence thought it to be
"amazing." Mr. Medalie has the
greatest Power in the United States
in all criminal actions, Our Case
does not come within his Jurisdiction.
He suggested to lay our evidence
before the Bar Association I
mentioned to him that the Bar
Association being an Association
of Attorneys may whitwash such
a Case I Thought if Ernst felt
it was the proper action he would
know what to do to protect your
Medalie felt Ernst was a bold
fearless and exceedingly able
Attorney and we could not be
in better Hands. We told him about
our Lawsuit of $500.000. that it will
take 2 years before it comes to Trial
and in the meantime the Foreclosure
Sale could take place long before
this trial comes up — Medalie suggested

to file Papers before Judge Knox Federal Court against Linson Thacher and Bartlett or go before the Bar Association. He was sympathetic and remarked how he admired the wonderful fight we are putting up. He advised to have Ernst see him. Medalie also felt in the $500.000. Action an Equation [illegible] trial should take place adding the Publicity it would give it would greatly embarass them.

I called up Hartman, Greenbaum, Schultz and told them of my conversation with Medalie + they were greatly impressed that Medalie thought the evidence was "amazing". Greenbaum will call a Special Meeting of all Attorneys at once to consider future actions. I told them all of the seriousness of the present time that the Action to depose the Manufacturers Trust Co. Trustee must be begun at once. —

Hartman said he would send out another letter to Bondholders. Still no news about receiving the Right to go to the Court of Appeals.

Mr Rubinstein died today — he was a man who came daily to the Jewish Museum Apartments sent by Doctor Kahn to check over the Rentals. We did not like this man — he was unpleasant

Eg. xp. 42, p. 655

11.

Doctor Hoffman visited Esther today he spoke most beautifully about the work of Mrs. Wadsworth. He saw Felo in Philadelphia and he believes Felo who is already greatly interested will with Mrs. Wadsworth help the Work of Mrs. Wadsworth. —

Mamie has a slight cold Tuesday. — I hope something Concrete will come out of our next Meeting with our Attorneys. Regarding Koelz we need Shearbaker and Attorney Conant Comprehend why so small "Scientist" like Koelz is of importance. — The Attorneys hardly can understand that Koelz Building anything else but Building. But by persistent constant urging we shall succeed in breaking our Attorney see our Case in a different Light. It will come. Emil feels something the other Attorneys will see later. I am not afraid and know that if we do all we can here, success and Victory will come. This year must become a year of achievements.

Mamie # 11 finally Maggard arrived on January 7th.